1200-13-01-.01 PURPOSE.

(1) The purpose of this Chapter is to set forth requirements pertaining to the Long-Term Services and Supports (LTSS; formerly and also known as the Long-Term Care or LTC) delivery system.

(2) The Bureau of TennCare (Bureau) offers the following LTSS programs and services. Each of these programs is operated in accordance with the authority granted under the Medicaid State Plan or the applicable Waiver authority granted by CMS, and these rules.

(a) TennCare CHOICES Program (CHOICES). (See Rule 1200-13-01-.05.) This program has two components:

1. NF services.

2. HCBS for the elderly and adults who have Physical Disabilities.

(b) Employment and Community First (ECF) CHOICES (See Rule 1200-13-01-.31.)

(c) Intermediate Care Facility services for persons with Mental Retardation (or pursuant to federal law, Intermediate Care Facility services for the Mentally Retarded) (ICFs/MR). (See Rule 1200-13-01-.30.)
(d) HCBS waivers for individuals with MR.
   1. Statewide MR Waiver. (See Rule 1200-13-01-.25.)
   2. Arlington MR Waiver. (See Rule 1200-13-01-.28.)
   3. Self-Determination MR Waiver. (See Rule 1200-13-01-.29.)

(e) PACE. This is a program for certain dually eligible Medicare and Medicaid beneficiaries that is offered through the Tennessee Medicaid State Plan, Attachment 3.1-A, #26.

3) Individuals receiving LTSS shall be enrolled in Managed Care Contractors (MCCs) as follows:

(a) Individuals receiving TennCare-reimbursed LTSS, other than those enrolled in the PACE Program, are also enrolled in a TennCare MCO for primary care, behavioral health services, and acute care services.

(b) In addition to enrollment in an MCO, the following LTSS Enrollees, other than those enrolled in the PACE Program, are enrolled with the TennCare Pharmacy Benefits Manager for coverage of prescription drugs:
   1. Children under the age of twenty-one (21); and
   2. Adults aged twenty-one (21) and older who are not Medicare beneficiaries.

(c) Children under the age of twenty-one (21) who are LTSS Enrollees are also enrolled with the TennCare Dental Benefits Manager (DBM) for coverage of dental services.

4) Acronyms. The following are acronyms used throughout this Chapter and the terms they represent:

(a) AAAD – Area Agencies on Aging and Disability
(b) ACLF – Assisted Care Living Facility
(c) ADL – Activity of Daily Living
(d) CBRA – Community-Based Residential Alternative
(e) CD – Consumer Direction
(f) CEA – Cost Effective Alternative
(g) CMS – Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services
(h) DBM – Dental Benefits Manager
(i) DD – Developmental Disability(ies)
(j) DIDD – Tennessee Department of Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities (formerly known as Tennessee Department of Finance and Administration’s Division of Intellectual Disabilities Services or DIDS)
(k) DMH – Tennessee Department of Mental Health and Substance Abuse Services (formerly known as the Tennessee Department of Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities)

(l) ECF CHOICES – Employment and Community First CHOICES

(m) EPSDT – Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnostic, and Treatment

(n) EVV – Electronic Visit Verification

(o) F&A – Tennessee Department of Finance and Administration

(p) FEA – Fiscal Employer Agent

(q) FERP – Federal Estate Recovery Program

(r) FFS – Fee-for-Service

(s) FPL – Federal Poverty Level

(t) HCBS – Home and Community Based Services

(u) HH – Home Health

(v) I/DD – Intellectual or Developmental Disability(ies)

(w) IADL – Instrumental Activity of Daily Living

(x) ICF/IID – Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (formerly and also known as Intermediate Care Facility for persons with Mental Retardation or ICF/MR).

(y) ID – Intellectual Disability(ies) (formerly and also known as MR).

(z) LOC – Level of Care

(aa) LTC – Long-Term Care (also known as LTSS)

(bb) LTSS – Long-Term Services and Supports (formerly and also known as LTC)

(cc) MCC – Managed Care Contractor

(dd) MCO – Managed Care Organization

(ee) MI – Mental Illness

(ff) MR – Mental Retardation (also known as ID)

(gg) NF – Nursing Facility

(hh) OAA – Operational Administrative Agency

(ii) PACE – Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly

(jj) PAE – PreAdmission Evaluation
1200-13-01-.02 DEFINITIONS.

(1) Activities of Daily Living (ADLs).

(a) Routine self-care tasks that people typically perform independently on a daily basis. One of the components of Level of Care eligibility for LTSS is a person’s ability to
TENNCARE LONG-TERM CARE PROGRAMS  

CHAPETER 1200-13-01

(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

independently perform (or the amount of assistance needed to perform) certain ADLs, such as:

1. Personal hygiene and grooming;
2. Dressing and undressing;
3. Self-feeding;
4. Functional transfers (getting into and out of bed or wheelchair, getting onto or off toilet, etc.);
5. Bowel and bladder management; and
6. Ambulation (walking with or without use of an assistive device, e.g., walker, cane or crutches; or using a wheelchair).

(b) For purposes of Katie Beckett Medical (Level of Care) eligibility as described in 1200-13-01-.11, ADLs shall include only the following:

1. Bathing: The ability to shower, bathe or take sponge baths for the purpose of maintaining adequate hygiene (does not include hair care). For older children (over 12 years of age), this also includes the ability to get in and out of the bathtub, turn faucets on and off, regulate water temperature, wash and dry fully.
2. Grooming: The ability to brush teeth, and wash hands and face. Due to variations in hair care by culture, length of hair, etc., hair care is not to be considered.
3. Dressing: The ability to dress as necessary. This does not include the fine motor coordination for buttons and zippers.
4. Eating: The ability to eat and drink by finger feeding or the use of routine or adaptive utensils. The ability to swallow sufficiently to obtain adequate oral intake. This does not include cooking food or preparing it for consumption such as cutting food into bite size pieces or pureeing it.
5. Toileting: The ability to use a toilet or urinal, transferring on/off a toilet, changing menstrual pads, and pulling pants up/down.
6. Mobility: The ability to move between locations in the individual’s living environment. For children, this includes home and school. Mobility includes walking, crawling, or wheeling oneself around at home or at school. For purposes of medical (level of care) eligibility for children, mobility does not include transporting oneself between buildings or moving long distances outdoors.

(2) Adult Care Home. For purposes of CHOICES:

(a) A CBRA licensed by the DOH (see Rule 1200-08-36) that offers twenty-four (24) hour residential care and support in a single family residence to no more than five (5) elderly or disabled adults who meet NF LOC, but who prefer to receive care in the community in a smaller, home-like setting. The provider must either live on-site in the home, or hire a resident manager who lives on-site so that the person primarily responsible for delivering care on a day-to-day basis is living in the home with the individuals for whom he is providing care.

(b) Coverage shall not include the costs of Room and Board.
(c) Pursuant to State law, licensure is currently limited to Critical Adult Care Homes for persons who are ventilator dependent or adults with traumatic brain injury.

(3) Adult Day Care.

(a) Community-based group programs of care lasting more than three (3) hours per day but less than twenty-four (24) hours per day and delivered in an Adult Day Care facility permanently licensed by DHS or a Mental Retardation Adult Habilitation Day Facility licensed by DMH, or as of July 1, 2012, by DIDD.

(b) Services shall be provided pursuant to an individualized POC by a licensed provider not related to the participating adult.

(c) The provider shall be responsible for the provision of all assistance and supervision required by program participants. Such assistance is a component of the Adult Day Care benefit and shall not be billed as a separate HCBS.

(4) Adult Dental Services. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to adults age 21 or older:

(a) Preventive dental services, fillings, root canals, extractions, periodontics, the provision of dentures, and other dental treatments to relieve pain and infection which have dental procedure codes listed in the current TennCare Maximum Reimbursement Rate Schedule for Dental Services that is used specifically for adult dental services provided under the State's Section 1915(c) Waivers for individuals with intellectual disabilities; and intravenous sedation or other anesthesia services provided in the dentist's office by, and billed by, the dentist or by a nurse anesthetist or anesthesiologist who meets the Waiver provider qualifications. Orthodontic services are excluded from coverage.

(b) Dental services for adults age 21 or older enrolled in the ECF CHOICES program shall be reimbursed only for dates of services when the ECF CHOICES Member was enrolled in ECF CHOICES at the time the service was delivered, and subject to the amount approved for such services in the ECF CHOICES Member’s PCSP.

(c) All Dental Services for children enrolled in the Waiver are provided through the TennCare EPSDT program. Dental Services shall not be covered through ECF CHOICES for children under age 21 years enrolled in ECF CHOICES (since it would duplicate TennCare/EPSDT benefits).

(d) Adult Dental Services for adults age 21 or older enrolled in ECF CHOICES shall be limited to a maximum of $5,000 per member per calendar year, and a maximum of $7,500 per member across three (3) consecutive calendar years.

(5) Aging Caregiver. Pursuant to T.C.A § 33-5-112 as amended, the older custodial parent or custodial caregiver of an individual who has an intellectual disability and who is at least 75 years of age. A Potential Applicant for ECF CHOICES who has an Aging Caregiver shall, subject to all applicable eligibility and enrollment criteria, be enrolled into ECF CHOICES Group 5, unless the Applicant qualifies and elects to enroll in an available ECF CHOICES Group 4 slot, or cannot be safely served in ECF CHOICES Group 5 and meets eligibility criteria, including NF LOC, to enroll in an available ECF CHOICES Group 6 slot. Reserve capacity shall be established in ECF CHOICES Group 5 based on the number of persons with an intellectual disability who have an Aging Caregiver that are expected to be served in each program year.
(6) Applicant. A person applying for TennCare-reimbursed LTSS, for whom a PAE has been submitted to TennCare, and/or by or on behalf of whom a Medicaid application has been submitted to TennCare. An Applicant is entitled to a determination regarding his or her eligibility to enroll in the program for which the PAE has been submitted, and to due process, including notice and the right to request a fair hearing, if the application is denied. For purposes of compliance with the Linton Order, the term shall include all individuals who have affirmatively expressed an intent to be considered for current or future admission to a NF or requested that their name be entered on any NF “wait list.” All individuals who contact a NF to casually inquire about the facility’s services or admissions policies shall be informed by the facility of that individual’s right to apply for admission and be considered for admission on a nondiscriminatory basis and in conformance with Rule 1200-13-01-.06.

(7) Area Agencies on Aging and Disability (AAAD). Agencies designated by the Commission on Aging and Disability or its successor organization to plan for and provide services to the elderly and disabled within a defined geographic area as provided by T.C.A. Title 71, Chapter 2.

(8) Arlington ID Waiver. HCBS Waiver for persons with ID under Section 1915(c) of the Social Security Act (limited to members of the Arlington class certified in United States v. Tennessee, et al.).

(9) Assistance with Premium Payments. For purposes of the Katie Beckett Program only and limited to children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B as follows:

(a) Reimbursement to assist with the cost of the eligible child’s portion only of third party liability insurance (TPL) coverage, such as employer-sponsored or other private health insurance:

1. Limited to the amount determined to be the child’s portion of TPL coverage premiums, when other family members are also covered by the same premium, calculated by dividing the total premium amount by the total number of family members covered under the policy.

2. Paid only upon proof of payment of the child’s premium for the applicable period.

(b) For a child enrolled in Medicaid Diversion Group Part B, the amount that may be reimbursed shall be limited to the amount specified in the child’s approved ISP.

(c) May be offered to a child in Katie Beckett Group Part A only if a hardship exception to the requirement to obtain/maintain TPL, as set out in Rule 1200-13-20-.08(8), is requested and would otherwise be approved. In such cases, the Assistance with Premium Payments shall be limited to the amount by which the child’s portion of the family’s monthly TPL premium exceeds the Katie Beckett Group Part A premium and shall not count against the $15,000 per calendar year expenditure cap for Katie Beckett Group Part A wraparound HCBS.

(10) Assisted Care Living Facility (ACLF) Services.

(a) CBRA to NF care in an ACLF licensed by the DOH pursuant to Rule 1200-08-25 that provides and/or arranges for daily meals, personal care, homemaker and other supportive services or health care including medication oversight (to the extent permitted under State law), in a home-like environment to persons who need assistance with ADLs.

(b) Coverage shall not include the costs of Room and Board.
(11) Assistive Technology.

(a) For purposes of CHOICES:

Assistive devices, adaptive aids, controls or appliances that enable an Enrollee to increase his ability to perform ADLs or to perceive or control his environment. Examples include, but are not limited to, “grabbers” to pick objects off the floor, a strobe light to signify the smoke alarm has been activated, etc.

(b) For purposes of ECF CHOICES and for purposes of the Katie Beckett Program and limited to children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B:

An item, piece of equipment or product system, whether acquired commercially, modified or customized, that is used to increase, maintain, or improve functional capabilities and to support the individual’s increased independence in the home, community living and participation, and individualized integrated employment or self-employment. The service covers purchases, leasing, shipping costs, and as necessary, repair of equipment required by the person to increase, maintain or improve his/her functional capacity to perform daily tasks in the community and in employment that would not be possible otherwise. All items must meet applicable standards of manufacture, design and installation. The person-centered support plan must include strategies for training the individual and any others who the individual will or may rely on in effectively using the assistive technology or adaptive equipment (e.g. his/her support staff; co-workers and supervisors in the place of employment; natural supports).

1. Assistive Technology Equipment and Supplies also covers the following:

   (i) Evaluation and assessment of the assistive technology and adaptive equipment needs of the individual by an appropriate professional, including a functional evaluation of the impact of the provision of appropriate assistive technology and adaptive equipment through equipment trials and appropriate services to him/her in all environments with which the person interacts over the course of any 24 hour day, including the home, integrated employment setting(s) and community integration locations;

   (ii) Services consisting of selecting, designing, fitting, customizing, adapting, applying, maintaining, updating, repairing, or replacing assistive technology devices and adaptive equipment;

   (iii) Adaptive equipment to enable the individual to feed him/herself and/or complete oral hygiene as indicated while at home, work or in the community (e.g. utensils, gripping aid for utensils, adjustable universal utensil cuff, utensil holder, scooper trays, cups, bowls, plates, plate guards, non-skid pads for plates/bowls, wheelchair cup holders, adaptive cups that are specifically designed to allow a person to feed him/herself or for someone to safely assist a person to eat and drink, and adaptive toothbrushes);

   (iv) Coordination and use of necessary therapies, interventions, or services with assistive technology devices, such as therapies, interventions, or services associated with other services in the person-centered support plan;
(v) Training, programming, demonstrations or technical assistance for the individual and for his/her providers of support (whether paid or unpaid) to facilitate the person’s use of the assistive technology and adaptive equipment;

(vi) Adaptive switches and attachments;

(vii) Adaptive toileting equipment;

(viii) Communication devices and aids that enable the person to perceive, control or communicate with the environment, including a variety of devices for augmentative communication;

(ix) Assistive devices for persons with hearing and vision loss (e.g. assistive listening devices, TDD, large visual display services, Braille screen communicators, FM systems, volume control telephones, large print telephones and teletouch systems and long white canes with appropriate tips to identify footpath information for people with visual impairment;

(x) Computer equipment, adaptive peripherals and adaptive workstations to accommodate active participation in the workplace and in the community;

(xi) Software also is approved when required to operate accessories included for environmental control;

(xii) Pre-paid, pre-programmed cellular phones that allow an individual who is participating in employment or community integration activities without paid or natural supports and who may need assistance due to an accident, injury or inability to find the way home. The person’s PCSP outlines a protocol that is followed if the individual has an urgent need to request help while in the community;

(xiii) Such other durable and non-durable medical equipment not available under the State Plan that is necessary to address functional limitations in the community, in the workplace, and in the home;

(xiv) Repair of equipment is covered for items purchased through this Waiver or purchased prior to Waiver participation, as long as the item is identified within this service definition and the cost of the repair does not exceed the cost of purchasing a replacement piece of equipment. The individual or legal guardian must own any piece of equipment that is repaired.

2. A written recommendation by an appropriate professional must be obtained to ensure that the equipment will meet the needs of the person. The recommendation of the Job Accommodation Networks (JAN) will meet this requirement for worksite technology. Depending upon the financial size of the employer or the public entity, those settings may be required to provide some of these items as part of their legal obligations under Title I or Title III of the ADA. Federal financial participation is not claimed for accommodations that are the legal responsibility of an employer or public entity, pursuant to Title I or Title III of the ADA.

3. Neither ECF CHOICES nor the Katie Beckett Program will cover Assistive Technology or Adaptive Equipment and services which are otherwise available to the individual under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, or the IDEA (20 U.S.C. §§ 1401, et seq.). If this service is authorized, documentation is
maintained that the service is not available to the individual under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the IDEA (20 U.S.C. §§ 1401, et seq.).

4. Assistive Technology, Adaptive Equipment and Supplies shall be limited to $5,000 per person per calendar year.

(12) At Risk for Institutionalization.

(a) For purposes of CHOICES.

1. A requirement for eligibility to enroll in CHOICES Group 3 (including Interim CHOICES Group 3), whereby an individual does not meet the NF LOC criteria in place as of July 1, 2012, but meets the NF LOC criteria in place as of June 30, 2012, as defined in TennCare Rule 1200-13-01-.10(4) such that, in the absence of the provision of a moderate level of home and community based services and supports, the individual's condition and/or ability to continue living in the community will likely deteriorate, resulting in the need for more expensive institutional placement.

2. As it relates to CHOICES Group 3, includes only SSI eligible adults age sixty-five (65) or older or age twenty-one (21) or older with physical disabilities. As it relates to Interim CHOICES Group 3, open for enrollment only between July 1, 2012 and June 30, 2015, includes only adults age sixty-five (65) or older or age twenty-one (21) or older with physical disabilities who receive SSI or meet Nursing Facility Financial eligibility criteria.

(b) For purposes of ECF CHOICES:

The minimum medical eligibility (i.e., level of care) requirement to enroll in ECF CHOICES Group 4 or 5, whereby an Applicant does not meet NF LOC criteria, but has an intellectual or developmental disability as defined under T.C.A. § 33-1-101, as amended, including for an Applicant with ID, limitations in two (2) or more adaptive skill areas (i.e., communication, self-care, home living, social skills, community use, self-direction, health and safety, functional academics, leisure, and work); and for an Applicant age five (5) or older with DD, substantial functional limitations in three (3) or more major life activities (i.e., self-care; receptive and expressive language; learning; mobility; self-direction; capacity for independent living; and economic self-sufficiency); such that, in the absence of the provision of a moderate level of ECF CHOICES home and community based services and supports, the individual's condition and/or ability to continue living in the community will likely deteriorate, resulting in the need for more expensive institutional placement.

(c) For purposes of the Katie Beckett Program, Medicaid Diversion Group Part B only.

The minimum medical eligibility (level of care) requirement to enroll in Katie Beckett, Medicaid Diversion Group Part B, whereby a child does not meet the institutional level of care criteria specified in 1200-13-01-.11(3)(a) but does meet the criteria specified in 1200-13-01-.11(3)(b) and in the absence of the provision of a moderate level of home and community based services and supports, the child's condition and/or ability to continue living in the community will likely deteriorate, resulting in the child qualifying for more expensive institutional placement and for Medicaid.

(13) Attendant Care. For purposes of CHOICES, services to a Member who, due to age and/or Physical Disabilities, needs more extensive assistance than can be provided through intermittent Personal Care Visits (i.e., more than four (4) hours per occurrence or visits at
Attendant Care may include assistance with the following:

1. ADLs such as bathing, dressing and personal hygiene, eating, toileting, transfers and ambulation.
2. Continuous safety monitoring and supervision during the period of service delivery.

For Members who require hands-on assistance with ADLs, Attendant Care may also include the following homemaker services that are essential, although secondary, to the hands-on assistance with ADLs needed by the Member in order to continue living at home because there is no household member, relative, caregiver, or volunteer to meet the specified need, such as:

1. Picking up the Member’s medications or shopping for the Member’s groceries.
2. Preparing the Member’s meals and/or educating caregivers about preparation of nutritious meals for the Member.
3. Household tasks such as sweeping, mopping, and dusting in areas of the home used by the Member, changing the Member’s linens, making the Member’s bed, washing the Member’s dishes, and doing the Member’s personal laundry, ironing and mending.

Attendant Care shall not be provided for Members who do not require hands-on assistance with ADLs.

Attendant Care shall be primarily provided in the Member’s place of residence, except as permitted by rule and within the scope of service (e.g., picking up medications or shopping for groceries) when accompanying or transporting the Member into the community pursuant to Rule 1200-13-01-.05(8)(n), or under exceptional circumstances as authorized by an MCO in the POC to accommodate the needs of the Member.

A single Contract Provider staff person or Consumer-Directed Worker may provide Attendant Care services to multiple CHOICES Members in the same home and during the same hours, as long as he can provide the services safely and appropriately to each Member. Such arrangements shall be documented in each Member’s POC. In such instances, the total units of service provided by the staff person shall be allocated among the CHOICES Members, based on the percentage of total service units required by each Member on average. The Provider shall bill the MCO only once for each of the service units provided, and shall not bill an MCO or multiple MCOs separately to provide services to multiple Members at the same time.

Regardless of payer, Attendant Care shall not be provided to Members living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF services, or while a Member is receiving Adult Day Care services.

Attendant Care shall not include:

1. Care or assistance including meal preparation or household tasks for other residents of the same household;
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

2. Yard work; or
3. Care of non-service related pets and animals.

(14) Automated Health Care and Related Expenses Reimbursement. For purposes of the Katie Beckett Program only and limited to children enrolled in Medicaid Diversion Group Part B:

(a) Payment or reimbursement, using the vendor contracted by DIDD, of the child’s qualified medical and related expenses as follows:

1. Private insurance deductibles and co-payments for physician and nursing services, therapies, and prescription drugs;
2. Medical equipment and supplies;
3. Dental, vision, and hearing services;
4. Medical mileage; and
5. Other medical expenses as determined by the Internal Revenue Service to be eligible as an itemized medical and dental expenses deduction on Schedule A (Form 1040 or 1040-SR) or qualified for payment or reimbursement under a Healthcare Reimbursement Account, Health Savings Account or Flexible Spending Account, except that health insurance premiums shall be covered only as part of the Health Insurance Premium Assistance benefit).

(b) The child’s parent or legal guardian shall specify the annual amount to be available for payment or reimbursement through the Automated Health Care and Related Expenses Reimbursement benefit each year, in accordance with processes established by DIDD, subject to the $10,000 per child per year limit on total benefits available through Medicaid Diversion Group Part B and approval of the ISP by DIDD. Once established, this amount shall not be changed for the year. Payments or reimbursement for Automated Health Care and Related Expenses Reimbursement shall be limited to the amount specified in the child’s approved ISP.

(c) To be covered and eligible for reimbursement, the child’s parent or legal guardian shall submit documentation to the vendor contracted by DIDD as requested, sufficient to confirm the expense’s eligibility for payment or reimbursement. The child’s parent or legal guardian shall comply with all applicable requirements of DIDD’s contracted vendor in order to receive this benefit.

(d) A period of ninety (90) days shall be provided at the end of each year for submission of final expenditures incurred during the annual period.

(e) Any funds remaining in the child’s Automated Health Care and Related Expenses Reimbursement benefit at the end of the year shall be forfeited to the Katie Beckett program and shall not be permitted to “roll over” to the next year.

(15) Back-up Plan. A written plan that is a required component of the plan of care for all CHOICES members receiving companion care or the plan of care or person-centered support plan, as appropriate, for CHOICES or ECF CHOICES members receiving non-residential CHOICES or ECF CHOICES HCBS, all Katie Beckett Group Part A and Medicaid Diversion Group Part B members receiving Katie Beckett HCBS, and all members (including, but not limited to CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, and Katie Beckett Group Part A members) receiving home health (HH) or private duty nursing (PDN) services in their own homes and which specifies family
members, and other unpaid persons as well as paid consumer-directed workers and/or contract providers who are available, have agreed to serve as back-up, and who will be contacted to deliver needed care or support in situations when regularly scheduled CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, or Katie Beckett HCBS providers or workers, or home health or private duty nurses or aides are unavailable or do not arrive as scheduled. A CHOICES or ECF CHOICES member or his/her representative may not elect, as part of the back-up plan, to go without services, nor may a Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B member or person receiving HH and/or PDN go without needed services. Inpatient admission shall not be considered an adequate back-up plan. The back-up plan shall include the names and telephone numbers of persons and agencies to contact and the services to be provided by each of the listed contacts. The member and his/her representative or for children in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B, the child’s parent or legal guardian shall have primary responsibility for the development and implementation of the back-up plan for consumer directed services. The FEA will assist as needed with the development and verification of the initial back-up plan for consumer direction. The CHOICES care coordinator ECF support coordinator, Nurse Care Manager or DIDD case manager, shall be responsible for assistance as needed with implementing the back-up plan and for updating and verifying the back-up plan on an ongoing basis.

(16) Bed Hold. The policy by which ICFs/IID are reimbursed for holding a resident’s bed while he is away from the facility, in accordance with this Chapter.

(17) Benefits Counseling. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to persons age 16 or older:

(a) A service designed to inform the individual (and guardian, conservator and/or family, if applicable) of the multiple pathways to ensuring individualized integrated employment or self-employment that results in increased economic self-sufficiency (net financial benefit) through the use of various work incentives. This service should also repudiate myths and alleviate fears and concerns related to seeking and working in individualized integrated employment or self-employment through an accurate, individualized assessment. The service provides information to the individual (and guardian, conservator and/or family, if applicable) regarding the full array of available work incentives for essential benefit programs including SSI, SSDI, Medicaid, Medicare, ECF, housing subsidies, food stamps, etc.

(b) The service also will provide information and education to the person (and guardian, conservator and/or family, if applicable) regarding income reporting requirements for public benefit programs, including the Social Security Administration.

(c) Benefits counseling provides work incentives counseling and planning services to persons actively considering or seeking individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or career advancement in either of these types of employment.

(d) This service is provided by a certified Community Work Incentives Coordinator (CWIC). In addition to ensuring this service is not otherwise available to the individual under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, or the IDEA (20 U.S.C. §§ 1401, et seq.), ECF CHOICES may not fund this service if CWIC Benefits Counseling services funded through the Federal Work Incentives Planning and Assistance (WIPA) program are available to the individual.

(e) Service must be provided in a manner that supports the person’s communication style and needs, including, but not limited to, age appropriate communications, translation/interpretation services for persons of limited English-proficiency or who have other communication needs requiring translation including sign language interpretation, and ability to communicate with a person who uses an assistive communication device.
Benefits Counseling services are paid for on an hourly basis and limited in the following ways:

1. Initial Benefits Counseling for someone actively considering or seeking individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or career advancement in these types of employment: up to twenty (20) hours. This service may be authorized no more than once every two (2) years (with a minimum of two 365-day intervals between services).

2. Supplementary Benefits Counseling for someone evaluating an individualized integrated job offer/promotion or self-employment opportunity: up to an additional six (6) hours. This service may be authorized up to three (3) times per year if needed.

3. PRN Problem-Solving services for someone to maintain individualized integrated employment or self-employment: up to eight (8) hours per situation requiring PRN assistance. This service may be authorized up to four (4) times per year if necessary for the individual to maintain individualized integrated employment or self-employment.

Care Coordinator. For purposes of CHOICES, a person who is employed or contracted by an MCO to perform the continuous process of care coordination:

(a) Assessing a Member’s physical, behavioral, functional, and psychosocial needs;

(b) Identifying the physical health, behavioral health, and LTSS and other social support services and assistance (e.g., housing or income assistance) necessary to meet identified needs;

(c) Ensuring timely access to and provision, coordination and monitoring of physical health, behavioral health, and LTSS needed to help the Member maintain or improve his physical or behavioral health status or functional abilities and maximize independence; and

(d) Facilitating access to other social support services and assistance needed in order to ensure the Member’s health, safety and welfare, and as applicable, to delay or prevent the need for more expensive institutional placement.

Career Advancement. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to persons age 16 or older:

(a) This is a time-limited career planning and advancement support service for persons currently engaged in individualized integrated employment or self-employment who wish to obtain a promotion and/or a second individualized integrated employment or self-employment opportunity. The service is time-limited and focuses on developing and successfully implementing a plan for achieving increased income and economic self-sufficiency through promotion to a higher paying position or through a second individualized integrated employment or self-employment opportunity.

(b) The outcomes of this service are:

1. The identification of the person’s specific career advancement objective;

2. Development of a viable plan to achieve this objective; and
3. Implementation of the plan which results in the person successfully achieving his/her specific career advancement objective.

(c) Career Advancement is paid on an outcome basis, after key milestones are accomplished:

1. Outcome payment number one is paid after the written plan to achieve the person’s specific career advancement objective is reviewed and approved. Note: The written plan must follow the template prescribed by TennCare.

2. Outcome payment number two is paid after the person has achieved his/her specific career advancement objective and has been in the new position or second job for a minimum of two (2) weeks.

(d) This service may not be included on a Person-Centered Support Plan if the PCSP also includes any of the following services: Integrated Employment Path Services, Exploration, Discovery, Situational Observation and Assessment, Job Development or Self-Employment Plan, or Job Development or Self-Employment Start-Up. This service may not be authorized retroactive to a promotion or second job being made available to a person. Supports for Career Advancement may be authorized and paid once every three (3) years (with a minimum of three 365-day intervals between services), if evidence exists that the individual is eligible for promotion or able to present as a strong candidate for employment in a second job (e.g. has strong reference, performance reviews and attendance record from current employer). The only exception is in situations where the provider previously authorized and paid for outcome payment number one but did not also earn outcome payment number two (because they did not successfully obtain a promotion or second job for the person). In this situation, reauthorization for outcome payments number one and two may occur a maximum of once per year (with a minimum 365-day interval between services), so long as the reauthorization involves the use of a new/different provider.

(20) Caregiver. For purposes of CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, or Katie Beckett Group Part A, a person who:

(a) Is a family member or is unrelated to the member but has a close, personal relationship with the member; and

(b) Is routinely involved in providing unpaid support and assistance to the member.

(c) A person who satisfies the criteria for caregiver in (a) and (b) above may also be designated by the member as a representative for CHOICES or ECF CHOICES or for consumer direction of eligible CHOICES or ECF CHOICES HCBS.

(d) For purposes of Katie Beckett Group Part A, the caregiver is generally the child’s parent or legal guardian except when someone other than the child’s parent or legal guardian is routinely involved in providing unpaid support and assistance to the child.

(21) Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The agency within the United States Department of Health and Human Services that is responsible for administering Titles XVIII, XIX, and XXI of the Social Security Act.

(22) Certification.

(a) A process by which a Physician who is licensed as a doctor of medicine or doctor of osteopathy signs and dates a PAE signifying the following:
1. The person requires the requested level of institutional care or reimbursement (Level 1 NF, Level 2 NF, Enhanced Respiratory Care, or ICF/IID) or, in the case of a Section 1915(c) HCBS Waiver program or PACE, requires HCBS as an alternative to the applicable level of institutional care for which the individual would qualify; and

2. The requested LTSS are medically necessary for the individual.

(b) Consistent with requirements pertaining to certification of the need for SNF care set forth at 42 CFR § 424.20 and in Section 3108 of the Affordable Care Act, certification of the need for NF care may be performed by a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant, none of whom has a direct or indirect employment relationship with the facility but who is working in collaboration with a Physician.

(c) Physician certification is not required for CHOICES HCBS.

(d) For purposes of Katie Beckett Group Part A and the Continued Eligibility Group Part C,

1. The child’s treating physician must certify that the PAE accurately reflects the child’s physical, behavioral, and functional needs and that home-based services including HCBS, are medically necessary and that the child’s needs can be safely met at home,

2. Physician certification shall not be required for enrollment in Medicaid Diversion Group Part B.

(23) CHOICES. See “TennCare CHOICES in Long-Term Services and Supports.”

(24) CHOICES 1 and 2 Carryover Group.

(a) Individuals who were enrolled in CHOICES Group 1 or CHOICES Group 2 as of June 30, 2012, but who, upon redetermination, no longer qualify for enrollment due solely to the State’s modification of its NF LOC criteria.

(b) Subject to the requirements set forth in 1200-13-01-.05(3)(b)6., Members eligible for TennCare in the CHOICES 1 and 2 Carryover Group may continue to qualify in this group after June 30, 2012, so long as they continue to meet NF financial eligibility, continue to meet the NF LOC criteria in place as of June 30, 2012, and remain continuously enrolled in the CHOICES 1 and 2 Carryover Group and in CHOICES Group 1 or CHOICES Group 2.

(25) CHOICES 217-Like Group. Individuals age sixty-five (65) and older and adults age twenty-one (21) and older with Physical Disabilities who meet the NF LOC criteria, who could have been eligible for HCBS under 42 C.F.R. § 435.217 had the State continued its Section 1915(c) Statewide E/D Waiver and who need and are receiving CHOICES HCBS as an alternative to NF care. This group is subject to the Enrollment Target for CHOICES Group 2.

(26) CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group.

(a) Individuals age sixty-five (65) and older and adults age twenty-one (21) and older with Physical Disabilities who meet NF financial eligibility requirements for TennCare-reimbursed LTSS, meet the NF LOC in place on June 30, 2012, but not the NF LOC in place on July 1, 2012, and who, in the absence of CHOICES HCBS available through CHOICES Group 3, are At Risk for Institutionalization as defined in these rules.
Members eligible for TennCare in the CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group on June 30, 2015, may continue to qualify in this group after June 30, 2015, so long as they continue to meet NF financial eligibility, continue to be At Risk for Institutionalization as defined in these rules, and remain continuously enrolled in the CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group and in CHOICES Group 3.

(27) CHOICES Group 1. Individuals of all ages who are receiving TennCare-reimbursed care in a NF.

(28) CHOICES Group 2. Individuals age sixty-five (65) and older and adults age twenty-one (21) and older with Physical Disabilities who meet the NF LOC criteria and who qualify for TennCare either as SSI recipients or in an institutional category (i.e., as Members of the CHOICES 217-Like demonstration population), and who need and are receiving CHOICES HCBS as an alternative to NF care. The Bureau has the discretion to apply an Enrollment Target to this group, as described in this Chapter.

(29) CHOICES Group 3. Individuals age sixty-five (65) and older and adults age twenty-one (21) and older with Physical Disabilities who qualify for TennCare as SSI recipients, who do not meet the NF LOC, but who, in the absence of CHOICES HCBS, are At Risk for Institutionalization, as defined by the State. The Bureau has the discretion to apply an Enrollment Target to this group, as described in this Chapter.

(30) CHOICES Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS). Services that are available only to eligible persons enrolled in CHOICES Group 2 or Group 3 as an alternative to long-term care institutional services in a nursing facility or to delay or prevent placement in a nursing facility. Only certain CHOICES HCBS are eligible for Consumer Direction. CHOICES HCBS do not include home health or private duty nursing services or any other HCBS that are covered by Tennessee’s Title XIX State Plan or under the TennCare demonstration for all eligible enrollees, although such services are subject to estate recovery and shall be counted for purposes of determining whether a CHOICES Group 2 member’s needs can be safely met in the community within his or her individual cost neutrality cap.

(31) CHOICES Member. An individual who has been enrolled by the Bureau into CHOICES.

(32) Chronic Ventilator Care Reimbursement. The rate of reimbursement provided for NF services, including enhanced respiratory care assistance, delivered by a NF that meets the requirements in Rule 1200-13-01-.03(5) to residents determined by the Bureau to meet the medical eligibility criteria in Rule 1200-13-01-.10(5)(d).

(33) Community-Based Residential Alternatives (CBRA) to institutional care. For purposes of CHOICES and ECF CHOICES:

(a) Residential services that offer a cost-effective, community-based alternative to NF care for individuals who are elderly and/or adults with Physical Disabilities and for individuals with I/DD.

(b) CBRAs include, but are not limited to:

1. Services provided in a licensed facility such as an ACLF or Critical Adult Care Home, and residential services provided in a licensed home or in the person’s home by an appropriately licensed provider such as Community Living Supports and Community Living Supports-Family Model; and

2. Companion Care.

(34) Community Integration Support Services.
For purposes of ECF CHOICES:

1. Services which coordinate and provide supports for valued and active participation in integrated daytime and nighttime activities that build on the person’s interests, preferences, gifts, and strengths while reflecting the person’s goals with regard to community involvement and membership. This service involves participation in one or more integrated community settings, in activities that involve persons without disabilities who are not paid or unpaid caregivers. Community Integration Support Services are designed to promote maximum participation in integrated community life while facilitating meaningful relationships, friendships and social networks with persons without disabilities who share similar interests and goals for community involvement and participation.

2. Community Integration Support Services shall support and enhance, rather than supplant, an individual’s involvement in public education, post-secondary education/training and individualized integrated employment or self-employment (or services designed to lead to these types of employment).

3. Community Integration Support Services enable the person to increase or maintain his/her capacity for independent participation in community life and to develop age-appropriate social roles valued by the community by learning, practicing and applying skills necessary for full inclusion in the person’s community, including skills in arranging and using public transportation for individuals aged 16 or older.

4. Community Integration Support Services provide assistance for active and positive participation in a broad range of integrated community settings that allow the person to engage with people who do not have disabilities who are not paid or unpaid caregivers. The service is expected to result in the person developing and sustaining a range of valued, age-appropriate social roles and relationships; building natural supports; increasing independence; and experiencing meaningful community integration and inclusion. Activities are expected to increase the individual’s opportunity to build connections within his/her local community and include (but are not limited to) the following:

   (i) Supports to participate in age-appropriate community activities, groups, associations or clubs to develop social networks with community organizations and clubs;

   (ii) Supports to participate in community opportunities related to the development of hobbies or leisure/cultural interests or to promote personal health and wellness (e.g. yoga class, walking group, etc.);

   (iii) Supports to participate in adult education and postsecondary education classes;

   (iv) Supports to participate in formal/informal associations or community/neighborhood groups;

   (v) Supports to participate in volunteer opportunities;

   (vi) Supports to participate in opportunities focused on training and education for self-determination and self-advocacy;
(vii) Supports for learning to navigate the local community, including learning to use public transportation and/or private transportation available in the local area; and

(viii) Supports to maintain relationships with members of the broader community (e.g., neighbors, co-workers and other community members who do not have disabilities and who are not paid or unpaid caregivers) through natural opportunities and invitations that may occur.

5. This service includes a combination of training and supports as needed by the individual. The Community Integration Support Services provider shall be responsible for any personal assistance needs during the hours that Community Integration Support Services are provided; however, the personal assistance services may not comprise the entirety of the Community Integration Support Service. All providers of personal care under Community Integration Support Services meet the Personal Assistance provider qualifications.

6. This service shall be provided in a variety of integrated community settings that offer opportunities for the person to achieve his or her personally identified goals for community integration, involvement, exploration and for developing and sustaining a network of positive natural supports. All settings where Community Integration Support Services are provided must be non-disability specific and meet all federal standards for HCBS settings. This service is provided separate and apart from the person’s place of residence. This service does not take place in licensed facilities, sheltered workshops or any type of facility owned, leased or operated by a provider of this service.

7. This service is available only:

   (i) For children not yet old enough to work and/or not yet eligible for employment services who are enrolled in Essential Family Supports; or

   (ii) As “wrap-around” supports to employment or employment services (Supported Employment Individual or Small Group services and/or Integrated Employment Path Services) for individuals not receiving Community Living Supports or Community Living Supports-Family Model; or

   (iii) For individuals who are of legal working age (16+) not receiving Community Living Supports or Community Living Supports-Family Model who, after an Employment Informed Choice Process as defined by TennCare, have decided not to pursue employment; or

   (iv) For individuals of retirement age not receiving Community Living Supports or Community Living Supports-Family Model who have made a choice not to pursue further employment opportunities.

8. For individuals receiving Community Integration Support Services who are of legal working age (16+), and not participating in employment or employment services, the option to pursue employment should be discussed at least semi-annually, unless the person is age 65 or older and has declined further interest in employment.

9. For individuals receiving Community Living Supports or Community Living Supports-Family Model, all services necessary to support community integration and participation are part of the scope of benefits provided under the CLS or
CLS-FM benefit and shall not be authorized, provided or reimbursed as a separate service.

10. For individuals of appropriate age (18+), fading of the service and less dependence on paid support for ongoing participation in community activities and relationships is expected. Fading strategies, similar to those used in Supported Employment Job Coaching, should be utilized. Milestones for the reduction/fading of paid supports and the enhancement of natural supports must be established and monitored for this service.

11. Payment for registration, materials and supplies for participation in classes, conferences and similar types of activities, or club/association dues can be covered, but cannot exceed $500 per year for children under age 21 or $1,000 per year for adults age 21 or older. These costs are not included in the rates paid to the providers of Community Integration Support Services and must be prior approved before being incurred.

12. Transportation to and from the service is not included in the rate paid for the service; but transportation during the service (when no-cost forms of transportation are not available or not being accessed) is included in the rate paid for the service.

13. Community Integration Support Services shall be limited as follows:

   (i) For persons not working in Individualized Integrated Employment, Individualized Integrated Self-Employment, or Small Group Employment in the community or receiving at least one employment service, no more than 20 hours per week of Community Integration Support Services and Independent Living Skills Training combined after completing an Employment Informed Choice process.

   (ii) For persons who are working in Individualized Integrated Employment, Individualized Integrated Self-Employment, or Small Group Employment in the community (not a sheltered workshop) or receiving at least one employment service, no more than 30 hours per week of Community Integration Support Services, Independent Living Skills Training, and Individual or Small Group Employment Supports combined.

   (iii) For persons who are working in Individualized Integrated Employment or Individualized Integrated Self-Employment (not in a small group or in a sheltered workshop), no more than 40 hours per week of Community Integration Support Services, Independent Living Skills Training, Job Coaching, Co-Worker Supports, and the hours worked without paid supports combined.

   (iv) For persons who are working in Individualized Integrated Employment or Individualized Integrated Self-Employment (not in a small group or in a sheltered workshop) at least 30 hours per week, no more than 50 hours per week of Community Integration Support Services, Independent Living Skills Training, Job Coaching, Co-Worker Supports, and the hours worked without paid supports combined.

   (b) For purposes of the Katie Beckett Program and applicable only to children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B:
1. Services which coordinate and provide supports for valued and active participation in integrated daytime and nighttime activities that build on the person's interests, preferences, gifts, and strengths while reflecting the person's goals with regard to community involvement and membership. This service involves participation in one or more integrated community settings, in activities that involve persons without disabilities who are not paid or unpaid caregivers. Community Integration Support Services are designed to promote maximum participation in integrated community life while facilitating meaningful relationships, friendships and social networks with persons without disabilities who share similar interests and goals for community involvement and participation.

2. Community Integration Support Services shall support and enhance, rather than supplant, an individual's involvement in public education, post-secondary education/training and individualized integrated employment or self-employment (or services designed to lead to these types of employment).

3. Community Integration Support Services enable the person to increase or maintain his/her capacity for independent participation in community life and to develop age-appropriate social roles valued by the community by learning, practicing and applying skills necessary for full inclusion in the person's community, including skills in arranging and using public transportation for individuals aged 16 or older.

4. Community Integration Support Services provide assistance for active and positive participation in a broad range of integrated community settings that allow the person to engage with people who do not have disabilities who are not paid or unpaid caregivers. The service is expected to result in the person developing and sustaining a range of valued, age-appropriate social roles and relationships; building natural supports; increasing independence; and experiencing meaningful community integration and inclusion. Activities are expected to increase the individual's opportunity to build connections within his/her local community and include (but are not limited to) the following:

   (i) Supports to participate in age-appropriate community activities, groups, associations or clubs to develop social networks with community organizations and clubs;

   (ii) Supports to participate in community opportunities related to the development of hobbies or leisure/cultural interests or to promote personal health and wellness (e.g. yoga class, walking group, etc.);

   (iv) Supports to participate in formal/informal associations or community/neighborhood groups;

   (v) Supports to participate in volunteer opportunities;

   (vi) Supports to participate in opportunities focused on training and education for self-determination and self-advocacy;

   (vii) Supports for learning to navigate the local community, including learning to use public transportation and/or private transportation available in the local area; and

   (viii) Supports to maintain relationships with members of the broader community (e.g., neighbors, co-workers and other community members who do not
have disabilities and who are not paid or unpaid caregivers) through natural opportunities and invitations that may occur.

5. This service includes a combination of training and supports as needed by the individual. The Community Integration Support Services provider shall be responsible for any personal assistance needs during the hours that Community Integration Support Services are provided; however, the personal assistance services may not comprise the entirety of the Community Integration Support Service. All providers of personal care under Community Integration Support Services meet the Personal Assistance provider qualifications.

6. This service shall be provided in a variety of integrated community settings that offer opportunities for the person to achieve his or her personally identified goals for community integration, involvement, exploration and for developing and sustaining a network of positive natural supports. All settings where Community Integration Support Services are provided must be non-disability specific and meet all federal standards for HCBS settings. This service is provided separate and apart from the person's place of residence. This service does not take place in licensed facilities, sheltered workshops or any type of facility owned, leased or operated by a provider of this service.

7. Payment for registration, materials and supplies for participation in classes, conferences and similar types of activities, or club/association dues can be covered, but cannot exceed $500 per year. These costs are not included in the rates paid to the providers of Community Integration Support Services and must be prior approved before being incurred.

8. Transportation to and from the service is not included in the rate paid for the service; but transportation during the service (when no-cost forms of transportation are not available or not being accessed) is included in the rate paid for the service.

(c) Community Integration Support Services shall support and enhance, rather than supplant, an individual’s involvement in public education, post-secondary education/training and individualized integrated employment or self-employment (or services designed to lead to these types of employment).

(d) Community Integration Support Services enable the person to increase or maintain his/her capacity for independent participation in community life and to develop age-appropriate social roles valued by the community by learning, practicing and applying skills necessary for full inclusion in the person's community, including skills in arranging and using public transportation for individuals aged 16 or older.

(e) Community Integration Support Services provide assistance for active and positive participation in a broad range of integrated community settings that allow the person to engage with people who do not have disabilities who are not paid or unpaid caregivers. The service is expected to result in the person developing and sustaining a range of valued, age-appropriate social roles and relationships; building natural supports; increasing independence; and experiencing meaningful community integration and inclusion. Activities are expected to increase the individual's opportunity to build connections within his/her local community and include (but are not limited to) the following:

1. Supports to participate in age-appropriate community activities, groups, associations or clubs to develop social networks with community organizations and clubs;
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

2. Supports to participate in community opportunities related to the development of hobbies or leisure/cultural interests or to promote personal health and wellness (e.g. yoga class, walking group, etc.);

3. Supports to participate in adult education and postsecondary education classes;

4. Supports to participate in formal/informal associations or community/neighborhood groups;

5. Supports to participate in volunteer opportunities;

6. Supports to participate in opportunities focused on training and education for self-determination and self-advocacy;

7. Supports for learning to navigate the local community, including learning to use public transportation and/or private transportation available in the local area; and

8. Supports to maintain relationships with members of the broader community (e.g., neighbors, co-workers and other community members who do not have disabilities and who are not paid or unpaid caregivers) through natural opportunities and invitations that may occur.

(f) This service includes a combination of training and supports as needed by the individual. The Community Integration Support Services provider shall be responsible for any personal assistance needs during the hours that Community Integration Support Services are provided; however, the personal assistance services may not comprise the entirety of the Community Integration Support Service. All providers of personal care under Community Integration Support Services meet the Personal Assistance provider qualifications.

(g) This service shall be provided in a variety of integrated community settings that offer opportunities for the person to achieve his or her personally identified goals for community integration, involvement, exploration and for developing and sustaining a network of positive natural supports. All settings where Community Integration Support Services are provided must be non-disability specific and meet all federal standards for HCBS settings. This service is provided separate and apart from the person’s place of residence. This service does not take place in licensed facilities, sheltered workshops or any type of facility owned, leased or operated by a provider of this service.

(h) This service is available only:

1. For children not yet old enough to work and/or not yet eligible for employment services who are enrolled in Essential Family Supports; or

2. As “wrap-around” supports to employment or employment services (Supported Employment Individual or Small Group services and/or Integrated Employment Path Services) for individuals not receiving Community Living Supports or Community Living Supports-Family Model; or

3. For individuals who are of legal working age (16+) not receiving Community Living Supports or Community Living Supports-Family Model who, after an Employment Informed Choice Process as defined by TennCare, have decided not to pursue employment; or
4. For individuals of retirement age not receiving Community Living Supports or Community Living Supports-Family Model who have made a choice not to pursue further employment opportunities.

(i) For individuals receiving Community Integration Support Services who are of legal working age (16+), and not participating in employment or employment services, the option to pursue employment should be discussed at least semi-annually, unless the person is age 65 or older and has declined further interest in employment.

(j) For individuals receiving Community Living Supports or Community Living Supports-Family Model, all services necessary to support community integration and participation are part of the scope of benefits provided under the CLS or CLS-FM benefit and shall not be authorized, provided or reimbursed as a separate service.

(k) For individuals of appropriate age (18+), fading of the service and less dependence on paid support for ongoing participation in community activities and relationships is expected. Fading strategies, similar to those used in Supported Employment Job Coaching, should be utilized. Milestones for the reduction/fading of paid supports and the enhancement of natural supports must be established and monitored for this service.

(l) Payment for registration, materials and supplies for participation in classes, conferences and similar types of activities, or club/association dues can be covered, but cannot exceed $500 per year for children under age 21 or $1,000 per year for adults age 21 or older. These costs are not included in the rates paid to the providers of Community Integration Support Services and must be prior approved before being incurred.

(m) Transportation to and from the service is not included in the rate paid for the service; but transportation during the service (when no-cost forms of transportation are not available or not being accessed) is included in the rate paid for the service.

(n) Community Integration Support Services shall be limited as follows:

1. For persons not working in Individualized Integrated Employment, Individualized Integrated Self-Employment, or Small Group Employment in the community or receiving at least one employment service, no more than 20 hours per week of Community Integration Support Services and Independent Living Skills Training combined after completing an Employment Informed Choice process.

2. For persons who are working in Individualized Integrated Employment, Individualized Integrated Self-Employment, or Small Group Employment in the community (not a sheltered workshop) or receiving at least one employment service, no more than 30 hours per week of Community Integration Support Services, Independent Living Skills Training, and Individual or Small Group Employment Supports combined.

3. For persons who are working in Individualized Integrated Employment or Individualized Integrated Self-Employment (not in a small group or in a sheltered workshop), no more than 40 hours per week of Community Integration Support Services, Independent Living Skills Training, Job Coaching, Co-Worker Supports, and the hours worked without paid supports combined.

4. For persons who are working in Individualized Integrated Employment or Individualized Integrated Self-Employment (not in a small group or in a sheltered workshop) at least 30 hours per week, no more than 50 hours per week of
Community Integration Support Services, Independent Living Skills Training, Job Coaching, Co-Worker Supports, and the hours worked without paid supports combined.

(35) Community Living Supports (CLS). For the purposes of CHOICES and ECF CHOICES, this service is available only to CHOICES Group 2 and 3 Members and ECF CHOICES Group 5 and 6 Members as appropriate:

(a) A CBRA licensed by the DIDD in accordance with T.C.A. Title 33 and TDMHSAS Rules 0940-05-24, 0940-05-28 or 0940-05-32, as applicable, that encompasses a continuum of residential support options for up to four individuals living in a home that:

1. Supports each resident’s independence and full integration into the community;
2. Ensures each resident’s choice and rights; and
3. Comports fully with standards applicable to HCBS settings detailed in 42 C.F.R. § 441.301(c)(4) and (5), including those requirements applicable to provider-owned or controlled homes, as applicable, including any exception as supported by the individual’s specific assessed need and set forth in the person-centered plan of care.

(b) CLS services are individualized based on the needs of each resident and specified in the person-centered plan of care. Services may include hands-on assistance, supervision, transportation, and other supports intended to help the individual exercise choices such as:

1. Selecting and moving into a home.
2. Locating and choosing suitable housemates.
3. Acquiring and maintaining household furnishings.
4. Acquiring, retaining, or improving skills needed for activities of daily living or assistance with activities of daily living as needed, such as bathing, dressing, personal hygiene and grooming, eating, toileting, transfer, and mobility.
5. Acquiring, retaining, or improving skills needed for instrumental activities of daily living or assistance with instrumental activities of daily living as needed, such as household chores, meal planning, shopping, preparation and storage of food, and managing personal finances.
6. Building and maintaining interpersonal relationships with family and friends.
7. Pursuing educational goals and employment opportunities.
8. Participating fully in community life, including faith-based, social, and leisure activities selected by the individual.
9. Scheduling and attending appropriate medical services.
10. Self-administering medications, including assistance with administration of medications as permitted pursuant to T.C.A. §§ 68-1-904 and 71-5-1414.
11. Managing acute or chronic health conditions, including nurse oversight and monitoring, and skilled nursing services as needed for routine, ongoing health
care tasks, such as blood sugar monitoring and management, oral suctioning, tube feeding, bowel care, etc.

12. Becoming aware of, and effectively using, transportation, police, fire, and emergency help available in the community to the general public.

13. Asserting civil and statutory rights through self-advocacy.

(36) Community Living Supports Family Model (CLS-FM). For the purposes of CHOICES and ECF CHOICES, this service is available to CHOICES Group 2 and 3 Members and ECF CHOICES Group 5 and Group 6 Members as appropriate:

(a) A CBRA licensed by the DIDD in accordance with T.C.A. Title 33 and TDMHSAS Rule 0940-05-26 that encompasses a continuum of residential support options for up to three individuals living in the home of trained family caregivers (other than the individual's own family) in an "adult foster care" arrangement. In this type of shared living arrangement, the provider allows the individual(s) to move into his or her existing home in order to integrate the individual into the shared experiences of a home and a family and provide the individualized services that:

1. Support each resident's independence and full integration into the community;
2. Ensure each resident's choice and rights; and
3. Support each resident in a manner that comports fully with standards applicable to HCBS settings detailed in 42 C.F.R. § 441.301(c)(4)-(5), including those requirements applicable to provider-owned or controlled homes, as applicable, including any exception as supported by the individual's specific assessed need and set forth in the person-centered plan of care.

(b) CLS-FM services are individualized based on the needs of each resident and specified in the person-centered plan of care. Services may include hands-on assistance, supervision, transportation, and other supports intended to help the individual exercise choices such as:

1. Selecting and moving into a home.
2. Locating and choosing suitable housemates.
3. Acquiring and maintaining household furnishings.
4. Acquiring, retaining, or improving skills needed for activities of daily living or assistance with activities of daily living as needed, such as bathing, dressing, personal hygiene and grooming, eating, toileting, transfer, and mobility.
5. Acquiring, retaining, or improving skills needed for instrumental activities of daily living or assistance with instrumental activities of daily living as needed, such as household chores, meal planning, shopping, preparation and storage of food, and managing personal finances.
6. Building and maintaining interpersonal relationships with family and friends.
7. Pursuing educational goals and employment opportunities.
8. Participating fully in community life, including faith-based, social, and leisure activities selected by the individual.

9. Scheduling and attending appropriate medical services.

10. Self-administering medications, including assistance with administration of medications as permitted pursuant to T.C.A. §§ 68-1-904 and 71-5-1414.

11. Managing acute or chronic health conditions, including nurse oversight and monitoring, and skilled nursing services as needed for routine, ongoing healthcare tasks, such as blood sugar monitoring and management, oral suctioning, tube feeding, bowel care, etc.

12. Becoming aware of, and effectively using, transportation, police, fire, and emergency help available in the community to the general public.

13. Asserting civil and statutory rights through self-advocacy.

(37) Community Personal Needs Allowance. See "Personal Needs Allowance (PNA)."

(38) Community Support Development, Organization and Navigation. For purposes of ECF CHOICES and limited to members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4 (Essential Family Supports), and for purposes of the Katie Beckett Program and limited to children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B:

(a) Assists individuals and families in:
   1. Promoting a spirit of personal reliance and contribution, mutual support and community connection;
   2. Developing social networks and connections within local communities; and
   3. Emphasizing, promoting and coordinating the use of unpaid supports to address individual and family needs in addition to paid services.

(b) Supports provided include:
   1. Helping individuals and family caregivers to develop a network for information and mutual support from others who receive services or family caregivers of individuals with disabilities;
   2. Assisting individuals with disabilities and family caregivers with identifying and utilizing supports available from community service organizations, such as churches, schools, colleges, libraries, neighborhood associations, clubs, recreational entities, businesses and community organizations focused on exchange of services (e.g. time banks); and
   3. Assisting individuals with disabilities and family caregivers with providing mutual support to one another (through service/support exchange), and contributions offered to others in the community.

(c) These services are provided by a Community Navigator and reimbursed on a per person (or family) per month basis, based on specific goals and objectives as specified in the person-centered support plan.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(39) Community Transportation. For purposes of ECF CHOICES and for purposes of the Katie Beckett Program and limited to children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A Group or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B:

(a) Community Transportation services are non-medical transportation services offered in order to enable individuals, and their personal assistants as needed, to gain access to employment, community life, activities and resources that are identified in the person-centered support plan. These services allow individuals to get to and from typical day-to-day, non-medical activities such as individualized integrated employment or self-employment (if not home-based), the grocery store or bank, social events, clubs and associations and other civic activities, or attending a worship service. This service is made available when public or other no-cost community-based transportation services are not available and the person does not have access to transportation through any other means (including natural supports).

(b) Whenever possible, family, neighbors, co-workers, carpools or friends are utilized to provide transportation assistance without charge. When this service is authorized, the most cost-effective option should be considered first. This service is in addition to the medical transportation service offered under the Medicaid State Plan, which includes transportation to medical appointments as well as emergency medical transportation.

(c) Community Transportation shall be limited to no more than $225 per month for persons electing to receive this service through Consumer Direction.

(40) Companion Care. For purposes of CHOICES:

(a) A consumer-directed residential model in which a CHOICES Member may choose to select, employ, supervise and pay, using the services of an FEA, a live-in companion who will be present in the Member’s home and provide frequent intermittent assistance or continuous supervision and monitoring throughout the entire period of service duration.

(b) Such model shall be available only for a CHOICES Member who requires and does not have available through family or other caregiving supports frequent intermittent assistance with ADLs or supervision and monitoring for extended periods of time that cannot be accomplished more cost-effectively with other non-residential services.

(c) A CHOICES Member who requires assistance in order to direct his Companion Care may designate a Representative to assume CD of Companion Care services on his behalf, pursuant to requirements for Representatives otherwise applicable to CD.

(d) Regardless of payer, Companion Care shall not be provided to Members living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving Short-Term NF services or Adult Day Care services.

(e) Companion Care is only available through CD.

(41) Comparable Cost of Institutional Care. For purposes of Katie Beckett Group Part A and the Continued Eligibility Group Part C, the requirement that in order to qualify for enrollment in Katie Beckett Group Part A or in the Continued Eligibility Group Part C, the estimated amount that would be expended by the Medicaid program for the child’s care outside an institution cannot be greater than the estimated amount that would otherwise be expended by the Medicaid program for the child’s care within an appropriate institution, as further defined in Rule .32(4)(d).
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(42) Competent Adult. For purposes of Self-Direction of Health Care Tasks in CD, a person age twenty-one (21) or older who has the capability and capacity to evaluate knowledgeably the options available and the risks attendant upon each and to make an informed decision acting in accordance with his own preferences and values. A person is presumed competent unless a decision to the contrary is made.

(43) Consumer. Except when used regarding consumer direction of eligible CHOICES or ECF CHOICES HCBS, an individual who uses a mental health or substance abuse service.

(44) Consumer-Directed Worker (Worker). An individual who has been hired by a CHOICES or ECF CHOICES member participating in consumer direction of eligible CHOICES or ECF CHOICES HCBS or his/her representative or by a parent or legal guardian of a Katie Beckett Group Part A member participating in consumer direction of eligible Katie Beckett HCBS to provide one or more eligible CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, or Katie Beckett HCBS to the member. Worker does not include an employee of an agency that is being paid by an MCO to provide HCBS to the member.

(45) Consumer Direction of Eligible CHOICES or ECF CHOICES HCBS. The opportunity for a CHOICES or ECF CHOICES member assessed to need specified types of CHOICES or ECF CHOICES HCBS including for purposes of CHOICES, attendant care, personal care, in-home respite, companion care; and for purposes of ECF CHOICES, personal assistance, supportive home care, hourly respite, and community transportation; and/or any other service specified in TennCare rules as available for consumer direction to elect to direct and manage (or to have a representative direct and manage) certain aspects of the provision of such services—primarily, the hiring, firing, and day-to-day supervision of consumer-directed workers delivering the needed service(s) and for ECF CHOICES, the delivery of each eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS within the authorized budget for that service.

(46) Consumer Direction of Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS. The opportunity for the parent or legal guardian of a child enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B assessed to need specified types of Katie Beckett HCBS set forth in TennCare rules as available for consumer direction to elect to direct and manage (or in limited circumstances to have a representative direct and manage) certain aspects of the provision of services—primarily, the hiring, firing, and day-to-day supervision of consumer directed workers delivering the needed service(s) and the delivery of each eligible Katie Beckett HCBS within the authorized budget for that service. Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS do not include home health or private duty nursing.

(47) Continued Eligibility Group Part C. A TennCare demonstration population category that provides continuity of Medicaid coverage, state plan benefits (including EPSDT), and providers for children who have been enrolled in Medicaid but are no longer eligible in any category, and who are described in Section 1902(e)(3) and meet all of the eligibility criteria for enrollment into Katie Beckett Group Part A, as determined by TennCare, but for whom there is not an available slot in Katie Beckett Group Part A. Children in the Continued Eligibility Group Part C are not eligible to receive Katie Beckett Group Part A wraparound HCBS.

(48) Contract Provider. A provider who is under contract with an Enrollee’s MCO. Also called “Network Provider” or “In-Network Provider.”

(49) Cost-Effective Alternative (CEA) Service.

(a) A service that is not a covered service but that is approved by TennCare and CMS and provided at an MCO’s discretion. There is no entitlement to receive these services.

(b) CEA services may be provided because they are:
1. Alternatives to covered TennCare services that, in the MCO’s judgment, are cost effective; or

2. Preventive in nature and offered to avoid the development of conditions that, in the MCO’s judgment, would require more costly treatment in the future.

(c) CEA services need not be determined medically necessary except to the extent that they are provided as an alternative to covered TennCare services. Even if medically necessary, CEA services are not covered services and are provided only at an MCO’s discretion.

(d) For purposes of CHOICES, CEA services may include the provision of CHOICES HCBS as an alternative to NF care when the Enrollment Target for CHOICES Group 2 has been reached as described in Rule 1200-13-01-.05.

(e) For purposes of ECF CHOICES, CEA services may include the provision of ECF CHOICES HCBS as an alternative to NF care when the Enrollment Target for the benefit group in which the Member will be enrolled has been reached as described in Rule 1200-13-01-.31.

(50) Cost Neutrality Cap. For purposes of CHOICES Group 2, the average cost of the level of NF reimbursement that would be paid if the Member were institutionalized. The Cost Neutrality Cap functions as a limit on the total cost of HCBS that can be provided to the individual in the home or community setting, including CHOICES HCBS, HH Services and PDN Services. The Cost Neutrality Cap shall be individually applied.

(51) Co-Worker Supports. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to persons age 16 or older:

(a) This service involves a provider of Job Coaching for Individualized Integrated Employment entering into an agreement with an individual’s employer to reimburse the employer for supports provided by one or more supervisors and/or co-workers, acceptable to the individual, to enable the person to maintain individualized integrated employment with the employer. This service cannot include payment for the supervisory and co-worker supports rendered as a normal part of the business setting and that would otherwise be provided to an employee without a disability. Additional natural supports for the individual, already negotiated with the employer, and provided through supervisors and co-workers, are not eligible for reimbursement under Co-Worker Supports. Only supports that must otherwise be provided by a Job Coach may be reimbursed under this service category. Co-Worker Supports would be authorized in situations where any of the following is true:

1. From the start of employment or at any point during employment, if the employer prefers (or the individual prefers and the employer agrees) to provide needed Job Coach supports, rather than having a Job Coach, either employed by a third party agency or self-employed, present in the business. Fading expectations should still be in place to maximize independence of the employed individual.

2. At any point in the individual’s employment where needed Job Coaching supports can be most cost effectively provided by Co-Worker Supports and both the employer and individual agree to the use of Co-Worker Supports. Fading of Job Coaching supports may or may not still be occurring, but Co-Worker Supports should always be considered when ongoing fading of Job Coaching has stopped occurring.
3. For individuals who are expected to be able to transition to working only with employer supports available to any employee and additional negotiated natural supports if applicable. In this situation, Co-Worker Supports are authorized as a temporary (maximum twelve months) bridge to relying only on employer supports, and additional negotiated natural (unpaid) supports if applicable, to maintain employment. The supervisor(s) and/or co-worker(s) identified to provide the support to the individual must meet the qualifications for a legally responsible individual as provider of this service. The provider is responsible for ensuring these qualifications are met and also for oversight and monitoring of paid co-worker supports.

(b) The amount of time authorized for this service is negotiated with the employer and reflective of the specific needs the individual has for Co-Worker Supports above and beyond negotiated natural supports and supervisory/co-worker supports otherwise available to employees without disabilities. A 10% add-on to the 15 minute unit rate for the employer is applied to cover the service provider’s role in administering Co-Worker Supports.

(c) Co-Worker Supports shall be limited as follows:

1. For persons who are working in Individualized Integrated Employment or Individualized Integrated Self-Employment (not in a small group or in a sheltered workshop), no more than 40 hours per week of Co-Worker Supports, Job Coaching, Community Integration Support Services, Independent Living Skills Training, and the hours worked without paid supports combined.

2. For persons who are working in Individualized Integrated Employment or Individualized Integrated Self-Employment (not in a small group or in a sheltered workshop) at least 30 hours per week, no more than 50 hours per week of Co-Worker Supports, Job Coaching, Community Integration Support Services, Independent Living Skills Training, and the hours worked without paid supports combined.

(52) Decision Making Supports. For purposes of ECF CHOICES and for purposes of the Katie Beckett Program and limited to children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B only:

(a) This service offers up to $500 in one-time consultation, education and assistance to family caregivers in understanding legal, financial, and other decision making supports and options for a person supported who cannot make some or all of their own decisions. These services shall be provided in a manner that seeks to provide support in the least-restrictive manner, preserving the rights and freedoms of the individual to the maximum extent possible and appropriate.

(b) This service begins with education and consultation from a qualified professional to help ensure understanding of the array of options available, including less restrictive options that can be used to preserve the person’s rights and freedoms to the maximum extent possible and appropriate, while addressing decision making needs.

(c) Reimbursable services may then include: (1) assistance with completing necessary paperwork and processes to establish an alternative to conservatorship, such as supported decision making, limited (and revocable) power of attorney, health care proxy, or trust; or limited or full or conservatorship that is specifically tailored to the individual’s capacities and needs, if it is determined to be the least restrictive alternative; (2) evaluating the appropriateness of a decision-making instrument currently in place and assistance with costs associated with terminating or revoking a
conservatorship when less restrictive options would be appropriate; and (3) training associated with decision-making support.

(d) Decision Making Supports shall be limited to $500 per lifetime.

(53) Dental Benefits Manager (DBM). See "Dental Benefits Manager" in Rule 1200-13-13-.01.

(54) Department of Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities (DIDD). The State entity contracted by TennCare to serve as the OAA for day-to-day operation of Section 1915(c) HCBS Waivers for persons with ID. DIDD is also responsible for the performance of contracted functions for ECF CHOICES and Katie Beckett Group Part A, and for administering Medicaid Diversion Group Part B, including redeterminations, as specified in an interagency agreement with TennCare.

(55) Designated Correspondent. A person or agency authorized by an individual on the PAE form to receive correspondence related to NF or ICF/IID services on his behalf.

(56) Developmental Disability(ies) (DD).

(a) Pursuant to T.C.A § 33-1-101, as amended, a developmental disability in a person over five (5) years of age means a condition that:

1. Is attributable to a mental or physical impairment or combination of mental and physical impairments;

2. Manifested before twenty-two (22) years of age;

3. Is likely to continue indefinitely;

4. Results in substantial functional limitations in three (3) or more of the following major life activities:

   (i) Self-care;

   (ii) Receptive and expressive language;

   (iii) Learning;

   (iv) Mobility;

   (v) Self-direction;

   (vi) Capacity for independent living; or

   (vii) Economic self-sufficiency; and

5. Reflects the person's need for a combination and sequence of special interdisciplinary or generic services, supports, or other assistance that is likely to continue indefinitely and need to be individually planned and coordinated.

(b) Developmental disability in a person up to five (5) years of age means a condition of substantial developmental delay or specific congenital or acquired conditions with a high probability of resulting in developmental disability as defined for persons over five (5) years of age if services and supports are not provided.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(c) For purposes of ECF CHOICES, the determination that an Applicant has substantial functional limitations in three (3) or more major life activities shall be made by TennCare using an adaptive behavior (or life skills) assessment tool, and review of supporting medical evidence. Information gathered through such adaptive behavior (or life skills) assessment may be used by an Applicant for purposes of supporting functional deficits described in 1200-13-01-.10, or an Individual Acuity Score or an Applicant’s total score on the NF LOC Acuity Scale, in accordance with criteria specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.10.

(57) Discovery. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to persons age 14 or older:

(a) This is a time-limited and targeted service for an individual who wishes to pursue individualized integrated employment or self-employment but for whom more information is needed to determine the following prior to pursuing individualized integrated employment or self-employment:

1. Strongest interests toward one or more specific aspects of the labor market;

2. Skills, strengths and other contributions likely to be valuable to employers or valuable to the community if offered through self-employment;

3. Conditions necessary for successful employment or self-employment.

(b) Discovery involves a comprehensive analysis of the person in relation to Parts 1., 2., and 3. above. Activities include observation of the person in familiar places and activities, interviews with family, friends and others who know the person well, observation of the person in an unfamiliar place and activity, and identification of the person’s strong interests and existing strengths and skills that are transferable to individualized integrated employment or self-employment. Discovery also involves identification of conditions for success based on experience shared by the person and others who know the person well, and observation of the person during the Discovery process. The information developed through Discovery allows for activities of typical life to be translated into possibilities for individualized integrated employment or self-employment.

(c) Discovery results in the production of a detailed written Profile, using a standard template prescribed by TennCare, which summarizes the process, learning and recommendations to inform identification of the person’s individualized integrated employment or self-employment goal(s) and strategies to be used in securing this employment or self-employment for the person.

(d) If Discovery is paid for through ECF CHOICES, the person should be assisted to apply to Vocational Rehabilitation (VR) for services to obtain individualized integrated employment or self-employment.

(e) The Discovery Profile should be shared with VR staff to facilitate the expeditious development of an Individual Plan for Employment (IPE).

(f) Discovery shall be limited to no more than ninety (90) calendar days from the date of service initiation. This service is expected, on average, to involve fifty (50) hours of service.

(g) The provider shall document each date of service, the activities performed that day, and the duration of each activity. The written Profile is due no later than fourteen (14) days after the last date of service is concluded. Discovery is paid on an outcome basis, after the written Profile is received and approved, and the provider submits
documentation detailing each date of service, the activities performed that day, and the
duration of each activity.

(h) After an individual has received the service for the first time, re-authorization may occur
a maximum of once every three years (with a minimum of three 365-day intervals
between services), and only if the person, at the time of re-authorization, is not already
engaged in individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or other services
to obtain such employment, and the person has a goal to obtain individualized
integrated employment or self-employment within twelve (12) months.

(58) Disenrollment. The voluntary or involuntary termination of an individual’s enrollment in an
LTSS Program.

(59) Division of TennCare (TennCare). The division of the Department of Finance and
Administration, the single state Medicaid agency that administers the TennCare Program. For
the purposes of this Chapter, TennCare shall represent the State of Tennessee.

(60) Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnostic, and Treatment (EPSDT). A covered benefit for
children enrolled in TennCare Medicaid. See Rule Chapter 1200-13-13 for additional
information.

(61) ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group. Individuals with I/DD of all ages who meet the NF LOC
criteria who need and are receiving HCBS, and who would be eligible in the same manner as
specified under 42 C.F.R. § 435.217, 42 C.F.R. § 435.726, and Section 1902(a) of the Social
Security Act, if the HCBS were provided under a Section 1915(c) Waiver. Enrollment in this
group shall be subject to the enrollment targets established for each applicable ECF
CHOICES benefit group. An Applicant may qualify in the ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group
only when there is an available slot for enrollment into an ECF CHOICES benefit group for
which the Applicant meets all eligibility and enrollment criteria, including prioritization criteria
for enrollment into ECF CHOICES as established in these Rules, and when the Applicant
upon approval of financial eligibility, will be enrolled by TennCare into such ECF CHOICES
group.

(62) ECF CHOICES Group (Group). One of the three groups of TennCare enrollees who are
enrolled in ECF CHOICES, and for which a particular package of ECF CHOICES HCBS
benefits and limitations pertaining thereto is available. All groups in ECF CHOICES receive
services in the community. These Groups are:

(a) Group 4 (Essential Family Supports). Children under age twenty one (21) with I/DD
living at home with family who meet the NF LOC and need and are receiving HCBS as
an alternative to NF Care, or who, in the absence of HCBS, are “At Risk for
Institutionalization,” as defined in these rules, and adults age 21 or older with I/DD
living at home with family who meet the NF LOC and need and are receiving HCBS as
an alternative to NF care, or who, in the absence of HCBS, are “At Risk for
Institutionalization," as defined in these rules, and elect to be in this group. To qualify in
this group, an individual must be SSI eligible or qualify in the ECF CHOICES 217-Like
Group, Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group, or upon implementation
of Phase 2 of ECF CHOICES, the ECF CHOICES At-Risk or ECF CHOICES Working
Disabled Demonstration Groups. “Family” shall be interpreted to mean individual(s) to
whom the child or adult with I/DD is legally related, whether the relationship is by blood,
by marriage, or by adoption. “Family” shall not include a foster care or paid living
arrangement.

(b) Group 5 (Essential Supports for Employment and Independent Living). Adults age
twenty-one (21) or older with I/DD who do not meet nursing facility level of care, but
who, in the absence of HCBS are “At Risk for Institutionalization,” as defined in these
rules. To qualify in this group, the adult must be SSI eligible or qualify in the Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group, or upon implementation of Phase 2 of ECF CHOICES, the ECF CHOICES At-Risk or ECF CHOICES Working Disabled Demonstration Groups.

c) Group 6 (Comprehensive Supports for Employment and Community Living). Adults age twenty-one (21) or older with I/DD who meet nursing facility level of care and need and are receiving specialized services for I/DD. To qualify in this group, an individual must be SSI eligible or qualify in the ECF CHOICES 217-Like Demonstration Group, or upon implementation of Phase 2 of ECF CHOICES, the ECF CHOICES Working Disabled Demonstration Group.

(63) ECF CHOICES Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS). Services that are available only to eligible persons enrolled in ECF CHOICES Groups 4, 5 or 6 as an alternative to long-term care institutional services in a nursing facility or to delay or prevent placement in a nursing facility. Only certain ECF CHOICES HCBS are eligible for Consumer Direction. ECF CHOICES HCBS do not include home health or private duty nursing services or any other HCBS that are covered by Tennessee’s Title XIX State Plan or under the TennCare demonstration for all eligible enrollees, although such services are subject to estate recovery and shall, for members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 6 who are granted an exception to the expenditure cap based on exceptional medical and/or behavioral needs, be counted for purposes of determining whether an ECF CHOICES member’s needs can be safely met in the community within his or her individual expenditure cap.

(64) ECF CHOICES Member. A member who has been enrolled by TennCare into ECF CHOICES.

(65) ECF CHOICES Referral List. The listing of Potential Applicants that have completed a screening process to express their interest in applying for enrollment into the ECF CHOICES program.

(66) Electronic Visit Verification (EVV) System. An electronic system into which provider staff and consumer-directed workers can check-in at the beginning and check-out at the end of each period of service delivery to monitor member receipt of specified CHOICES and ECF CHOICES HCBS and which may also be utilized for submission of claims.

(67) Eligible. Any person certified by TennCare as eligible to receive services and benefits under the TennCare program. As it relates to CHOICES and ECF CHOICES a person is eligible to receive CHOICES or ECF CHOICES benefits only if he/she has been enrolled in CHOICES or ECF CHOICES by TennCare. As it relates to the Katie Beckett Program, a person is eligible to receive Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B benefits only if he/she has been enrolled into the applicable Part of the Katie Beckett Program by TennCare.

(68) Eligible CHOICES HCBS. For purposes of CD, CHOICES HCBS that may be consumer-directed are limited to Attendant Care, Personal Care Visits, In-Home Respite Care, or Companion Care. Eligible CHOICES HCBS do not include Home Health or Private Duty Nursing services.

(69) Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS. Personal assistance, supportive home care, hourly respite, community transportation, and/or any other ECF CHOICES HCBS specified in TennCare rules as eligible for consumer direction which an ECF CHOICES member is determined to need and elects to direct and manage (or have a representative direct and manage) certain aspects of the provision of such services – primarily the hiring, firing and day-to-day supervision of consumer-directed workers delivering the needed service(s) and the delivery
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

of each eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS within the authorized budget for that service. Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS do not include home health or private duty nursing services.

(70) Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS. Respite, Supportive Home Care, Community Transportation and any other Katie Beckett HCBS specified in TennCare rules as eligible for consumer direction, which a Katie Beckett member is determined to need and which the member’s parent or legal guardian elects to direct and manage (or in limited circumstances to have a representative direct and manage) certain aspects of the provision of such services – primarily the hiring, firing and day-to-day supervision of consumer-directed workers delivering the needed service(s) and the delivery of each eligible Katie Beckett HCBS within the authorized budget for that service. Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS do not include home health or private duty nursing services.

(71) Emergent Circumstances. For purposes of reserve capacity in ECF CHOICES, a limited number of individuals who meet one or more emergent circumstances criteria as specified in these Rules and for which enrollment into ECF CHOICES is the most appropriate way to provide needed supports, as determined by an Interagency Review Committee, including both TennCare and DIDD.

(72) Employer of Record. The member participating in consumer direction of eligible CHOICES or ECF CHOICES HCBS or a representative designated by the member to assume the consumer direction of eligible CHOICES or ECF CHOICES HCBS functions on the member’s behalf, or the parent or legal guardian of a Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B member participating in consumer direction of eligible Katie Beckett HCBS. In limited circumstances, the parent or legal guardian of a child in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B may delegate a representative for consumer direction.

(73) Employment and Community First CHOICES (ECF CHOICES). A managed long-term services and supports program that offers home and community-based services to eligible individuals with intellectual and developmental disabilities enrolled in the program in order to promote competitive employment and integrated community living as the first and preferred option.

(74) Employment Informed Choice. The process the MCOs must complete for working age members (ages 16 to 62) enrolled in ECF CHOICES who are eligible for, and want to receive, Community Integration Support Services and/or Independent Living Skills Training services when the member is not engaged in or pursuing integrated employment (with or without Supported Employment Individual or Small Group services, Integrated Employment Path Services or comparable Vocational Rehabilitation/Special Education services). Members who receive Community Living Supports or Community Living Supports-Family Model services are not eligible to receive Community Integration Support Services and/or Independent Living Skills Training services. The Employment Informed Choice process includes, but is not limited to, an orientation to employment, self-employment, employment supports and work incentives provided by the member’s support coordinator; the authorization and completion of Exploration services in order to experience various employment settings that are aligned with the member’s interests, aptitudes, experiences and/or skills and ensure an informed choice regarding employment; and signed acknowledgment from the member/representative if the member elects not to pursue employment before Community Integration Support Services and/or Independent Living Skills Training may be authorized.

(75) Enhanced Respiratory Care (ERC). Specialized types of assistance provided to individuals with certain significant respiratory care needs as part of the medically necessary services delivered in an appropriately licensed and dual certified NF/SNF, consisting of Ventilator Weaning, Chronic Ventilator Care, or Tracheal Suctioning including Sub-Acute and Secretion
Management, and for which a NF may, pursuant to these rules, be eligible to receive Enhanced Respiratory Care Reimbursement.

(76) Enhanced Respiratory Care Reimbursement. Specified levels of reimbursement (i.e., Ventilator Weaning, Chronic Ventilator Care, and Tracheal Suctioning, including Sub-Acute and Secretion Management) provided for ERC delivered by a dual certified NF/SNF that meets the requirements set forth in Rule 1200-13-01-.03(5) to persons determined by the Bureau or an MCO to meet specified medical eligibility or medical necessity criteria for such level of reimbursement.

(77) Enrollee. A TennCare-eligible individual who is enrolled in a TennCare LTSS Program.

(78) Enrollment. One of three (3) components of the referral list management process for ECF CHOICES that occurs only when a Potential Applicant has been determined to meet criteria for an available reserve capacity slot or for one of the categories for which enrollment into ECF CHOICES is currently open, and when there is an appropriate slot available for the person to enroll, subject to all applicable eligibility and enrollment criteria. Enrollment into ECF CHOICES may be approved only by TennCare, and subject to the availability of an appropriate slot for the person to enroll if all applicable eligibility and enrollment criteria are met.

(79) Enrollment Target.

(a) The maximum number of individuals who can be enrolled in CHOICES Group 2 or Group 3, any ECF CHOICES Group, or Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B at any given time, subject to the exceptions provided in this Chapter.

(b) The Enrollment Target is not calculated on the basis of “unduplicated participants.” Vacated slots in each group may be refilled immediately, rather than being held until the next program year, as is required in the HCBS Waiver programs.

(c) Persons enrolled in CHOICES Group 2 prior to July 1, 2012, who remain enrolled in CHOICES Group 2 and continue to qualify for TennCare in the CHOICES 1 and 2 Carryover Group shall be counted against the Enrollment Target for CHOICES Group 2.

(80) Expenditure Cap. The annual limit on expenditures for CHOICES or ECF CHOICES that a member enrolled in CHOICES Group 3 or ECF CHOICES, as applicable, can receive. For purposes of the Expenditure Cap for members in CHOICES Group 3 and ECF CHOICES Group 4, the cost of minor home modifications is not counted in calculating annual expenditures for CHOICES HCBS or ECF CHOICES HCBS. For purposes of the Expenditure Cap for members in ECF CHOICES Group 6 who are granted an exception to the Expenditure Cap based on exceptional medical and/or behavioral needs, the cost of home health and private duty nursing shall be counted against the member’s Expenditure Cap.

(81) Expiration Date.

(a) A date assigned by the Bureau at the time of approval of a PAE after which TennCare reimbursement will not be made unless a new PAE is submitted and approved, or 365 days after the PAE Approval Date when the PAE has not been used.

(b) A PAE is "used" when the individual has begun receiving LTSS based on the LOC approved in the PAE.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(c) A PAE is “expired” when the individual has not begun receiving LTSS on or before the 365th day or when an assigned approval end date is reached or as specified in 1200-13-01-.10(2)(e).

(d) The first claim for reimbursement may be submitted after the 365th day, so long as the first date of service is on or before the 365th day.

(82) Exploration. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to persons age 14 or older:

(a) This is a time-limited and targeted service designed to help a person make an informed choice about whether s/he wishes to pursue individualized integrated employment or self-employment, as defined above. The Exploration service shall be completed no more than thirty (30) calendar days from the date of service initiation. This service is not appropriate for ECF CHOICES members who already know they want to pursue individualized integrated employment or self-employment.

(b) This service includes career exploration activities to identify a person’s specific interests and aptitudes for paid work, including experience and skills transferable to individualized integrated employment or self-employment. This service also includes exploration of individualized integrated employment or self-employment opportunities in the local area that are specifically related to the person’s identified interests, experiences and/or skills through four to five uniquely arranged business tours, informational interviews and/or job shadows. (Each person receiving this service should participate in business tours, informational interviews and/or job shadows uniquely selected based on his or her individual interests, aptitudes, experiences, and skills most transferable to employment. All persons should not participate in the same experiences.) Each business tour, informational interview and/or job shadow shall include time for set-up, prepping the person for participation, and debriefing with the person after each opportunity.

(c) This service also includes introductory education on the numerous work incentives for individuals receiving publicly funded benefits (e.g. SSI, SSDI, Medicaid, Medicare, etc.). This service further includes introductory education on how Supported Employment services work (including Vocational Rehabilitation services). Educational information is provided to the person and the legal guardian/conservator and/or most involved family member(s), if applicable, to ensure legal guardian/conservator and/or family support for the person’s choice to pursue individualized integrated employment or self-employment. The educational aspects of this service shall include addressing any concerns, hesitations or objections of the person and the legal guardian/conservator and/or most involved family member(s), if applicable.

(d) This service is expected to involve, on average, forty (40) hours of service. The provider shall document each date of service, the activities performed that day, and the duration of each activity. This service culminates in a written report summarizing the process and outcomes, using a standard template prescribed by TennCare. The written report is due no later than fourteen (14) calendar days after the last date of service is concluded. Exploration is paid on an outcome basis, after the written report is received and approved, and the provider submits documentation detailing each date of service, the activities performed that day, and the duration of each activity.

(e) After an individual has received the service for the first time, re-authorization may occur a maximum of once per year (with a minimum 365-day interval between services) and only if the person, at the time of re-authorization, is not already engaged in individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or other services to obtain such employment.
Family Caregiver Education and Training. For purposes of ECF CHOICES and limited to members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4 (Essential Family Supports) and for purposes of the Katie Beckett Program and limited to children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B:

(a) This service provides reimbursement up to $500 per year to offset the costs of educational materials, training programs, workshops and conferences that help the family caregiver to:

1. Understand the disability of the person supported;
2. Achieve greater competence and confidence in providing supports;
3. Develop and access community and other resources and supports;
4. Develop advocacy skills; and
5. Support the person in developing self-advocacy skills.

(b) Other types of education and training shall not be reimbursed.

(c) Family Caregiver Education and Training is offered only for a family caregiver who is providing unpaid support, training, companionship, or supervision for a person participating in ECF CHOICES who is living in the family home. The intent of the service is to provide education and support to the caregiver that preserves the family unit and increases confidence, stamina and empowerment. Education and training activities are based on the family/caregiver's unique needs and are specifically identified in the person-centered support plan prior to authorization.

(d) In order to be reimbursed by the MCO, Family Caregiver Education and Training must be approved by the member’s MCO before such education or training activities commence and shall be limited to no more than $500 per calendar year.

(e) “Family” shall be interpreted to mean individual(s) to whom the child or adult with I/DD is legally related, whether the relationship is by blood, by marriage, or by adoption. “Family” shall not include a foster care or paid living arrangement. Caregiver shall be interpreted as defined in these rules.

Family Caregiver Stipend in lieu of Supportive Home Care. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4 (Essential Family Supports):

(a) A monthly payment to the primary family caregiver of a person supported when the person lives with the family in the family home and the family is providing daily services and supports that would otherwise be defined within the scope of Supportive Home Care services. This service is available only in lieu of Supportive Home Care (including Personal Assistance) services and shall not be authorized for a person receiving Supportive Home Care (including Personal Assistance) services. The funds may be used to compensate lost wage earning opportunities that are entailed in providing support to a family member with a disability and to help offset the cost of other services and supports the person needs that are not covered under this program.

(b) For a child under age 18, the Family Caregiver Stipend shall be limited to $500 per month. For an adult age 18 or older, the Family Caregiver Stipend shall be no more than $1,000 per month. The amount of Family Caregiver Stipend approved shall be based on the needs of the individual taking into account the supports necessary for employment and community integration and participation, and shall ensure that
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

supports necessary for employment and community integration and participation are provided first, or available to the person through other sources (whether paid or unpaid) or as part of the supports provided by the family caregiver in order for a Stipend to be approved.

(c) “Family” shall be interpreted to mean individual(s) to whom the child or adult with I/DD is legally related, whether the relationship is by blood, by marriage, or by adoption. “Family” shall not include a foster care or paid living arrangement. Caregiver shall be interpreted as defined in these rules.

(85) Family-to-Family Support. For purposes of ECF CHOICES and limited to members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4 (Essential Family Supports) and for purposes of the Katie Beckett Program and limited to children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B:

(a) These services provide information, resources, guidance, and support from an experienced and trained parent or other family member to another parent or family caregiver who is the primary unpaid support to a child with intellectual or developmental disabilities enrolled in ECF CHOICES. The service shall include facilitation of parent or family member “matches” and follow-up support to assure the matched relationship meets peer expectations.

(b) Family-to-Family Support shall be reimbursed on a per member per month basis for each Member enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4 and Katie Beckett Part Group A and Medicaid Diversion Group Part B. The per member per month reimbursement of Family-to-Family Support shall not be counted against the member’s expenditure cap or for children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A, the comparable cost of institutional care requirement.

(86) Federal Estate Recovery Program (FERP). A federal program set forth under Section 1917(b) of the Social Security Act that requires states offering Medicaid-reimbursed LTSS to seek adjustment or recovery for certain types of medical assistance from the estates of individuals who were age fifty-five (55) or older at the time such assistance was received, and from permanently institutionalized individuals of any age. For both mandatory populations, the State may elect to recover up to the total cost of all medical assistance provided.

(a) For persons age fifty-five (55) and older, the State is obligated to seek adjustment or recovery for NF (including ICF/IID) services, HCBS, and related hospital and prescription drug services.

(b) For permanently institutionalized persons, states are obligated to seek adjustment or recovery for the institutional services.

(87) Fee-for-Service (FFS) System. An arrangement whereby the Bureau, rather than the MCO, is responsible for arranging for covered LTSS and paying claims for these services.

(88) Fiscal Employer Agent (FEA). An entity contracting with the State and/or one of the State’s contracted MCOs that helps CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, and Katie Beckett Group Part A and Medicaid Diversion Group Part B members participating in consumer direction of eligible CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, or Katie Beckett HCBS. The FEA provides both financial administration and supports brokerage functions for CHOICES and ECF CHOICES members participating in consumer direction of eligible CHOICES or ECF CHOICES HCBS and parents or legal guardians of Katie Beckett Group Part A and Medicaid Diversion Group Part B members participating in consumer direction of eligible Katie Beckett HCBS. This term is used by the IRS to designate an entity operating under Section 3504 of the IRS code, Revenue Procedure 70-6 and Notice 2003-70, as the agent to members for the purpose of
(89) Grand Divisions. See “Grand Divisions” in Rule 1200-13-13-.01.

(90) Health Care Tasks. For CHOICES Members participating in CD, those medical, nursing, or HH Services, beyond ADLs, that:

(a) A person without a functional disability or a caregiver would customarily perform without the assistance of a licensed health care provider;

(b) The person is unable to perform for himself due to a functional or cognitive limitation;

(c) The treating physician, advanced practice nurse, or registered nurse determines can safely be performed in the home and community by an unlicensed Consumer-Directed Worker under the direction of a Competent Adult or caregiver; and

(d) Enable the person to maintain independence, personal hygiene, and safety in his own home.

(91) Health Insurance Counseling/Forms Assistance. For purposes of ECF CHOICES and limited to members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4 (Essential Family Supports) and for purposes of the Katie Beckett Program and limited to children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B:

(a) Health Insurance Counseling/Forms Assistance services offers training and assistance to individuals enrolled in ECF CHOICES and/or their family caregiver and policy holder in understanding the benefits offered through their private or public insurance program, completing necessary forms, accessing covered benefits, and navigating member appeal processes regarding covered benefits. An insurance company or its affiliate shall not be reimbursed for providing this service.

(b) This is a time-limited service intended to develop the person and/or family caregiver’s understanding and capacity to self-manage insurance benefits. Reimbursement shall be limited to 15 hours per person per year.

(c) Persons choosing to receive this service must agree to complete an online assessment of its efficacy following the conclusion of counseling and/or forms assistance.

(92) Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS). Services that are provided pursuant to a Section 1915(c) Waiver or the CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, or Katie Beckett program as an alternative to long-term care institutional services in a nursing facility or an Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID) or to delay or prevent placement in a nursing facility. HCBS may also include optional or mandatory services that are covered by Tennessee’s Title XIX State Plan or under the TennCare demonstration for all eligible enrollees, including home health or private duty nursing. However, only specified CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, and Katie Beckett HCBS are eligible for Consumer Direction. CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, and Katie Beckett HCBS do not include home health or private duty nursing services or any other HCBS that are covered by Tennessee’s Title XIX State Plan or under the TennCare demonstration for all eligible enrollees, although such services are subject to estate recovery and shall be counted for purposes of determining whether a CHOICES Group 2 member’s needs can be safely met in the community within his or her individual cost neutrality cap, and whether the Comparable Cost of Institutional Care Requirement is met in order for a child to qualify for enrollment in Katie Beckett Group Part A or the Continued
Eligibility Group Part C. The cost of home health and private duty nursing shall also be counted against the member’s Expenditure Cap for members in ECF CHOICES Group 6 who are granted an exception to the Expenditure Cap based on exceptional medical and/or behavioral needs.

(93) Home and Community Based Services (HCBS) Waiver. A Waiver approved by CMS under the Section 1915(c) authority.

(94) Home-Delivered Meals.

(a) Nutritionally well-balanced meals, other than those provided under Title III C-2 of the Older Americans Act, that provide at least one-third but no more than two-thirds of the current daily Recommended Dietary Allowance (as estimated by the Food and Nutrition Board of Sciences – National Research Council) and that will be served in the Enrollee’s home. Special diets shall be provided in accordance with the individual POC when ordered by the Enrollee’s physician.

(b) Regardless of payer, Home-Delivered Meals shall not be provided to Members living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF services, provided however, that an MCO may authorize Home-Delivered Meals for a CHOICES member receiving Companion Care or Community Living Supports (not Community Living Supports-Family Model) in their own home (not a provider-controlled residence) when such service is medically necessary in order to 1) address health risks related to food insecurity; 2) support improved management of chronic health conditions; 3) reduce risk of hospital readmissions related to such chronic health conditions; 4) improve physical or mental health outcomes; or 5) delay or prevent nursing home placement.

(95) Home Health (HH) Services. See “Home Health Services” in Rule 1200-13-13-.01.

(96) Homemaker Services.

(a) General household activities and chores such as sweeping, mopping, and dusting in areas of the home used by the Member, changing the Member’s linens, making the Member’s bed, washing the Member’s dishes, doing the Member’s personal laundry, ironing or mending, meal preparation and/or educating caregivers about preparation of nutritious meals for the Member, assistance with maintenance of a safe environment, and errands such as grocery shopping and having the Member’s prescriptions filled.

(b) Provided only for the Member (and not for other household members) and only when the Member is unable to perform such activities and there is no other caregiver or household member available to perform such activities for the Member.

(c) Effective July 1, 2012, provided only as part of Personal Care Visits and Attendant Care services for Members who also require hands-on assistance with ADLs. Homemaker Services authorized in an approved POC on or before June 30, 2012, shall continue to be provided for no more than ninety (90) days after July 1, 2012, pending a reassessment of the Member’s needs and modifications to the Member’s POC to comport with the new benefit structure, as well as individual notice of action, when required. Homemaker Services shall not be continued pending resolution of any appeal filed on or after July 1, 2012, as Homemaker Services are no longer covered as a stand-alone benefit. Homemaker Services are not covered for anyone who does not also require hands-on assistance with ADLs.
(d) Regardless of payer, shall not be provided to Members living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF services.

(97) ICF/IID Eligible. An individual determined by DHS to qualify for Medicaid ICF/IID services and determined by the Bureau to meet the ICF/IID LOC.

(98) ICF/IID PAE Effective Date. The beginning date of LOC eligibility for Medicaid-reimbursed care in an ICF/IID or HCBS Waiver services offered as an alternative to care in an ICF/IID, for which the ICF/IID PAE has been approved by the Bureau.

(99) ICF/IID PAE Form. The assessment form used by the Bureau to document the current medical and habilitative needs of an individual with MR and to document that the individual meets the Medicaid LOC eligibility criteria for care in an ICF/IID.

(100) Identification Screen (Level I). See "PreAdmission Screening/Resident Review."

(101) Immediate Family Member. For purposes of employment as a Consumer-Directed Worker in CHOICES and in CHOICES Community Living Supports-Family Model, a spouse, parent, grandparent, child, grandchild, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, sister-in-law, brother-in-law, daughter-in-law, and son-in-law. Adopted and step Members are included in this definition.

(102) Independent Living Skills Training. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only:

(a) Independent Living Skills Training services provide education and skill development or training to improve the person’s ability to independently perform routine daily activities and utilize community resources as specified in the person’s person-centered support plan. Services are instructional, focused on development of skills identified in the person-centered support plan and are not intended to provide substitute task performance. Daily living skills training may include only education and skill development related to:

1. Personal hygiene;
2. Food and meal preparation;
3. Home upkeep/maintenance;
4. Money management;
5. Accessing and using community resources;
6. Community mobility;
7. Parenting;
8. Computer use; and

(b) Independent Living Skills Training is intended as a short-term service designed to allow a person not receiving Community Living Supports or Community Living Supports-Family Model to acquire specific additional skills that will support his/her transition to or sustained independent community living. Individuals receiving Independent Living Skills
Training must have specific independent-living goals in their person-centered support plan that Independent Living Skills Training is specifically designed to support.

(c) The provider must prepare and follow a specific plan and strategy for teaching specific skills for the independent living goals identified in the person-centered support plan. Systematic instruction and other strategies used in Supported Employment Job Coaching should also be employed in this service. The provider must document monthly progress toward achieving each independent living skill identified in the person-centered support plan.

(d) This service will typically originate from the person’s home and take place in the person’s home and home community. Providers of this service should meet people in these natural environments to provide this service rather than maintaining a separate service location.

(e) Transportation during the service (when no-cost forms of transportation are not available or not being accessed) is included in the rate paid for the service.

(f) Individuals receiving Community Living Supports or Community Living Supports-Family Model are not eligible to receive this service, since the scope of benefits provided to a person under the CLS and CLS-FM benefits include habilitation training and supports to help the person achieve maximum independence and sustained community living.

(g) Independent Living Skills Training shall be limited as follows:

1. For persons not working in Individualized Integrated Employment, Individualized Integrated Self-Employment, or Small Group Employment in the community or receiving at least one employment service, no more than 20 hours per week of Independent Living Skills Training and Community Integration Support Services combined after completing an Employment Informed Choice process.

2. For persons who are working in Individualized Integrated Employment, Individualized Integrated Self-Employment, or Small Group Employment in the community (not a sheltered workshop) or receiving at least one employment service, no more than 30 hours per week of Independent Living Skills Training, Community Integration Support Services, and Individual or Small Group Employment Supports combined.

3. For persons who are working in Individualized Integrated Employment or Individualized Integrated Self-Employment (not in a small group or in a sheltered workshop), no more than 40 hours per week of Independent Living Skills Training, Community Integration Support Services, Job Coaching, Co-Worker Supports, and the hours worked without paid supports combined.

4. For persons who are working in Individualized Integrated Employment or Individualized Integrated Self-Employment (not in a small group or in a sheltered workshop) at least 30 hours per week, no more than 50 hours per week of Independent Living Skills Training, Community Integration Support Services, Job Coaching, Co-Worker Supports, and the hours worked without paid supports combined.

(103) Individual Acuity Score. The weighted value assigned by TennCare to:

(a) The response to a specific ADL or related question in the PAE for NF LOC that is supported by the medical evidence submitted with the PAE; or
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(b) A specific skilled or rehabilitative service determined by TennCare to be needed by the applicant on a daily basis or at least five (5) days per week for rehabilitative services based on the medical evidence submitted with the PAE and for which TennCare would authorize level 2 or Enhanced Respiratory Care Reimbursement in a NF.

(c) An Individual Acuity Score shall be based only on the response to the specific ADL or related question on the PAE, and the supporting medical evidence submitted with the PAE pertaining to such question on the PAE, and not by any other assessment instrument, including the adaptive behavior (or life skills) assessment used to determine whether a person has an intellectual or developmental disability; provided, however, that all available information, including the adaptive behavior (or life skills) assessment shall be taken into account in a Safety Determination (see Rule 1200-13-01-.02 and Rule 1200-13-01-.05(6)).

(104) Individual Cost Neutrality Cap. See "Cost Neutrality Cap."

(105) Individual Education and Training Services. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 5 (Essential Supports for Employment and Independent Living) or Group 6 (Comprehensive Supports for Employment and Community Living):

Reimbursement up to $500 per year to offset the costs of training programs, workshops and conferences that help the person develop self-advocacy skills, exercise civil rights, and acquire skills needed to exercise control and responsibility over other support services. Other types of education and training shall not be reimbursed. This service may include education and training for participants, their caregivers and/or legal representatives that is directly related to building or acquiring such skills. Managed care organizations assure that information about educational and/or training opportunities is available to participants and their caregivers and legal representatives. Covered expenses may include enrollment fees, books and other educational materials and transportation related to participation in training courses, conferences and other similar events. In order to be reimbursed by the MCO, Individual Education and Training Services must be approved by the member’s MCO before such education or training activities commence and shall be limited to $500 per individual per calendar year.

(106) Individualized Integrated Employment. Sustained paid employment in a competitive or customized job with an employer for which an individual is compensated at or above the state’s minimum wage, with the optimal goal being not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities.

(107) Individualized Integrated Self-Employment. Sustained paid self-employment that is home-based or conducted in an integrated setting(s) where net income in relation to hours worked is equivalent to no less than the state’s minimum wage, after a reasonable self-employment start-up period.

(108) Individualized Therapeutic Support Reimbursement. For purposes of the Katie Beckett Program only and limited to children enrolled in Medicaid Diversion Group Part B:

(a) Reimbursement, using DIDD’s contracted vendor, of therapeutic supports determined by DIDD to be medically necessary for the child, but not eligible for automated reimbursement as part of the Automated Health Care and Related Expenses Reimbursement benefit.
(b) Limited to the amount specified in the child’s DIDD-approved ISP and subject to the $10,000 per child per year limit on total benefits available through Medicaid Diversion Group Part B.

c) Each type and amount of therapeutic support shall be requested and approved by DIDD as part of the child’s ISP in advance of such support being purchased.

d) In order to be covered and eligible for reimbursement, the child’s parent or legal guardian shall submit acceptable documentation to DIDD, confirming that the approved therapeutic support has been received and paid, and is eligible for reimbursement. The child’s parent or legal guardian shall comply with all applicable DIDD requirements in order to receive this benefit.

e) A period of ninety (90) days shall be provided at the end of each year for submission of final expenditures incurred.

(f) Any funds remaining in the child’s Individualized Therapeutic Support Reimbursement benefit at the end of the year shall be forfeited to the Katie Beckett program and shall not be permitted to “roll over” to the next year.

(109) In-Home Respite Care. For purposes of CHOICES:

(a) Services provided to Members unable to care for themselves, furnished on a short-term basis in the Member’s place of residence, because of the absence or need for relief of those family members or other unpaid caregivers normally providing the care; and

(b) Regardless of payer, shall not be provided to Members living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF services.

(110) Initial Support Plan (SP). As it pertains to ECF CHOICES, the Initial SP is a written plan developed by the Support Coordinator in accordance with policies and protocols established by TennCare which identifies ECF CHOICES HCBS that are needed by the ECF CHOICES member immediately upon enrollment in ECF CHOICES while the Support Coordinator develops the comprehensive Person-Centered Support Plan. Needed ECF CHOICES HCBS specified in the Initial SP shall be authorized for no more than thirty (30) calendar days, by which point the MCO shall develop and implement the member’s comprehensive Person-Centered Support Plan.

(111) Inpatient Nursing Care. Nursing services that are available twenty-four (24) hours per day by or under the supervision of a licensed practical nurse or registered nurse and which, in accordance with general medical practice, are usually and customarily provided on an inpatient basis in a NF. Inpatient Nursing Care includes, but is not limited to, routine nursing services such as observation and assessment of the individual’s medical condition, administration of legend drugs, and supervision of nurse aides; and other skilled nursing therapies or services that are performed by a licensed practical nurse or registered nurse.

(112) Inpatient Respite Care. For purposes of CHOICES:

(a) Services provided to individuals unable to care for themselves, furnished on a short-term basis in a licensed NF or licensed CBRA facility, because of the absence or need for relief of those family members or other unpaid caregivers normally providing the care.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(b) Regardless of payer, shall not be provided to Members living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF services.

(113) Institutional Personal Needs Allowance. See “Personal Needs Allowance (PNA).”

(114) Intake. One of three (3) components of the referral list management process for ECF CHOICES during which basic documentation is gathered to confirm information self-reported in the screening process, including whether a person has an intellectual or developmental disability (i.e., is in the target population for ECF CHOICES) and other information that will be used to prioritize the person for enrollment into ECF CHOICES based on established prioritization and enrollment criteria. Intake is generally performed during a face-to-face interview with the Potential Applicant. The result of intake could be 1) a decision to proceed with enrollment because a person with ID qualifies for an available reserve capacity slot based on an aging caregiver or meets certain prioritization criteria for a category for which enrollment is open and there is an appropriate slot available for enrollment; 2) referral to the Interagency Review Committee because the person may meet criteria for a reserve capacity slot based on emergent circumstances or multiple complex health conditions; or 3) continued placement on the ECF CHOICES referral list in the appropriate category.

(115) Integrated Employment Path Services (Time-Limited, Community-Based Prevocational Training). For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to members age 16 or older:

(a) The provision of time-limited learning and work experiences, including volunteering opportunities, where a person can develop general, non-job-task-specific strengths and skills that contribute to employability in individualized integrated employment or self-employment. Services are expected to specifically involve strategies that facilitate a participant’s successful transition to individualized integrated employment or self-employment.

(b) Individuals receiving Integrated Employment Path Services must have a desire to obtain some type of individualized integrated employment or self-employment and this goal must be documented in the PCSP as the goal that Integrated Employment Path Services are specifically authorized to address.

(c) Services should be customized to provide opportunities for increased knowledge, skills and experiences specifically relevant to the person’s specific individualized integrated employment and/or self-employment goals and career goals. If such specific goals are not known, this service can also be used to assist a person with identifying his/her specific individualized integrated employment and/or self-employment goals and career goals.

(d) The expected outcome of this service is measurable gains in knowledge, skills and experiences that contribute to the individual achieving individualized integrated employment or self-employment. Integrated Employment Path Services are intended to develop and teach general skills that lead to individualized integrated employment or self-employment including but not limited to: ability to communicate effectively with supervisors, co-workers and customers; generally accepted community workplace conduct and dress; ability to follow directions; ability to attend to tasks; workplace problem solving skills and strategies; and general workplace safety and mobility training.

(e) Service limitations:

1. This service is limited to no more than twelve (12) months. One extension of up to twelve (12) months can be allowed only if the individual is actively pursuing
individualized integrated employment or self-employment in an integrated setting and has documentation that a service(s) (i.e., Job Development or Self-Employment Start-Up funded by Tennessee Rehabilitation Services, ECF CHOICES or another similar source) is concurrently authorized for this purpose. The twelve (12) month authorization and one twelve (12) month reauthorization may be repeated only if a person loses individualized integrated employment or self-employment and is seeking replacement opportunities.

2. This service must be delivered in integrated, community settings and may not be provided in sheltered workshops or other segregated facility-based day, vocational or prevocational settings.

3. Integrated Employment Path Services shall not be provided or reimbursed if the person is receiving Job Coaching (for Individualized Integrated Employment or Self-Employment), Co-Worker Supports or is working in individualized integrated employment or self-employment without any paid supports. Integrated Employment Path Services are only appropriate for individuals who are not yet engaged in individualized integrated employment or self-employment.

4. Integrated Employment Path Services shall be limited to no more than 30 hours per week in combination with Supported Employment – Small Group, Community Integration Support Services, and Independent Living Skills Training.

(f) Transportation of the individual to and from this service is not included in the rate paid for this service but transportation during the service is included in the rate.

(g) ECF CHOICES will not cover services which are otherwise available to the individual under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, or the IDEA (20 U.S.C. §§ 1401, et seq.). If this service is authorized, documentation is maintained that the service is not available to the individual under a program funded under section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the IDEA (20 U.S.C. §§ 1401, et seq.).

(h) This service will not duplicate other services provided through the Waiver or Medicaid State Plan services.

(116) Intellectual Disability(ies) (ID). Pursuant to T.C.A. § 33-1-101, an intellectual disability is defined as substantial limitations in functioning:

(a) As shown by significantly sub-average intellectual functioning that exists concurrently with related limitations in two (2) or more of the following adaptive skill areas: communication, self-care, home living, social skills, community use, self-direction, health and safety, functional academics, leisure, and work; and

(b) That are manifested before eighteen (18) years of age.

For purposes of ECF CHOICES, the determination that an Applicant has limitations in two (2) or more adaptive skill areas shall be made by TennCare using an adaptive behavior (or life skills) assessment tool, and review of supporting medical evidence. Information gathered through such adaptive behavior (or life skills) assessment shall not be used for purposes of evaluating functional deficits described in Rule 1200-13-01-.10, or in determining an Individual Acuity Score or an Applicant's total score on the NF LOC Acuity Scale.

(117) Interagency Review Committee. The committee composed of staff from TennCare and DIDD that reviews requests submitted on behalf of a Potential Applicant in order to determine whether the Potential Applicant meets emergent circumstances or multiple complex health conditions criteria as defined in these rules. A determination by the Interagency Review
Committee that a Potential Applicant meets emergent circumstances or multiple chronic health conditions criteria shall be required before DIDD or an MCO proceeds with an enrollment visit to determine if the Potential Applicant qualifies to enroll in ECF CHOICES in a reserve capacity slot designated for such purpose.

(118) Interim CHOICES Group 3 (open only between July 1, 2012, and June 30, 2015).

(a) Individuals age sixty-five (65) and older and adults age twenty-one (21) and older with Physical Disabilities who qualify for TennCare as SSI recipients or as Members of the CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group, and who are At Risk for Institutionalization as defined in these rules. There will be no Enrollment Target applied to Interim CHOICES Group 3.

(b) Members enrolled in Interim CHOICES Group 3 on June 30, 2015, may continue to qualify in this group after June 30, 2015, so long as they continue to meet NF financial eligibility, continue to be At Risk for Institutionalization, can be safely served in Interim CHOICES Group 3, and remain continuously enrolled in the CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group and in CHOICES Group 3.

(119) Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Group. Individuals with I/DD of all ages who: are not eligible for Medicaid or TennCare under any other category; meet the financial eligibility standards for the ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group; do not meet NF LOC criteria but in the absence of ECF CHOICES, are At Risk for Institutionalization. The Interim ECF CHOICES At Risk Demonstration Group will open to new enrollment only until such time that the Employment and Community First CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group (with income up to one hundred and fifty percent (150%) of the FPL) and the Employment and Community First CHOICES Working Disabled Demonstration Groups can be established. Persons enrolled in the Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group as of the date new enrollment into the group closes may continue to qualify in the group as long as they continue to meet nursing facility financial eligibility standards and the At-Risk LOC criteria, and remain continuously eligible and enrolled in the Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group. Enrollment in this group shall be subject to the enrollment targets established for each applicable ECF CHOICES benefit group. An Applicant may qualify in the Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Group only when there is an available slot for enrollment into an ECF CHOICES benefit group for which the Applicant meets all eligibility and enrollment criteria, including prioritization criteria for enrollment into ECF CHOICES as established in these Rules, and when the Applicant, upon approval of financial eligibility, will be enrolled by TennCare into such ECF CHOICES group.

(120) Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID) (formerly and also known as Intermediate Care Facility for persons with Mental Retardation or ICF/MR). A licensed facility approved for Medicaid reimbursement that provides specialized services for individuals with ID or related conditions and that complies with current federal standards and certification requirements set forth in 42 C.F.R., Part 483.

(121) Involuntary Transfer or Discharge. Any transfer or discharge that is opposed by the resident or a Representative of the resident of a NF or ICF/IID. For purposes of compliance with the requirements of this Chapter, a discharge or transfer is involuntary when the NF initiates the action to transfer or discharge.

(122) Job Coaching. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to members age 16 or older:

(a) Job Coaching for Individualized, Integrated Employment includes identifying, through job analysis, and providing services and supports that assist the individual in maintaining individualized integrated employment that pays at least minimum wage but ideally not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for
the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities. Job coaching includes supports provided to the individual and his/her supervisor and/or co-workers, either remotely (via technology) or face-to-face. Supports during each phase of employment must be guided by a Job Coaching Fading Plan which incorporates an appropriate mix of best practices for the individual to achieve fading goals as identified in the Plan (e.g. systematic instruction utilizing task analysis to teach the individual to independently complete as much of his/her job duties as possible; high or low tech assistive technology; and effective engagement of natural supports including co-workers and supervisor(s) as needed). If progress on fading ceases at some point, adaptations to job duties, negotiated with the supervisor/employer, or transition to Co-Worker Supports may be utilized if no reduction in hours or hourly pay results.

1. The amount of time authorized for this service is a percentage of the individual’s hours worked and is tiered based on the individual’s level of disability and the length of time the person has been employed on the job. An exception policy applies for individuals with exceptional circumstances.

2. Transportation of the supported employee to and from the job site is not included in the rate paid for the service. Transportation of the supported employee, if necessary, during the provision of job coaching is included in the rate paid for the service.

(b) Job Coaching for Individualized, Integrated Self-Employment includes identification and provision of services and supports that assist the individual in maintaining self-employment. Job coaching for self-employment includes supports provided to the individual, either remotely (via technology) or face-to-face. Supports must enable the individual to successfully operate the business (with assistance from other sources of professional services or suppliers of goods necessary for the type of business). Job Coaching supports should never supplant the individual’s role or responsibility in all aspects of the business. Supports during each phase of self-employment must be guided by a Job Coaching Fading Plan which incorporates an appropriate mix of best practices for the individual to achieve fading goals as identified in the Plan (e.g., systematic instruction utilizing task analysis to teach the individual to independently complete as much of his/her roles and responsibilities as possible; high or low tech assistive technology; and effective engagement of any business partners and/or associates and/or suppliers of goods or services. If progress on fading ceases at some point, business plan adaptations may be utilized if no reduction in paid hours or net hourly pay results.

1. The amount of time authorized for this service is a percentage of the individual’s hours engaged in self-employment and is tiered based on the individual’s level of disability and the length of time the person has been self-employed in the current business. An exception policy applies for individuals with exceptional circumstances.

2. Transportation of the supported self-employed person to and from the place of work is not included in the rate paid for the service. Transportation of the supported self-employed person, if necessary, during the provision of job coaching is included in the rate paid for the service.

(c) Job Coaching (for Individualized, Integrated Employment or Individualized, Integrated Self-Employment) shall be limited as follows:

1. No more than 40 hours per week of Job Coaching, Co-Worker Supports, Community Integration Support Services, Independent Living Skills Training, and the hours worked without paid supports combined.
2. For persons who are working in Individualized Integrated Employment or Individualized Integrated Self-Employment (not in a small group or in a sheltered workshop) at least 30 hours per week, no more than 50 hours per week of Job Coaching, Co-Worker Supports, Community Integration Support Services, Independent Living Skills Training, and the hours worked without paid supports combined.

(123) Job Development or Self-Employment Start Up. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to members age 16 or older:

(a) This is a time-limited service designed to implement a Job Development or Self-Employment Plan as follows:

1. Job Development is support to obtain an individualized competitive or customized job in an integrated employment setting in the general workforce, for which an individual is compensated at or above the minimum wage, but ideally not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities. The Job Development strategy should reflect best practices and be adjusted based on whether the individual is seeking competitive or customized employment.

2. Self-Employment Start Up is support in implementing a self-employment business plan. The outcome of this service is expected to be the achievement of an individualized integrated employment or self-employment outcome consistent with the individual’s personal and career goals, as determined through Exploration, Discovery and/or the Situational Observation and Assessment, if authorized, and as identified in the Job Development or Self-Employment Plan that guides the delivery of this service.

(b) This service will be paid on an outcome basis once the person has completed two calendar weeks of individualized integrated employment or self-employment. Outcome payment amounts are tiered based upon the assessed level of challenge anticipated to achieve the intended outcome of this service for the individual being served. Outcome payments are also paid over three phases to incentivize retention of the job or self-employment situation.

(c) After an individual has received the service for the first time, re-authorization may occur a maximum of once per year (with a minimum 365-day interval between services), and only if the person, at the time of re-authorization, is not already engaged in individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or other services to obtain such employment, and the person has a goal to obtain individualized integrated employment or self-employment within nine (9) months.

(124) Job Development Plan or Self-Employment Plan. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to members age 16 or older:

(a) This is a time-limited and targeted service designed to create a clear and detailed plan for Job Development or for the start-up phase of Self-Employment. This service is limited to thirty (30) calendar days from the date of service initiation. This service includes a planning meeting involving the individual and other key people who will be instrumental in supporting the individual to become employed in individualized integrated employment or self-employment.

(b) This service culminates in a written plan, using a template prescribed by TennCare, that incorporates the results of Exploration, Discovery, and/or Situational Observation.
TENNCARE LONG-TERM CARE PROGRAMS  CHAPTER 1200-13-01

(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

and Assessment, if previously authorized. The written plan is due no later than thirty
(30) calendar days after the service commences. For self-employment goals, this
service results in the development of a self-employment business plan, including
potential sources of business financing (such as VR, Small Business Administration
loans, PASS plans), given that Medicaid funds may not be used to defray the capital
expenses associated with starting a business. This service is paid on an outcome
basis, after the written plan is received and approved, and the provider submits
documentation detailing each date of service, the activities performed that day, and the
duration of each activity.

(c) After an individual has received the service for the first time, re-authorization may occur
a maximum of once every three years (with a minimum of three 365-day intervals
between services), and only if the person, at the time of re-authorization, is not already
engaged in individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or other services
to obtain such employment, and the person has a goal to obtain individualized
integrated employment or self-employment within twelve (12) months.

(125) Katie Beckett Group Part A. The component of Tennessee’s Katie Beckett Program that
serves a limited number of children with the most significant disabilities or complex medical
needs who meet institutional level of care, as established by TennCare, and who qualify for
Medicaid only by waiving the deeming of parents’ income and/or assets to the child. Children
enrolled by TennCare into Katie Beckett Group Part A are eligible to receive all covered,
medically necessary Medicaid benefits, including benefits provided under the EPSDT
program as well as case management and specified wraparound HCBS not otherwise
covered by the Medicaid program, including respite. Initial and ongoing enrollment in Katie
Beckett Group Part A will consist of children who are under age 18 who (1) have medical
needs that are likely to last at least twelve months or result in death; and result in severe
functional limitations based on medical eligibility criteria developed by TennCare specifically
for children; (2) qualify for care in a medical institution; (3) qualify for supplemental security
income (SSI) due the child’s disability, except for the parent’s income and/or assets; (4) have
received certification from a licensed physician that in-home care will meet the child’s needs;
(5) the cost of providing the child’s care at home, including traditional Medicaid benefits and
wraparound HCBS, cannot exceed the estimated Medicaid cost of institutional care; and (6)
is not Medicaid-eligible or receiving long-term services and supports in another Medicaid
program. Upon turning age eighteen (18), individuals enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A
may remain enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A for up to twelve (12) months following the
enrollee’s eighteenth (18th) birthday if an application for SSI is pending or in appeal status.

(126) Katie Beckett Group Part A Member. A member who has been enrolled by TennCare into
Katie Beckett Group Part A of the Katie Beckett Program.

(127) Katie Beckett Home and Community Based Services (HCBS). Specified services that are
available only to eligible children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or specified services
that are available only to eligible children enrolled in Medicaid Diversion Group Part B. Katie
Beckett Part A and Part B HCBS are sometimes called wraparound services or wraparound
HCBS because they “wrap around” a child’s primary health insurance and/or Medicaid
EPSDT benefits, as applicable, offering specifically defined additional benefits not typically
covered by TennCare in order to help child in the home and community-based setting. Only
certain Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B HCBS are eligible for
Consumer Direction (see Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS). Katie Beckett Group Part A and
Medicaid Diversion Group Part B HCBS do not include home health or private duty nursing
services or any other HCBS that are covered by Tennessee’s Title XIX State Plan or under
the TennCare demonstration for all eligible children, although such services shall be counted
for purposes of determining whether a child meets the comparable cost of institutional care
requirement as defined in this rule in order to qualify for enrollment in Katie Beckett Group
Part A or the Continued Eligibility Group Part C.
(128) Katie Beckett Program. A TennCare demonstration program authorized by T.C.A. § 71-5-164 that offers services and supports as defined in these rules to children under age 18 with disabilities and/or complex medical needs who are not Medicaid eligible because of their parents’ income or assets. There are three (3) distinct groups described and defined in this rule:

(a) Katie Beckett Group Part A
(b) Medicaid Diversion Group Part B
(c) Continued Eligibility Group Part C

(129) Legal Guardian. For purposes of the Katie Beckett Program, the individual with physical custody of the child and the legal authority to make decisions concerning the child’s protection, education, care, medical treatment, etc., including the child’s PCSP for Katie Beckett Group Part A and DIDD-approved ISP for Medicaid Diversion Group Part B. Generally, the child’s parent is the legal guardian except when guardianship has been otherwise established through court proceedings.

(130) Legally Appointed Representative. Any person appointed by a court of competent jurisdiction or authorized by legal process (e.g., power of attorney for health care treatment, declaration for mental health treatment) to determine the legal and/or health care interests of an individual and/or his estate.

(131) Level of Care (LOC). Medical eligibility criteria for receipt of an institutional service, HCBS offered as an alternative to the institutional service, or in the case of persons At Risk for Institutionalization, to delay or prevent institutional placement. An individual who meets the LOC criteria for a particular LTSS program or service is an individual who has been determined by TennCare to meet the medical eligibility criteria established for that service.

(132) Level of Need. The categorization of the intensity level of practical supports needed by a member enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 6 based on an objective assessment utilizing the American Association of Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities Supports Intensity Scale®. The member’s assessed level of need, including consideration of exceptional medical or behavioral needs as identified in the assessment, is used to establish the member’s Expenditure Cap, required Support Coordinator-to-member ratios, and frequency of required Support Coordination contacts in the ECF CHOICES program.

(133) Linton. The lawsuit known as Linton v. Tennessee Commissioner of Health and Environment resulting in a series of Orders issued by the United States District Court and the Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals regarding NF services.

(134) Long-Term Care (LTC) Ombudsman. An individual with expertise and experience in the fields of LTSS and advocacy, who assists in the identification, investigation, and resolution of complaints that are made by, or on behalf of, NF residents, and persons residing in CBRA settings, including ACLFs and Adult Care Homes. The Tennessee LTC Ombudsman Program is administered by the TCAD.

(135) Long-Term Services and Supports (LTSS) Enrollee or Participant. An individual who is participating in a TennCare LTSS Program.

(136) Long-Term Services and Supports (LTSS) Program. One of the programs offering LTSS to individuals enrolled in TennCare. LTSS Programs include institutional programs (NFs and ICFs/IID), HCBS offered through CHOICES or through a Section 1915(c) HCBS Waiver Program, and the PACE Program.
(137) Managed Care Organization (MCO). See “Managed Care Organization” in Rule 1200-13-13-.01.

(138) Managed Care System. A system under which the MCOs are responsible for arranging for services and paying claims for delivery of these services to Members enrolled in their plans.

(139) Medicaid. As used in this Chapter, the term Medicaid refers to:

(a) The Social Security Act Title XIX program administered by the Single State Agency through CMS and any of the waivers granted to the State of Tennessee; or,

(b) Specific categories of eligibility established by Title XIX. The eligibility category in which a person qualifies for TennCare may determine the benefits the person is eligible to receive, and his cost sharing obligations.

(140) Medicaid Diversion Group Part B. The component of Tennessee’s Katie Beckett Program which offers only a capped package of wraparound services and supports including premium assistance on a sliding fee scale to a broader group of children with disabilities, including those “at risk” of institutionalization. Medicaid Diversion Group Part B is an innovative, new approach that will help divert children from becoming Medicaid eligible by helping their families purchase private insurance and providing wraparound services and supports to meet the child’s needs. Medicaid Diversion Group Part B will consist of children who are under age 18 who (1) have medical needs that are likely to last at least twelve months or result in death and result in severe functional limitations based on medical eligibility criteria developed specifically for children; (2) qualify for care in a medical institution or be “at-risk” of institutional placement; (3) are not Medicaid eligible or receiving other long-term services and supports in another TennCare Medicaid program; and (4) the child is not eligible for Katie Beckett Group Part A or is not enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A due to program target enrollment.

(141) Medicaid Only Payer Date (MOPD). The date a NF certifies that Medicaid reimbursement for NF services will begin because the Applicant has been admitted to the facility and all other primary sources of reimbursement (including Medicare and private pay) have been exhausted. (This does not preclude the Applicant’s responsibility for payment of Patient Liability as described in these rules.) The MOPD must be known (and not projected) as it will result in the determination of eligibility for Medicaid reimbursement of NF services and in many cases, eligibility for Medicaid, as well as a capitation payment and payments for Medicaid services received, including but not limited to LTSS. The PAE may be submitted without an MOPD date, in which case the MOPD shall be submitted by the facility when it is known. Enrollment into CHOICES Group 1 and eligibility for reimbursement of NF services shall be permitted only upon submission of a MOPD. The effective date of CHOICES enrollment and Medicaid reimbursement of NF services shall not be earlier than the MOPD.

(142) Medicare Savings Program. The mechanisms by which low-income Medicare beneficiaries can get assistance from Medicaid in paying for their Medicare premiums, deductibles, and/or coinsurance. These programs include the Qualified Medicare Beneficiary (QMB) program, the Specified Low Income Medicare Beneficiary (SLMB) program, and the Qualified Individual (QI) program.

(143) Member. An individual who is enrolled in CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, or Katie Beckett Group Part A.

(144) Mental Illness (MI). For the purposes of compliance with federal PASRR regulations, an individual who meets the following requirements on diagnosis, level of impairment and duration of illness:
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(a) The individual has a major mental disorder diagnosable under the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 3rd Edition, which is a schizophrenic, mood, paranoid, panic or other severe anxiety disorder; somatoform disorder; personality disorder; other psychotic disorder; or another mental disorder that may lead to a chronic disability; but is not a primary diagnosis of dementia, including Alzheimer’s disease or a related disorder, or a non-primary diagnosis of dementia unless the primary diagnosis is a major mental disorder;

(b) The level of impairment must result in functional limitations in major life activities within the past three (3) to six (6) months that would be appropriate for the individual’s developmental stage; or

(c) The treatment history of the individual has at least one of the following: a psychiatric treatment more intensive than outpatient care more than once in the past two (2) years, or within the last two (2) years, due to a mental disorder, the individual has experienced an episode of significant disruption to the normal living situation, for which supportive services were required to maintain functioning at home, or in a residential treatment environment, or which resulted in intervention by housing or law enforcement officials.

(145) Mental Retardation (MR) and Related Conditions. For the purposes of compliance with federal PASRR regulations, an individual is considered to have MR if he has a level of retardation (mild, moderate, severe and profound) as described in the American Association on Mental Deficiency’s Manual on Classification in Mental Retardation (1983).

(a) MR refers to significantly subaverage general intellectual functioning, indicated by an IQ test score of 70 or below, existing concurrently with deficits in adaptive behavior and manifested during the developmental period (i.e., prior to age eighteen).

(b) The provisions of this Paragraph also apply to persons with “related conditions”, as defined by 42 C.F.R. § 435.1010, which states: “Persons with related conditions” means individuals who have a severe, chronic disability that meets all of the following conditions:

1. It is attributable to:
   (i) Cerebral palsy or epilepsy, or
   (ii) Any other condition, other than MI, found to be closely related to MR because this condition results in impairment of general intellectual functioning or adaptive behavior similar to that of persons with MR, and requires treatment or services similar to those required for these persons.

2. It is manifested before the person reaches age twenty-two (22).

3. It is likely to continue indefinitely.

4. It results in substantial functional limitations in three or more of the following areas of major life activity:
   (i) Self-care;
   (ii) Understanding and use of language;
   (iii) Learning;
(iv) Mobility;

(v) Self-direction; and

(vi) Capacity for independent living.

(146) Minor Home Modifications. For purposes of CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, and for purposes of the Katie Beckett Program and limited to children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B:

(a) Included are the following:

1. The provision and installation of certain home mobility aids, including but not limited to:
   (i) Wheelchair ramps and modifications directly related to and specifically required for the construction or installation of the ramps;
   (ii) Hand rails for interior or exterior stairs or steps; or
   (iii) Grab bars and other devices.

2. Minor physical adaptations to the interior of a Member’s place of residence that are necessary to ensure his health, welfare and safety, or which increase his mobility and accessibility within the residence, including but not limited to:
   (i) Widening of doorways; or
   (ii) Modification of bathroom facilities.

(b) Excluded are the following:

1. Installation of stairway lifts or elevators;

2. Adaptations that are considered to be general maintenance of the residence;

3. Adaptations that are considered improvements to the residence;

4. Adaptations that are of general utility and not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the individual, including but not limited to:
   (i) Installation, repair, replacement or roof, ceiling, walls, or carpet or other flooring;
   (ii) Installation, repair, or replacement of heating or cooling units or systems;
   (iii) Installation or purchase of air or water purifiers or humidifiers;
   (iv) Installation or repair of driveways, sidewalks, fences, decks, and patios; and
   (v) Adaptations that add to the total square footage of the home are excluded from this benefit.

(c) All services shall be provided in accordance with applicable State or local building codes.
(d) Regardless of payer, Minor Home Modifications shall not be provided to Members living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting. Minor Home Modifications shall not be provided to Members receiving Short-Term NF services, except as provided in Rule 1200-13-01-.05 to facilitate transition to the community.

(e) Minor home modifications are subject to a limit of $6,000 per project, $10,000 per calendar year, and $20,000 per lifetime.

(147) Multiple Complex Health Conditions. For purposes of reserve capacity in ECF CHOICES, a limited number of individuals who have multiple complex chronic or acquired health conditions that present significant barriers or challenges to employment and community integration, and who are in urgent need of supports in order to maintain the current living arrangement and delay or prevent the need for more expensive services, and for which enrollment into ECF CHOICES is the most appropriate way to provide needed supports, as determined through an Interagency Committee review process, including both TennCare and DIDD. Multiple Complex Health Conditions shall be applicable only to individuals of working age.

(148) Natural Supports. For purposes of CHOICES:

(a) Unpaid support and assistance critical to ensuring the health, safety, welfare and quality of life of a Member residing in the community delivered by family members, friends, neighbors, and other entities including clubs, churches and community organizations.

(b) May be supplemented, but not supplanted by paid HCBS in order to help sustain the Natural Supports over time, and to help insure the delivery of cost effective community based care.

(149) Network Provider. See “Contract Provider.”

(150) Non-Contract Provider. A provider who does not have a contract with an Enrollee’s MCO. Also called “Out-of-Network Provider.”

(151) Notice. When used in rules and regulations pertaining to NFs, information that must be provided by the facility to “residents” or “Applicants,” and shall also include notification to the person identified in a PAE application as the resident’s or Applicant’s Designated Correspondent and any other individual who is authorized by law to act on the resident’s or Applicant’s behalf or who is in fact acting on the resident’s or Applicant’s behalf in dealing with the NF.

(152) Notice of Disposition or Change. A notice issued by DHS of an individual’s financial eligibility for TennCare, including the effective date for which a person may qualify for TennCare reimbursement of LTSS, subject to Level of Care and other applicable eligibility/enrollment criteria as defined in this Chapter.

(153) Nurse Care Manager. For purposes of the Katie Beckett Group Part A, a person who is employed by an MCO to perform responsibilities related to continuous engagement and management of:

(a) Assisting a child’s strengths, physical and behavioral health and long-term services and supports needs, goals and challenges;
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(b) Identifying the services and supports (including unpaid supports voluntarily provided by family members and other caregivers, and paid services provided by private insurance, the MCO, and other payor sources) that will be provided to the child to meet the child’s physical and behavioral health and long-term services and supports needs, and support the child in achieving his or her individualized goals;

(c) Working closely with providers in implementing the plan of care. Long-term services and supports identified through nurse care management and provided by the MCO shall build upon and not supplant a member’s existing support system, including but not limited to informal supports provided by family and other caregivers, service that may be available at no cost to the member through other entities, and services that are reimbursable through other public or private funding sources, such as Medicare or private insurance;

(d) Developing and maintaining for each member, through a person and family centered planning process, an individualized, plan of care. The child should be involved in helping define his or her individualized goals and develop the plan of care the maximum extent possible and appropriate. This planning process, and the resulting person and family centered plan of care shall: 1) ensure the delivery of services in a manner that reflects the family’s strengths, needs, preferences and choices; 2) assists the child in achieving personally defined outcomes in the most integrated community setting, which shall include planning and preparation for the child’s transition to employment and community living with as much independence as possible upon becoming an adult; and 3) help to engage, strengthen, support and build the capacity and confidence of the family in order to ensure the child’s safety, well-being and permanency;

(e) Ensuring timely access to and provision, coordination and monitoring of covered physical and behavioral health services and wraparound HCBS; and

(f) Collaboration between providers and payors of the member’s physical and behavioral health services and wraparound HCBS, including physicians, other physical and behavioral health care providers, HCBS providers, TennCare, DIDD, the local education authority, Vocational Rehabilitation, and the MCO to facilitate seamless access to care and maximize health and quality of life outcomes, and to plan and prepare for the child’s transition to employment and community living with as much independence as possible upon becoming an adult.

(154) Nursing Facility (NF). A Medicaid-certified NF.

(155) Nursing Facility (NF) Eligible. An individual determined by DHS to qualify for TennCare reimbursement of NF services and determined by the Bureau to meet NF Level of Care.

(156) One-Time CHOICES HCBS. Certain CHOICES HCBS which occur as a distinct event or which may be episodic in nature (occurring at irregular intervals or on an as needed basis for a limited duration of time), including In-Home Respite Care, Inpatient Respite, Assistive Technology, Minor Modifications, and Pest Control.

(157) One-Time ECF CHOICES HCBS. Specified ECF CHOICES HCBS other than employment services and supports which occur as a distinct event or which may be episodic in nature (occurring at less frequent irregular intervals or on an as needed basis for a limited duration of time). One-time ECF CHOICES HCBS include: Decision Making Supports, Minor Home Modifications, Individual Education and Training Services, Specialized Consultation and Training, Adult Dental Services, Community Support Development, Organization and Navigation, Family Caregiver Education and Training, Assistive Technology, Adaptive Equipment and Supplies, Peer-to-Peer Support and Navigation for Person Centered
(158) Ongoing CHOICES HCBS. Certain CHOICES HCBS which are delivered on a regular and ongoing basis, generally one or more times each week, or (in the case of Community-Based Residential Alternatives and PERS) on a continuous basis, including Community-Based Residential Alternatives, Personal Care Visits, Attendant Care, Home-Delivered Meals, Personal Emergency Response Systems, and Adult Day Care.

(159) Ongoing ECF CHOICES HCBS. Specified ECF CHOICES HCBS which are delivered on a regular and ongoing basis, generally one or more times each week, or in the case of community-based residential alternatives on a continuous basis, or which may be one component of a continuum of services intended to achieve employment. Ongoing ECF CHOICES HCBS include: Supportive Home Care, Family Caregiver Stipend in lieu of Supportive Home Care, Independent Living Skills Training, Community Integration Support Services, Personal Assistance, Community Transportation, Community Living Supports (CLS), Community Living Supports Family Model (CLS-FM), Exploration, Discovery, Benefits Counseling, Situational Observation and Assessment, Job Development or Self-Employment Plan, Job Development or Self-Employment Start Up, Job Coaching (including Competitive, Integrated Employment and Self-Employment), Supported Employment – Small Group, Co-worker Supports, Career Advancement, and Integrated Employment Path Services (Time Limited Pre-Vocational Training).

(160) Out-of-Network Provider. See “Non-Contract Provider.”

(161) PACE Carryover Group.

(a) Individuals who were enrolled in PACE as of June 30, 2012, but who, upon redetermination, no longer qualify for enrollment due solely to the State’s modification of its NF LOC criteria.

(b) Members eligible for TennCare in the PACE Carryover Group may continue to qualify in this group after June 30, 2012, so long as they:

1. Continue to meet NF financial eligibility;
2. Continue to meet the NF LOC criteria in place as of June 30, 2012;
3. Meet all other eligibility requirements for PACE in the Medicaid State Plan; and
4. Remain continuously enrolled in PACE.

(162) PAE Effective Date. The beginning date of LOC eligibility for TennCare-reimbursed LTSS for which the PAE has been approved by the Bureau and which, for purposes of care in a NF, cannot precede completion of the PASRR process.

(163) Patient Liability. The amount determined by DHS that a TennCare Eligible is required to pay for covered services provided by a NF, an ICF/IID, an HCBS waiver program, or CHOICES.

(164) Peer-to-Peer Support and Navigation for Person-Centered Planning, Self-Direction, Integrated Employment/Self-Employment and Independent Community Living. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 5 (Essential Supports for Employment and Independent Living) or Group 6 (Comprehensive Supports for Employment and Community Living):
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(a) These services assist an individual and his/her family member(s) or conservator in one or more of the following areas:

1. Directing the person-centered planning process;
2. Understanding and considering self-direction;
3. Understanding and considering individualized integrated employment/self-employment; or
4. Understanding and considering independent community living options.

(b) The service involves addressing questions and concerns related to such options. Services are provided by a peer who has successfully directed his or her person-centered planning process, self-directed his or her own services, successfully obtained individualized integrated employment or self-employment and/or utilized independent living options.

(c) Peer-to-Peer Support and Navigation for Person-Centered Planning, Self-Direction, Integrated Employment/Self-Employment and Independent Community Living services are provided by individuals with intellectual or developmental disabilities (with paid supports if needed) who have successfully directed their person-centered planning processes, and/or self-directed their own services, and/or successfully utilized independent living options. Individuals with intellectual or developmental disabilities qualified to provide these services will have also completed training in best practices for offering peer to peer supports in the areas covered by this service.

(d) Peer-to-Peer Support and Navigation for Person-Centered Planning, Self-Direction, Integrated Employment/Self-Employment and Independent Community Living services are focused on mentoring and training others based upon their personal experience and success in one or more areas this service is focused on. A qualified service provider understands, empathizes with and can support three important areas important for enhancing self-esteem:

1. The human need for connections;
2. Overcoming the disabling power of learned helplessness, low expectations and the stigma of labels; and

(e) The Peer-to-Peer Support and Navigation for Person-Centered Planning, Self-Direction, Integrated Employment/Self-Employment and Independent Community Living service provider offers:

1. One-on-one training and information to encourage the person to lead their person-centered planning process, pursue self-direction, seek integrated employment/self-employment and/or independent community living options;
2. Education on informed decision making, risk taking, and natural consequences;
3. Education on self-direction, including recruiting, hiring and supervising staff;
4. Planning support regarding integrated employment;
5. Planning support regarding independent community living opportunities, including selection of living arrangements and housemates; and

6. Assistance with identifying potential opportunities for community participation, the development of valued social relationships, and expanding unpaid supports to address individual needs in addition to paid services.

(f) These services are intended to support an individual in knowledge and skill acquisition and should not be provided on an ongoing basis, nor should these services be provided for companionship purposes. Reimbursement shall be limited to $1,500 per person per lifetime.

(165) Person-Centered Support Plan (PCSP). As it pertains to CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, and Katie Beckett Group Part A the PCSP is a written plan developed by the Support Coordinator, Care Coordinator, or Nurse Care Manager in accordance with person-centered planning requirements set forth in federal regulation, and in TennCare policies and protocols, using a person-centered planning process that accurately documents the member’s strengths, needs, goals, lifestyle preferences and other preferences and outlines the services and supports that will be provided to the member to help them achieve their preferred lifestyle and goals, and to meet their identified unmet needs (after considering the availability and role of unpaid supports provided by family members and other natural supports) through paid services provided by the member’s MCO and other payor sources. The person-centered planning process is directed by the member with long-term support needs, and may include a representative whom the member has freely chosen to assist the member with decision-making, and others chosen by the member to contribute to the process. If the member is a child, has a legal guardian, or conservator, the member shall lead the planning process to the maximum extent possible, and the parent, legal guardian, or conservator shall have a participatory role as needed and defined by the individual, except as explicitly defined under State law and the order of guardianship or conservatorship. Any decisions made on the member’s behalf should be made using principles of substituted judgment and supported decision making. This planning process, and the resulting PCSP, will assist the member in achieving a personally defined lifestyle and outcomes in the most integrated community setting, ensure delivery of services in a manner that reflects personal preferences and choices, and contribute to the assurance of health, welfare, and personal growth. Services in CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, and Katie Beckett Group Part A shall be authorized, provided, and reimbursed only as specified in the PCSP. See also Plan of Care below.

(166) Personal Assistance. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to adults age 21 or older enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 5 (Essential Supports for Employment and Independent Living) or Group 6 (Comprehensive Supports for Employment and Community Living):

(a) A range of services and supports designed to assist an individual with a disability to perform activities and instrumental activities of daily living at the person’s own home, on the job or in the community that the individual would typically do for themselves if he/she did not have a disability. Personal Assistance services may be provided outside of the person’s home as long as the outcomes are consistent with the supports defined in the person-centered support plan with the goal of ensuring full participation and inclusion.

(b) Personal Assistance services may be used to:

1. Support the person at home in getting ready for work and/or community participation;
2. Support the person in getting to work and/or community participation opportunities; and

3. Support the person in the workplace and/or in the broader community.

(c) The only exception is if Supported Employment Services or Community Integration Support Services are being provided, in which case the provider of Supported Employment and/or Community Integration Support Services shall be responsible for personal assistance needs during the hours that Supported Employment services are provided as long as the Personal Assistance Services do not comprise the entirety of the Supported Employment or Community Integration Support Service. If a person only needs personal assistance to participate in employment or community opportunities, then this service should be authorized rather than Supported Employment or Community Integration Support Services.

(d) Personal Assistance services that are covered also include the following:

1. Support, supervision and engaging participation with eating, toileting, personal hygiene and grooming, and other activities of daily living as appropriate and needed to sustain community living, except when provided as a component of another covered service the person is receiving at that time; and

2. Direction and training to individuals in the person’s social network or to his/her coworkers who choose to learn how to provide some of the Personal Assistance services.

(e) In ECF CHOICES Group 6 (Comprehensive Supports for Employment and Community Living), Personal Assistance services shall be limited to 215 hours per month. An MCO may authorize services in excess of the benefit limit as a cost-effective alternative to institutional placement or other medically necessary covered benefits.

(167) Personal Care Visits. For purposes of CHOICES:

(a) Visits to a Member who, due to age and/or Physical Disabilities, needs assistance that can be provided through intermittent visits of limited duration not to exceed four (4) hours per visit and two (2) visits per day at intervals of no less than four (4) hours between visits to provide hands-on assistance and related tasks as specified below.

(b) Personal Care Visits may include assistance with ADLs such as bathing, dressing and personal hygiene, eating, toileting, transfers and ambulation.

(c) For Members who require hands-on assistance with ADLs, Personal Care Visits may also include the following homemaker services that are essential, although secondary, to the hands-on assistance with ADLs needed by the Member in order to continue living at home because there is no household member, relative, caregiver, or volunteer to meet the specified need, such as:

1. Picking up the Member’s medications or shopping for the Member’s groceries.

2. Preparing the Member’s meals and/or educating caregivers about the preparation of nutritious meals for the Member.

3. Household tasks such as sweeping, mopping, and dusting in areas of the home used by the Member, changing the Member’s linens, making the Member’s bed, washing the Member’s dishes, and doing the Member’s personal laundry, ironing and mending.
TENNCARE LONG-TERM CARE PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 1200-13-01

(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(d) Personal Care Visits shall not be provided for Members who do not require hands-on assistance with ADLs.

(e) Personal Care Visits shall be primarily provided in the Member’s place of residence, except as permitted within the scope of service (e.g., picking up medications or shopping for groceries), when accompanying or transporting the Member into the community pursuant to rule 1200-13-01-.05(8)(n), or under exceptional circumstances as authorized by an MCO in the POC to accommodate the needs of the Member.

(f) A single Contract Provider staff person or Consumer-Directed Worker may provide Personal Care Visits to multiple CHOICES Members in the same home and during the same hours, as long as he can provide the services safely and appropriately to each Member. Such arrangements shall be documented in each Member’s plan of care. In such instances, the total units of service provided by the staff person shall be allocated among the CHOICES Members, based on the percentage of total service units required by each Member on average. The Provider shall bill the MCO only once for each of the service units provided, and shall not bill an MCO or multiple MCOs separately to provide services to multiple Members at the same time.

(g) Regardless of payer, Personal Care Visits shall not be provided to Members living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF services, or while a Member is receiving Adult Day Care services.

(h) Personal care visits shall not include:

1. Companion or sitter services, including safety monitoring and supervision.

2. Care or assistance including meal preparation or household tasks for other residents of the same household.

3. Yard work.

4. Care of non-service related pets and animals.

(168) Personal Emergency Response System (PERS). For purposes of CHOICES:

(a) An electronic device that enables certain Members at high risk of institutionalization to summon help in an emergency. The Member may also wear a portable “help” button to allow for mobility. The system is programmed to signal a response center once the “help” button is activated. The response center is staffed by trained professionals who assess the nature of the emergency, and obtain assistance for the individual, as needed. PERS services are limited to those Members who have demonstrated mental and physical capacity to utilize such system effectively and who live alone or who are alone with no caregiver for extended periods of time, such that the Member’s safety would be compromised without access to a PERS.

(b) Regardless of payer, PERS shall not be provided to Members living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF services, provided however, that an MCO may authorize PERS for a CHOICES member receiving Companion Care, Community Living Supports, or Community Living Supports-Family Model services when such service provides less than 24-hour staff support and PERS is medically necessary in order to help sustain or increase the member’s independence.
(169) Personal Needs Allowance (PNA). A reasonable amount of money that is deducted by DHS from the individual’s funds pursuant to federal and State law and the Medicaid State Plan in the application of post-eligibility provisions and the calculation of Patient Liability for LTSS. The PNA is set aside for clothing and other personal needs of the individual while in the institution (Institutional PNA), and to also pay room, board and other living expenses in the community (Community PNA).

(170) Pest Control.

(a) The one-time or intermittent use of sprays, poisons and traps, as appropriate, in the Member’s residence (excluding NFs or ACLFs) to regulate or eliminate the intrusion of cockroaches, wasps, mice, rats and other species of household pests into the household environment thereby removing an environmental issue that could be detrimental to a Member’s health and physical well-being.

(b) Regardless of payer, shall not be provided to Members living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving Short-Term NF services.

(c) A treatment visit for Pest Control is a visit by the Pest Control provider to the Member’s residence during which the Pest Control treatment is applied.

(d) Shall not be provided solely as a preventive measure. There must be documentation of a need for this service either through Care Coordinator direct observation or determination through a needs assessment that a household pest is causing or is expected to cause more harm than is reasonable to accept.

(e) Shall not include treatment for termites, bed bug infestations or any pest infestation that cannot be addressed through intermittent visits as provided through the current benefit and reimbursement structure.

(171) Pharmacy Benefits Manager (PBM). See “Pharmacy Benefits Manager” in Rule 1200-13-13-.01.

(172) Physical Disabilities.

(a) One or more medically diagnosed chronic, physical impairments, either congenital or acquired, that limit independent, purposeful physical movement of the body or of one or more extremities, as evidenced by substantial functional limitations in one or more ADLs that require such movement—primarily mobility or transfer—and that are primarily attributable to the physical impairments and not to cognitive impairments or mental health conditions. For purposes of eligibility for enrollment in CHOICES Group 2, includes any adult age 21 or older who meets level of care criteria for Medicaid Level 1 reimbursement of care in a nursing facility, CHOICES HCBS and PACE, including requirements set forth in TennCare Rule 1200-13-01-.10(4)(b)(2)(ii) and, based upon review of evidence by TennCare, will be institutionalized but for the availability of these services.

(b) An individual with cognitive impairments or mental health conditions who also has one or more Physical Disabilities as defined above may qualify as “Physically Disabled,” and may be enrolled into CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3 so long as such individual can be safely served in the community and at a cost that does not exceed the individual’s Cost Neutrality Cap or Expenditure Cap, as applicable. This includes
consideration of whether or not the CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3 benefit package, as applicable, adequately addresses any specialized service needs the applicant may have pertaining to the cognitive impairment or mental health condition, as applicable.

(173) Physically Disabled. For purposes of enrollment into CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3, an adult aged twenty-one (21) or older who has one or more Physical Disabilities.

(174) Physician. A doctor of medicine or osteopathy who has received a degree from an accredited medical school and who is licensed to practice his profession in Tennessee.

(175) Plain Language. Any notice or explanation written at a level that does not exceed the sixth grade reading level as measured by the Flesch Index, Fog Index, or Flesch-Kincaid Index.

(176) Plan of Care. A written document that is developed in a manner consistent with 42 CFR § 441.301(c)(1) through a person-centered planning process based on an individualized assessment of an Enrollee’s needs that specifies the types and frequency of LTSS that the Enrollee receives. As it pertains to Part A of the Katie Beckett Program, the plan of care is a written document developed by the Nurse Care Manager through a person- and family-centered planning process that assesses the child’s strengths, needs, goals and challenges; and outlines the services and supports (including unpaid supports voluntarily provided by family members and other caregivers, and paid services provided by private insurance, the MCO, and other payor sources) that will be provided to the child to meet the child’s physical and behavioral health and long-term services and supports needs and support the child in achieving his or her individualized goals. As it pertains to Medicaid Diversion Group Part B, the plan of care is a written document developed by the DIDD Katie Beckett Case Manager through a person- and family-centered planning process that assesses the child’s strengths, needs, goals and challenges; and outlines the home and community based services and supports that will be provided to the child to meet the child’s needs and support the child in achieving his or her individualized goals. The child should be involved in helping to define his or her individualized goals and develop the plan of care to the maximum extent possible and appropriate. This planning process, and the resulting person-centered plan of care shall: 1) ensure the delivery of services in a manner that reflects the child and family’s strengths, needs, preferences and choices; 2) assist the child in achieving personally defined outcomes in the most integrated community setting, which shall include planning and preparation for the child’s transition to employment and community living with as much independence as possible upon becoming an adult; and 3) help to engage, strengthen, support, and build the capacity and confidence of the family in order to ensure the child’s safety, well-being and permanency. Services in the Katie Beckett Program shall be authorized, provided, and reimbursed only as specified in the plan of care. For purposes of Part A of the Katie Beckett Program “plan of care” shall be used interchangeably with “person-centered support plan” or “PCSP.” For purposes of Medicaid Diversion Group Part B, “plan of care” shall be used interchangeably with “individual support plan” or “ISP.”

(177) Potential Applicant. Individuals for whom TennCare or its designee shall perform referral and intake functions as specified in these rules. A Potential Applicant is entitled to a determination regarding his or her eligibility to enroll in the ECF CHOICES program and, if the application is denied, to due process, including notice and the right to request a fair hearing only when the Potential Applicant is determined to meet criteria for an available reserve capacity slot or meets prioritization criteria for an available program slot for which enrollment is currently open and will be enrolled into the program if all applicable eligibility and enrollment criteria are met.

(178) PreAdmission Evaluation (PAE). A process of assessment by the Bureau used to determine an individual’s medical (or LOC) eligibility for TennCare-reimbursed care in a NF or ICF/IID, and in the case of NF services, the appropriate level of reimbursement for such care, as well
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)
as eligibility for HCBS as an alternative to institutional care, or in the case of persons At Risk
for Institutionalization, in order to delay or prevent NF placement. For purposes of
CHOICES, the PAE application shall be used for the purposes of determining LOC and for
persons enrolled in CHOICES Group 2, calculating the Member’s Individual Cost Neutrality Cap.

(179) PreAdmission Screening/Resident Review (PASRR). The process by which the State
determines whether an individual who resides in or seeks admission to a Medicaid-certified
NF has, or is suspected of having, MI or MR, and, if so, whether the individual requires
specialized services and is appropriate for NF placement.

(a) Identification Screen (Level I). The initial screening conducted to determine which NF
Applicants or residents have MI or MR and are subject to PASRR. Individuals with a
supportable primary diagnosis of Alzheimer’s disease or dementia will also be detected
through the Identification Screen. NFs are responsible for ensuring that all Applicants
receive a Level I identification screen prior to admission to the facility, and for
submission of the Level I Identification Screen to the Bureau.

(b) PASRR Evaluation (Level II). The process whereby a determination is made about
whether the individual identified in the Level I screen requires the level of services
provided by a NF or another type of facility and, if so, whether the individual requires
specialized services. These reviews shall be the responsibility of the DMH and/or
DIDD, as applicable.

(180) Private Duty Nursing (PDN) Services. See “Private Duty Nursing Services” in Rule 1200-13-
13-.01.

(181) Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE). A program for dually eligible Enrollees
in need of LTSS that is authorized under the Medicaid State Plan, Attachment 3.1-A, #26.

(182) Provider. See “Provider” in Rule 1200-13-13-.01. Provider does not include Consumer-
Directed Workers (see Consumer-Directed Worker); nor does Provider include the FEA (see
Fiscal Employer Agent).

(183) Qualified Assessor. A practicing professional who meets the qualifications established by
TennCare to certify the accuracy of a level of care assessment as reflected in the PAE
application. For the CHOICES program, Qualified Assessors shall include only the following:
a licensed physician, nurse practitioner, physician assistant, registered or licensed nurse,
licensed social worker, or an individual who has a bachelor’s degree in social work, nursing,
education or other human service (e.g., psychology or sociology) and is also prior approved
by TennCare on a case-by-case basis. For the ECF CHOICES program, Qualified Assessors
shall include the preceding individuals and shall also include individuals who meet the federal
requirements for a Qualified Intellectual Disabilities Professional or Qualified Developmental
Disabilities Professional or individuals who have five (5) or more years’ experience as an
independent support coordinator or case manager for service recipients in a 1915(c) HCBS
Waiver and have completed Personal Outcome Measures Introduction and Assessment
Workshop trainings as established by the Council on Quality and Leadership and are prior
approved by TennCare on a case-by-case basis.

(184) Qualifying Income Trust (QIT). See “Qualified Income Trust” in DHS Rules Chapter 1240-03-
03.

(185) Referral. An expression of interest in applying for the ECF CHOICES program.

(186) Related Conditions. See “Mental Retardation (MR) and Related Conditions.”
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(187) Representative.

(a) In general, for CHOICES and ECF CHOICES members, a person who is at least eighteen (18) years of age and is authorized by the member to participate in care or support planning and implementation and to speak and/or make decisions on the member’s behalf, including but not limited to identification of needs, preference regarding services and service delivery settings, and communication and resolution of complaints and concerns, provided that any decision making authority not specifically delegated to a legal representative (e.g., a guardian or conservator) is retained by the member unless he or she chooses to allow a (non-legal) representative whom he or she has freely chosen to make such decisions.

(b) As it relates to consumer direction of eligible CHOICES or ECF CHOICES HCBS, a person who is authorized by the member to direct and manage the member's worker(s), and signs a representative agreement. The representative for consumer direction of eligible CHOICES or ECF CHOICES HCBS must also: be at least eighteen (18) years of age; have a personal relationship with the member and understand his/her support needs; know the member's daily schedule and routine, medical and functional status, medication regimen, likes and dislikes, and strengths and weaknesses; and be physically present in the member's residence on a regular basis or at least at a frequency necessary to supervise and evaluate workers.

(188) Representative Agreement. The agreement between a CHOICES or ECF CHOICES member or the parent or legal guardian of a child enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B electing consumer direction of eligible CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, or Katie Beckett HCBS who has a representative direct and manage the consumer's worker(s) and the member's representative that specifies the roles and responsibilities of the member and the member’s representative.

(189) Reserve Capacity. The State’s right to maintain some capacity within an established Enrollment Target to enroll individuals into CHOICES HCBS under certain circumstances. These circumstances could include, but are not limited to:

(a) Discharge from a NF;

(b) Discharge from an acute care setting where institutional placement is otherwise imminent; or

(c) Other circumstances which the State may establish from time to time in accord with this Chapter.

(190) Reserve capacity slot. For the purposes of ECF CHOICES, the state’s authority to reserve a finite number of program slots in a particular ECF CHOICES Group for persons in specified circumstances; such as an Aging Caregiver of a person with ID, Emergent Circumstances, and Multiple Complex Health Conditions as defined.

(191) Respite. For purposes of ECF CHOICES and Katie Beckett Group Part A and Medicaid Diversion Group Part B only:

(a) Respite shall mean services provided to a person supported when unpaid caregivers are absent or need relief from routine caregiving responsibilities.

(b) Respite shall be limited to 30 days of service per person per calendar year or to 216 hours per person per calendar year, depending on the needs and preferences of the individual as reflected in the PCSP.
1. A member shall choose to receive Respite as either a daily or hourly service. The limits cannot be combined in a calendar year.

2. If a member chooses to receive Respite as a daily service, each 24 hour time period within which Respite is provided and reimbursed shall count as one day regardless of the number of hours of Respite services reimbursed during that 24 hour period.

3. Only hourly Respite shall be available through Consumer Direction. Daily Respite shall not be available through Consumer Direction.

(c) Respite services shall be provided in settings that meet the federal HCBS regulatory standards, which promote community involvement and inclusion and which allow individuals to sustain their lifestyle and routines when an unpaid caregiver is absent for a period of time.

(d) Respite shall be provided only for persons living with unpaid family caregivers, or (applicable only to ECF CHOICES) living independently (not in a CBRA setting), but having unpaid caregivers who routinely (i.e., daily or almost daily) have responsibilities to provide support to the member, and relief from such support is needed.

(192) Risk Agreement.

(a) An agreement signed by a Member who will receive CHOICES HCBS (or his Representative) that includes, at a minimum:

1. Identified risks to the Member of residing in the community and receiving HCBS;
2. The possible consequences of such risks, strategies to mitigate the identified risks; and
3. The Member’s decision regarding his acceptance of risk.

(b) For Members electing to participate in CD, the Risk Agreement must include any additional risks associated with the Member’s decision to act as the Employer of Record, or to have a Representative act as the Employer of Record on his behalf.

(193) Room and Board. Lodging, meals, and utilities that are the responsibility of the individual receiving HCBS in a CBRA facility. The kinds of items that are considered “Room and Board” and are therefore not reimbursable by TennCare include:

(a) Rent, or, if the individual owns his home, mortgage payments, depreciation, or mortgage interest;

(b) Property taxes;

(c) Insurance (title, mortgage, property and casualty);

(d) Building and/or grounds maintenance costs;

(e) Resident “raw” food costs including individual special dietary needs (the cost of preparing, serving, and cleaning up after meals is not included);

(f) Household supplies necessary for the room and board of the individual;

(g) Furnishings used by the resident;
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(h) Utilities (electricity, water and sewer, gas);

(i) Resident telephone; or

(j) Resident cable or pay television.

(194) Safety Determination.

(a) A decision made by the Bureau in accordance with the process and requirements described in Rule 1200-13-01-.05(6) regarding whether:

1. An Applicant age 65 and older and is At Risk for Institutionalization as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 or an Applicant age 21 and older who has a physical disability and is At Risk for Institutionalization as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 would qualify to enroll in CHOICES Group 3 (including Interim CHOICES Group 3) or if there is sufficient evidence, as required and determined by the Bureau, to demonstrate that the necessary intervention and supervision needed by the Applicant cannot be safely provided within the array of services and supports that would be available if the Applicant was enrolled in CHOICES Group 3, including CHOICES HCBS up to the Expenditure Cap of $15,000; non-CHOICES HCBS available through TennCare (e.g., home health); cost-effective alternative services (as applicable); services available through Medicare, private insurance or other funding sources; and natural supports provided by family members and other caregivers who are willing and able to provide such care, and which may impact the Applicant’s NF LOC eligibility (see Rule 1200-13-01-.10(4)(b)2.(i)(II) and 1200-13-01-.10(4)(b)2.(ii)(II)).

2. An Applicant, age 21 and older who has an intellectual or developmental disability and is At Risk for Institutionalization as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 would qualify to enroll in ECF CHOICES Group 5, or if there is sufficient evidence, as required and determined by the Bureau, to demonstrate that the necessary intervention and supervision needed by the Applicant cannot be safely provided within the array of services and supports that would be available if the Applicant was enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 5, including ECF CHOICES HCBS up to the Expenditure Cap of $30,000; one-time emergency assistance up to $6,000; non-ECF CHOICES HCBS available through TennCare (e.g., home health); cost-effective alternative services (as applicable); services available through Medicare, private insurance or other funding sources; and natural supports provided by family members and other caregivers who are willing and able to provide such care, and which may impact the Applicant’s NF LOC eligibility (see Rule 1200-13-01-.10(4)(b)2.(ii)(III)).

(b) Such determination shall include review of information submitted to the Bureau as part of the Safety Determination request, including, but not limited to:

1. Ongoing skilled and/or rehabilitative interventions and treatment by licensed professional staff;

2. A pattern of recent falls resulting in injury or with significant potential for injury;

3. An established pattern of recent emergent hospital admissions or emergency department utilization for emergent conditions;

4. Recent nursing facility admissions, including precipitating factors and length of stay;
5. An established pattern of self-neglect that increases risk to personal health, safety and/or welfare requiring involvement by law enforcement or Adult Protective Services;

6. A determination by a community-based residential alternative provider that the Applicant’s needs can no longer be safely met in a community setting;

7. The need for and availability of regular, reliable natural supports, including changes in the physical or behavioral health or functional status of family or unpaid caregivers; and

8. For Applicants who have an intellectual or developmental disability, the Applicant’s adaptive and maladaptive behaviors as determined by the life skills assessment tool developed or selected by TennCare and the Maladaptive Behavior Index (MBI or problem behavior) portion of the Inventory for Client and Agency Planning (ICAP) Assessment to capture behaviors requiring extraordinary support to ensure the safety of the individual.

(195) Screening. One of three (3) components of the ECF CHOICES referral list management process which includes providing basic education about the program, including eligibility criteria and enrollment processes, and helps to gather basic information that can be used to determine if a Potential Applicant is likely to qualify for the program, and that allows the Potential Applicant to be prioritized for intake based on established prioritization and enrollment criteria.

(196) Self-Determination ID Waiver. Tennessee’s Self Determination Waiver under Section 1915(c) of the Social Security Act.

(197) Self-Direction of Health Care Tasks.

(a) The decision by a CHOICES or ECF CHOICES Member participating in CD or the parent or legal guardian of a Katie Beckett Group Part A member to direct and supervise a paid Worker delivering Eligible CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, or Katie Beckett HCBS in the performance of Health Care Tasks that would otherwise be performed by a licensed nurse.

(b) The Self-Direction of Health Care Tasks is not a service, but rather health care-related duties and functions (such as administration of medications) that a CHOICES or ECF CHOICES Member participating in CD or the parent or other legal guardian of a child enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A of the Katie Beckett Program may elect to have performed by a Consumer-Directed Worker as part of the delivery of Eligible CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, or Katie Beckett HCBS he is authorized to receive.

(198) Service Agreement. The agreement between a CHOICES or ECF CHOICES member (or the member’s representative), or the parent or legal guardian of a child enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B electing consumer direction of HCBS and the member’s consumer-directed worker that specifies the roles and responsibilities of the member (or the member’s representative, parent or legal guardian) and the member’s worker.

(199) Short-Term Nursing Facility (NF) Care. For purposes of CHOICES:

(a) The provision of NF care for up to ninety (90) days to a CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3 Member who was receiving HCBS upon admission and who meets NF LOC and requires temporary placement in a NF—for example, due to the need for
skilled or rehabilitative services upon hospital discharge or due to the temporary illness or absence of a primary caregiver—when such Member is reasonably expected to be discharged and to resume HCBS participation within no more than ninety (90) days.

(b) Such CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3 Member must meet the NF LOC upon admission and in such case, while receiving Short-Term NF Care may continue enrollment in CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3, pending discharge from the NF within no more than ninety (90) days or until such time it is determined that discharge within ninety (90) days from admission is not likely to occur, at which time the Member shall be transitioned to CHOICES Group 1, as appropriate.

c) The Community PNA shall continue to apply during the provision of Short-Term NF care, up to the ninetieth (90th) day, in order to allow sufficient resources for the Member to maintain his community residence for transition back to the community.

d) The PASRR process is required for CHOICES Group 2 and CHOICES Group 3 Members entering Short-Term NF Care.

e) Persons receiving Short-Term NF Care are not eligible to receive any other HCBS, except as permitted in 1200-13-01-.05 to facilitate transition to the community.

(200) Single Point of Entry (SPOE). The agency charged with screening, intake, and facilitated enrollment processes for non-TennCare eligible individuals seeking enrollment into CHOICES.

(201) Situational Observation and Assessment. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to members age 14 or older:

(a) This is a time-limited service that involves observation and assessment of an individual's interpersonal skills, work habits and vocational skills through practical experiential, community integrated volunteer experiences and/or paid individualized, integrated work experiences that are uniquely arranged and specifically related to the interests, preferences and transferable skills of the job seeker as established through Discovery or a similar process. This service involves a comparison of the actual performance of the individual being assessed with core job competencies and duties required of a skilled worker in order to further determine the work competencies and skills needed by the individual to be successful in environments similar to where the Assessment is taking place. The individual shall be reimbursed at least the minimum wage and all applicable overtime for work performed, except as permitted pursuant to the Fair Labor Standards Act for unpaid internships.

(b) Situational Observation and Assessment shall be limited to no more than thirty (30) calendar days from the date of service initiation. Each job seeker may be authorized for up to four (4) such experiences within the thirty (30) calendar day period. A summary report, using a standard template prescribed by TennCare, is due within ten (10) days after the last date of service is concluded. Reimbursement is paid on an outcome basis for each individual experience, which is expected to involve an average of twelve (12) hours of service per individual experience. The Situational Observation and Assessment outcome payment is made after the written summary report is received and approved, and the provider submits documentation detailing each date of service, the activities performed that day, and the duration of each activity.

(c) The learning from this service described in the summary report is to be used to help inform the job development plan or self-employment plan.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(d) After an individual has received the service for the first time, re-authorization may occur a maximum of once every three years (with a minimum of three 365-day intervals between services), and only if the person, at the time of re-authorization, is not already engaged in individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or other services to obtain such employment, and the person has a goal to obtain individualized integrated employment or self-employment within twelve (12) months.

(202) Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF). A Medicare-certified SNF.

(203) Skilled Nursing Service. A Physician-ordered nursing service the complexity of which is such that it can only be safely and effectively provided directly by a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

(204) Skilled Rehabilitative Service. A Physician-ordered rehabilitative service the complexity of which is such that it can only be safely and effectively provided by qualified health care personnel (e.g., registered physical therapist, licensed physical therapist assistant, registered occupational therapist, certified occupational therapy assistant, licensed respiratory therapist, licensed respiratory therapist assistant).

(205) Specialized Consultation and Training. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only, and limited to adults age 21 or older enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 5 (Essential Supports for Employment and Independent Living) or Group 6 (Comprehensive Supports for Employment and Community Living):

(a) Expertise, training and technical assistance in one or more specialty areas (behavior services, occupational therapy, physical therapy, speech language pathology, nutrition, orientation and mobility, or nurse education, training and delegation) to assist paid or natural or co-worker supports in supporting individuals who have long-term intervention needs, consistent with the person-centered support plan, therefore increasing the effectiveness of the specialized therapy or service. This service also is used to allow the specialists listed above to be an integral part of the person-centered planning team, as needed, to participate in team meetings and provide additional intensive consultation for individuals whose functional, medical or behavioral needs are determined to be complex. The consultation staff and the paid support staff are able to bill for their service time concurrently. Specialized Consultation and Training shall not include the ongoing provision of direct services. Activities that are covered include:

1. Observing the individual to determine and assess functional, medical or behavioral needs;

2. Assessing any current interventions for effectiveness;

3. Developing a written, easy-to-understand intervention plan, which may include recommendations for assistive technology/equipment, workplace and community integration site modifications; the intervention plan will clearly define the interventions, activities and expected timeline for completion of activities;

4. Identification of activities and outcomes to be carried out by paid and natural supports and co-workers;

5. Training of family caregivers or paid support personnel on how to implement the specific interventions/supports detailed in the intervention plan; in the case of nurse education, training and delegation, shall include specific training, assessment of competency, and delegation of skilled nursing tasks to be performed as permitted under state law;
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

6. Development of and training on how to observe, record data and monitor implementation of therapeutic interventions/support strategies;

7. Monitoring the individual, family caregivers and/or the supports personnel during the implementation of the plan;

8. Reviewing documentation and evaluating the activities conducted by relevant persons as detailed in the intervention plan with revision of that plan as needed to assure progress toward achievement of outcomes or revision of the plan as needed;

9. Participating in team meetings; and/or,

10. Tele-Consulting, as permitted under state law, through the use of two-way, real time interactive audio and video between places of greater and lesser clinical expertise to provide clinical consultation services when distance separates the clinical expert from the individual.

(b) Specialized Consultation Services are provided by a certified, licensed, and/or registered professional or qualified assistive technology professional appropriate to carry out the relevant therapeutic interventions for purposes of teaching and training, and not for the ongoing provision of direct services.

(c) Specialized Consultation Services are limited to $5,000 per person per calendar year, except for adults in ECF CHOICES Group 6 (Comprehensive Supports for Employment and Community Living) determined by TennCare to have exceptional medical and/or behavioral support needs.

(d) Only for adults age 21 or older in ECF CHOICES Group 6 (Comprehensive Supports for Employment and Community Living) determined by TennCare to have exceptional medical and/or behavioral support needs, Specialized Consultation Services shall be limited to $10,000 per person per calendar year.

(e) An MCO may authorize services in excess of the benefit limit as a cost-effective alternative to institutional placement or other medically necessary covered benefits.

(206) Specialized Services for Individuals with MI.

(a) The implementation of an individualized POC developed under and supervised by a Physician, provided by a Physician and other qualified mental health professionals that accomplishes the following;

1. Prescribes specific therapies and activities for the treatment of individuals who are experiencing an acute episode of severe MI, which necessitates continuous supervision by trained mental health personnel; and

2. Is directed toward diagnosing and reducing the individual’s behavioral symptoms that necessitated institutionalization, improving his level of independent functioning, and achieving a functioning level that permits reduction in the intensity of mental health services to below the level of specialized services at the earliest possible convenience.

(b) Services to maintain generally independent individuals who are able to function with little supervision or in the absence of a continuous specialized services program are not included in this definition.
(207) Specialized Services for Individuals with MR and Related Conditions.

(a) The implementation of an individualized POC specifying a continuous program for each individual, which includes aggressive, consistent implementation of a program of specialized and generic training, treatment, health services, and related services that is directed towards the acquisition of the behaviors necessary for the individual to function with as much self-determination and independence as possible; and the prevention or deceleration of regression or loss of current optimal functional status.

(b) Services to maintain generally independent individuals who are able to function with little supervision or in the absence of a continuous specialized services program are not included.

(208) Statewide ID Waiver. Tennessee’s HCBS Waiver for the Mentally Retarded and Developmentally Disabled under Section 1915(c) of the Social Security Act.

(209) Substantial Functional Limitation. For purposes of Medical (Level of Care) Eligibility for the Katie Beckett Program only, a child’s inability to perform specified functions at the level expected by the child’s age or to perform activities of daily living (ADLs) as defined in this Rule without extensive, hands-on assistance significantly beyond the age at which similar aged peers typically require such assistance. This assistance must be needed by the child to complete the task or function at all, rather than to complete the task better, more quickly, or to make the task easier.

(a) In order for a limitation to be considered a substantial functional limitation, it must meet all of the following:

1. Be the direct result of the child’s disability; and

2. Be exhibited most of the time; and

3. Result in the child needing extensive, direct, hands-on adult intervention and assistance beyond the level of intervention similar aged peers typically require in order to avoid institutionalization.

(b) In addition, the assistance the child requires to perform the function must meet all of the following:

1. Be required consistently; and

2. Be required for at least the next 12 months; and

3. Be required to complete the function across all settings, including home, school and community.

(c) Subject to (d) below, a child has a substantial functional limitation in an activity of daily living category (e.g., Bathing, Grooming, etc.) if the child exhibits at least one of the specific substantial functional limitations listed under the category for the child’s particular age group. Not all activity of daily living categories apply to every age group due to developmental milestone variations of typically developing children.

(d) For purposes of Medical (Level of Care) Eligibility for Katie Beckett (including Tier 1 and Tier 2 Institutional LOC and At-Risk LOC), Bathing, Grooming, Dressing, Toileting, and Eating shall be combined into a single ADL category called “Self-Care.” If a child exhibits deficits in multiple of these self-care activities of daily living, this shall still be counted as one substantial functional limitation (in self-care).
(210) Supported Employment—Small Group Supports. For purposes of ECF CHOICES only and limited to members age 16 or older:

(a) This service provides employment services and training activities to support successful transition to individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or to supplement such employment and/or self-employment when it is only part-time. Service may involve small group career planning and exploration, small group Discovery classes/activities, other educational opportunities related to successful job acquisition and working successfully in individualized integrated employment. Service may also include employment in integrated business, industry and community settings. Examples include mobile crews, small enclaves and other small groups participating in integrated employment that is specifically related to the identified interests, experiences and/or skills of each of the persons in the small group and that results in acquisition of knowledge, skills and experiences that facilitate transition to individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or that supplement such employment or self-employment when it is only part-time. Minimum staffing ratio is 1:3 for this service.

1. Career planning and exploration activities, Discovery classes/activities, other educational opportunities related to successful job acquisition and working successfully in individualized integrated employment or self-employment must be conducted in appropriate non-disability-specific settings (e.g. Job Centers, businesses, post-secondary education campuses, libraries, etc.) All settings must meet all HCBS setting standards and must not isolate participants from others who do not have disabilities.

2. In the enclave model, a small group of people with disabilities (no more than three people) is trained and supervised to work among employees who are not disabled at the host company's work site. Persons in the enclave may work as a team at a single work area or may work in multiple areas throughout the company. The Supported Employment—Small Group provider is responsible for training, supervision, and support of participants. The provider is expected to conduct this service in integrated business, industry or community settings that meet all HCBS setting standards and do not isolate participants from others in the setting who do not have disabilities. The experience should allow opportunities for routine interactions with others without disabilities in the setting and involvement from supervisors and co-workers without disabilities (not paid to deliver this service) in the supervision and support of individuals receiving this service.

3. In the mobile work crew model, a small crew of workers (including no more than three persons with disabilities and ideally also including workers without disabilities) work as a distinct unit and operate as a self-contained business that generates employment for their crew members by selling a service. The crew typically works at several locations within the community. The Supported Employment—Small Group provider is responsible for training, supervision, and support of participants. The provider is expected to conduct this service in integrated business, industry or community settings that meet all HCBS setting standards and do not isolate participants from others who do not have disabilities. The experience should allow opportunities for routine interactions with people without disabilities (including fellow crew members, customers, etc.) in the course of performing services.

(b) Paid work under Supported Employment—Small Group must be compensated at minimum wage or higher.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(c) Supported Employment—Small Group does not include vocational or prevocational services, employment or training provided in facility based work settings. Supported Employment—Small Group service settings cannot be provider-owned, leased or operated settings. The settings must be integrated in, and support full access of participants to the greater community, including opportunities to learn about and seek individualized integrated employment or self-employment, engage in community life, and control their earned income.

(d) The expected outcome of this service is the acquisition of knowledge, skills and experiences that facilitate career development and transition to individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or that supplement such employment and/or self-employment when it is only part-time. The individualized integrated employment or self-employment shall be consistent with the individual's personal and career goals.

(e) Supported Employment—Small Group services shall be provided in a way that presumes all participants are capable of working in individualized integrated employment and/or self-employment. Participants in this service shall be encouraged, on an ongoing basis, to explore and develop their interests, strengths, and abilities relating to individualized integrated employment and/or self-employment. In order to reauthorize this service, the Person-Centered Support Plan (PCSP) must document that such opportunities are being provided through this service, to the individual, on an on-going basis. The PCSP shall also document and address any barriers to the individual transitioning to individualized integrated employment or self-employment if the person is not already participating in individualized integrated employment or self-employment. Any individual using this service to supplement part-time individualized integrated employment or self-employment shall be offered assistance to increase hours in individualized integrated employment and/or self-employment as an alternative or partial alternative to continuing this service.

(f) As a component part of this service, Supported Employment—Small Group service providers shall support individuals in identifying and pursuing opportunities that will move them into individualized integrated employment or self-employment. A one-time incentive payment for full transition of a person from Supported Employment—Small Group services to individualized integrated employment or self-employment shall be paid to the Supported Employment—Small Group provider upon successful transition (defined as successfully completing at least four weeks in the individualized integrated employment or self-employment situation) out of Supported Employment—Small Group services to individualized integrated employment or self-employment.

(g) Transportation of participants to and from the service is not included in the rate paid for the service; however transportation provided during the course of Supported Employment—Small Group services is considered a component part of the service and the cost of this transportation is included in the rate paid to providers of this service.

(h) The Supported Employment—Small Group provider shall be responsible for any personal assistance needs during the hours that Supported Employment—Small Group services are provided; however, the personal assistance services may not comprise the entirety of the Supported Employment—Small Group service. All providers of personal care under Supported Employment—Small Group shall meet the Personal Assistance service provider qualifications, except that a separate PSSA license shall not be required.

(i) Supported Employment—Small Group services exclude services available to an individual under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the IDEA (20 U.S.C. §§ 1401, et seq.).
Federal financial participation is not claimed for incentive payments, subsidies, or unrelated vocational training expenses such as the following:

1. Incentive payments made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in supported employment;

2. Payments that are passed through to users of supported employment services; or

3. Payments for training that is not directly related to an individual's supported employment program.

Supported Employment—Small Group does not include supports provided in facility based (sheltered, prevocational, vocational or habilitation) work settings and does not include supports for volunteering.

Supported Employment—Small Group services shall be limited to no more than 30 hours per week of Supported Employment—Small Group, Integrated Employment Path Services, Community Integration Support Services, and Independent Living Skills training combined.

Supportive Home Care (SHC). For purposes of ECF CHOICES and limited to members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4 (Essential Family Supports) and for purposes of the Katie Beckett Program and limited to children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B:

This service involves the provision of services and supports in the home and community by a paid caregiver who does not live in the family home to an individual living with his or her family that directly assist the individual with activities of daily living and personal needs to insure adequate functioning in their home and maintain community living. Supportive Home Care services may be provided outside of the person's home as long as the outcomes are consistent with the supports defined in the person-centered support plan with the goal of ensuring full participation and inclusion.

Services include:

1. Hands-on assistance with activities of daily living such as dressing/undressing, bathing, feeding, toileting, assistance with ambulation (including the use of a walker, cane, etc.), care of hair and care of teeth or dentures. This can also include preparation and cleaning of areas used during personal care activities such as the bathroom and kitchen.

2. Observation of the person supported to assure safety, oversight direction of the person to complete activities of daily living or instrumental activities of daily living.

3. Routine housecleaning and housekeeping activities performed for the person supported (and not other family members or persons living in the home, as applicable), consisting of tasks that take place on a daily, weekly or other regular basis, including: washing dishes, laundry, dusting, vacuuming, meal preparation and shopping for food and similar activities that do not involve hands-on care of the person.

4. Necessary cleaning of vehicles, wheelchairs and other adaptive equipment and home modifications such as ramps.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.02, continued)

(212) Supports Broker. An individual assigned by the FEA to each CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, or Katie Beckett member participating in consumer direction who assists the member/representative as needed in performing certain employer of record functions as follows: developing job descriptions; recruiting, interviewing, and hiring workers; member and worker enrollment in consumer direction and consumer direction training; and developing (as part of the onboarding process for new workers) a schedule for the member’s workers that comports with the schedule at which services are needed by the member as reflected in the plan of care or PCSP, as applicable. The supports broker shall also assist the member as needed with developing and verifying the initial back-up plan for consumer direction. The supports broker collaborates with the member’s care coordinator or support coordinator, as appropriate. The supports broker does not have authority or responsibility for consumer direction. The member or member’s representative must retain authority and responsibility for consumer direction.

(213) TennCare. The program administered by the Single State Agency as designated by the State and CMS pursuant to Title XIX of the Social Security Act and the Section 1115 Research and Demonstration Waiver granted to the State of Tennessee.

(214) TennCare CHOICES in Long-Term Services and Supports Program (CHOICES). The program in which NF services for TennCare eligibles of any age and HCBS for individuals aged sixty-five (65) and older and/or adults aged twenty-one (21) and older with Physical Disabilities are integrated into TennCare’s Managed Care System.

(215) TennCare Eligible. For purposes of this Chapter, an individual who has been determined by DHS to be financially eligible to have TennCare reimbursement for covered LTSS.

(216) TennCare Pre-Admission Evaluation Tracking System (PAE Tracking System). A component of the State’s Medicaid Management Information System and the system of record for all Pre-Admission Evaluation (i.e., level of care) submissions and level of care determinations, as well as enrollments into and transitions between LTSS programs, including CHOICES, ECF CHOICES, and the State’s MFP Rebalancing Demonstration (MFP), as a tracking mechanism for referral list management in ECF CHOICES, and which shall also be used to gather data required to comply with tracking and reporting requirements pertaining to MFP.


(218) Tracheal Suctioning Reimbursement. The rate of reimbursement provided for NF services, including enhanced respiratory care assistance, delivered by a dual certified NF/SNF that meets the requirements set forth in Rule 1200-13-01-.03(5), to residents determined by the Bureau to meet the medical eligibility criteria set forth in Rule 1200-13-01-.10(5)(d) or determined by their TennCare MCO to require short-term intensive respiratory intervention during the post-weaning period, which shall include documented progress in weaning from the tracheostomy. Tracheal Suctioning Reimbursement shall include two (2) distinct levels of reimbursement as follows:

(a) Secretion Management Tracheal Suctioning Reimbursement for services delivered by a dual certified NF/SNF to persons who meet the medical eligibility criteria set forth in Rule 1200-13-01-.10(5)(d) and have an approved PAE for such level of reimbursement; and

(b) Sub-Acute Tracheal Suctioning Reimbursement for short-term intensive respiratory intervention delivered by a dual certified NF/SNF and determined by the person’s TennCare MCO to be medically necessary during the post-weaning period, which shall include documented progress in weaning from the tracheostomy. Because Sub-Acute Tracheal Suctioning Reimbursement provides for intensive respiratory intervention during the period immediately following a person’s liberation from the ventilator, Sub-
Acute Tracheal Suctioning Reimbursement shall be provided only in a bed specifically licensed for ventilator care.

(219) Transfer Form. For purposes of ICF/IID services and HCBS ID waiver programs, a form approved by the Bureau which is used in lieu of a new PAE to document the transfer of an ICF/IID eligible individual having an approved unexpired ICF/IID PAE from one ICF/IID to another ICF/IID, from an HCBS ID Waiver Program to an ICF/IID, from an ICF/IID to an HCBS ID Waiver Program, or from one HCBS ID Waiver Program to another HCBS ID Waiver Program.

(220) Transition Allowance. For purposes of CHOICES.

(a) A per Member allotment not to exceed two thousand dollars ($2,000) per lifetime which may, at the sole discretion of an MCO, be provided as a CEA to continued institutional care for a CHOICES Member in order to facilitate transition from a NF to the community when such Member will, upon transition, receive more cost-effective non-residential HCBS or Companion Care.

(b) Items which may be purchased or reimbursed are only those items the Member has no other means to obtain and which are essential in order to establish a community residence when such residence is not already established and to facilitate the person’s safe and timely transition, including rent and/or utility deposits, essential kitchen appliances, basic furniture, and essential basic household items, such as towels, linens, and dishes.

(c) Transition Allowance cannot be provided to CHOICES Members transitioning to a CBRA facility.

(221) Vehicle Modification. For purposes of the Katie Beckett Program and limited to children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B.

(a) A structural change or alteration to a vehicle that is the child’s primary means of transportation in order to accommodate the unique needs of the child, enable the child’s full integration into the community, and ensure the child’s health, welfare, and safety.

(b) All modifications shall be based on an assessment and recommendation by a licensed occupational therapist, physician, or other qualified professional and included in the Person-Centered Support Plan.

(c) Vehicle Modifications shall not impede routine local and state safety and emission inspections, as required by law.

(d) Vehicle Modifications shall be limited to no more than $10,000 per child per year; and $20,000 per child per lifetime.

(e) The Vehicle Modifications benefit may be combined with other sources of funding such as community grants. Vehicle Modifications in excess of the Katie Beckett benefit limit (which are not covered by TennCare) may be privately paid.

(f) The parent or legal guardian may utilize pre-approved vendors/dealerships for direct billing if they follow the approval and payment process established by the MCO.

(g) Excluded are the following: purchase or lease of a vehicle; upkeep and maintenance of a vehicle; assistance with vehicle registration and licensing; and modifications that are of general utility without direct medical or remedial benefit to the child.
Ventilator Weaning Reimbursement. The rate of reimbursement provided for ventilator weaning services delivered by a NF that meets the requirements set forth in Rule 1200-13-01-.03(5) to residents determined by an MCO to require such services based on medical necessity criteria.

Wait List. The list maintained by NFs of all individuals who have affirmatively expressed an intent to be considered for current or future admission to the NF or requested that their name be entered on any "wait list."

Waiting List. For purposes of CHOICES and Katie Beckett Group Part A and Medicaid Diversion Group Part B, the list maintained by TennCare of individuals who have applied for CHOICES HCBS or for enrollment into the Katie Beckett Program, but who cannot be enrolled into the program (or for Katie Beckett, into the applicable program component) because an Enrollment Target has been reached.

Worker. See "Consumer-Directed Worker."


**1200-13-01-.03** NURSING FACILITY (NF) PROVIDER REIMBURSEMENT.

(Rule 1200-13-01-.03, continued)


1200-13-01-.04 REPEALED.


1200-13-01-.05 TENNCARE CHOICES PROGRAM.

(1) Definitions. See Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(2) Program components. The TennCare CHOICES Program is a managed LTSS program that is administered by the TennCare MCOs under contract with the Bureau. The MCOs are responsible for coordinating all covered physical, behavioral, and LTSS for their Members who qualify for and are enrolled in CHOICES. The program consists of two components:

(a) NF services, as described in this Chapter.

(b) CHOICES HCBS, as described in this Chapter.

(3) Eligibility for CHOICES.

(a) There are three (3) groups in TennCare CHOICES:

1. CHOICES Group 1. Participation in CHOICES Group 1 is limited to TennCare Members of all ages who qualify for and are receiving TennCare-reimbursed NF services. Eligibility for TennCare-reimbursed LTSS is determined by DHS. Medical (or LOC) eligibility is determined by the Bureau as specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.10. Persons in CHOICES Group 1 must be enrolled in TennCare

November, 2020 (Revised)
Medicaid or in the CHOICES 1 and 2 Carryover Group and qualify for TennCare reimbursement of LTSS. Persons who qualify in the CHOICES 1 and 2 Carryover Group are enrolled in TennCare Standard.

2. CHOICES Group 2.

(i) Participation in CHOICES Group 2 is limited to TennCare Members who qualify for and are receiving TennCare-reimbursed CHOICES HCBS. To be eligible for CHOICES Group 2, Applicants must meet the following criteria:

(I) Be in one of the defined target populations;

(II) Qualify in one of the specified eligibility categories;

(III) Meet NF LOC; and

(IV) Have needs that can be safely and appropriately met in the community and at a cost that does not exceed their Individual Cost Neutrality Cap as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(ii) Target Populations for CHOICES Group 2. Only persons in one of the target populations below may qualify to enroll in CHOICES Group 2:

(I) Persons age sixty-five (65) and older.

(II) Persons twenty-one (21) years of age and older who have one or more physical disabilities as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(iii) Eligibility Categories Served in CHOICES Group 2. Participation in CHOICES Group 2 is limited to TennCare Members who qualify in one of the following eligibility categories:

(I) SSI eligibles, who are determined eligible for SSI by the Social Security Administration. SSI eligibles are enrolled in TennCare Medicaid.

(II) The CHOICES 217-Like Group, as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. Financial and categorical eligibility are determined by DHS. Persons who qualify in the CHOICES 217-Like Group in accordance with Rule 1200-13-14-.02 are enrolled in TennCare Standard.

(III) The CHOICES 1 and 2 Carryover Group, as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. Financial and categorical eligibility are determined by DHS. Persons who qualify in the CHOICES 1 and 2 Carryover Group are enrolled in TennCare Standard.

3. CHOICES Group 3, including Interim CHOICES Group 3.

(i) Participation in CHOICES Group 3 is limited to TennCare Enrollees who qualify for and are receiving TennCare-reimbursed CHOICES HCBS. To be eligible for CHOICES Group 3, Enrollees must meet the following criteria:

(I) Be in one of the defined target populations;
(Rule 1200-13-01-.05, continued)

(ii) Qualify in one of the specified eligibility categories;

(iii) Be At Risk for Institutionalization as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02; and

(iv) Have needs that can be safely and appropriately met in the community and at a cost that does not exceed their Expenditure Cap as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(ii) Target Populations for CHOICES Group 3. Only persons in one of the target populations below may qualify to enroll in CHOICES Group 3:

(I) Persons age sixty-five (65) and older.

(II) Persons twenty-one (21) years of age and older who have one or more Physical Disabilities as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(iii) Eligibility Categories served in CHOICES Group 3. Participation in CHOICES Group 3 is limited to TennCare Enrollees who qualify in one of the following eligibility categories:

(I) SSI eligibles, who are determined eligible for SSI by the Social Security Administration. SSI eligibles are enrolled in TennCare Medicaid.

(II) For Interim CHOICES Group 3 only, the CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group, as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. Financial and categorical eligibility are determined by the State. Persons who qualify in the CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group will be enrolled in TennCare Standard. This eligibility category is only open for enrollment between July 1, 2012 and June 30, 2015. Members enrolled in Interim CHOICES Group 3 on June 30, 2015, may continue to qualify in this group after June 30, 2015, so long as they continue to meet NF financial eligibility criteria and the LOC criteria in place at the time of enrollment into Interim CHOICES Group 3, and remain continuously enrolled in the CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group, Interim CHOICES Group 3, and TennCare.

(b) Level of Care (LOC). All Enrollees in TennCare CHOICES must meet the applicable LOC criteria, as determined by the Bureau in accordance with Rule 1200-13-01-.10. Physician certification of LOC shall be required only for NF services.

1. Persons shall meet NF LOC in order to enroll in CHOICES Group 1 or CHOICES Group 2.

2. Persons shall be At Risk for Institutionalization, as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02, in order to enroll in CHOICES Group 3, including Interim CHOICES Group 3.

3. Members enrolled in CHOICES Group 1 on June 30, 2012, may continue to qualify in this group after June 30, 2012, so long as they continue to meet NF financial eligibility, continue to meet the NF LOC criteria in place on June 30, 2012, and remain continuously enrolled in CHOICES Group 1 and in TennCare.

4. Members enrolled in CHOICES Group 1 on June 30, 2012, who wish to begin receiving HCBS and transition to CHOICES Group 2 shall, for purposes of LOC, be permitted to do so, so long as they continue to meet the NF LOC criteria in
place on June 30, 2012, and have remained continuously enrolled in CHOICES Group 1 and in TennCare since June 30, 2012. Should such Member subsequently require transition back to CHOICES Group 1, TennCare may grant an exception to the current NF LOC criteria, so long as the person continues to meet the NF LOC criteria in place on June 30, 2012, and has remained continuously enrolled in CHOICES Group 1 and/or Group 2 and in TennCare since June 30, 2012.

5. Members enrolled in CHOICES Group 2 on June 30, 2012, may continue to qualify in this group after June 30, 2012, so long as they continue to meet NF financial eligibility, continue to meet the NF LOC criteria in place on June 30, 2012, and remain continuously enrolled in CHOICES Group 2 and in TennCare.

6. Members enrolled in CHOICES Group 2 on June 30, 2012, who wish to be admitted to a NF and transition to CHOICES Group 1 shall be required to meet the NF LOC criteria in place at the time of enrollment into CHOICES Group 1 unless a determination has been made by TennCare that the Member’s needs can no longer be safely met in the community within the Member’s Individual Cost Neutrality Cap, in which case, the Member shall meet the NF LOC criteria in place on June 30, 2012, to qualify for enrollment into CHOICES Group 1.

(c) With respect to the PASRR process described in Rule 1200-13-01-.23:

1. Members in CHOICES Group 1 must have been determined through the PASRR process described in Rules 1200-13-01-.10 and 1200-13-01-.23 to be appropriate for NF placement.

2. Members in CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3 are not required to complete the PASRR process unless they are admitted to a NF for Short-Term NF Care described in Paragraph (8) of this Rule and defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. Completion of the PASRR process is not required for Members of CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3 who have elected the Inpatient Respite Care benefit described in Paragraph (8) of this Rule, since the service being provided is not NF services, but rather, Inpatient Respite Care, which is a CHOICES HCBS.

(d) All Members in TennCare CHOICES must be admitted to a NF and require TennCare reimbursement of NF services or be receiving CHOICES HCBS in CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3.

(e) All Members in TennCare CHOICES Group 2 must be determined by the MCO to be able to be served safely and appropriately in the community and within their Individual Cost Neutrality Cap, in accordance with this Rule. If a person can be served safely and appropriately in the community and within their Individual Cost Neutrality Cap only through receipt of Companion Care services, the person may not be enrolled into CHOICES Group 2 until a qualified companion has been identified, an adequate back-up plan has been developed, and the companion has completed all required paperwork and training and is ready to begin delivering Companion Care services immediately upon the person’s enrollment into CHOICES. Reasons a person cannot be served safely and appropriately in the community may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. The home or home environment of the Applicant is unsafe to the extent that it would reasonably be expected that HCBS could not be provided without significant risk of harm or injury to the Applicant or to individuals who provide covered services.
2. The Applicant refuses or fails to sign a Risk Agreement, or the Applicant’s decision to receive services in the home or community poses an unacceptable level of risk.

3. The Applicant or his caregiver is unwilling to abide by the POC or Risk Agreement.

(f) All Members in TennCare CHOICES Group 3 must be determined by the MCO to be able to be served safely and appropriately in the community within the array of services and supports available in CHOICES Group 3, including CHOICES HCBS up to the Expenditure Cap of $15,000 (excluding the cost of minor home modifications), non-CHOICES HCBS available through TennCare (e.g., home health), services available through Medicare, private insurance or other funding sources, and unpaid supports provided by family members and other caregivers. Reasons a person cannot be served safely and appropriately in the community may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. The home or home environment of the Applicant is unsafe to the extent that it would reasonably be expected that HCBS could not be provided without significant risk of harm or injury to the Applicant or to individuals who provide covered services.

2. The Applicant or his caregiver is unwilling to abide by the POC.

(4) Enrollment in TennCare CHOICES. Enrollment into CHOICES shall be processed by the Bureau as follows:

(a) Enrollment into CHOICES Group 1. To qualify for enrollment into CHOICES Group 1, an Applicant must:

1. Have completed the PASRR process as defined in Rules 1200-13-01-.10 and 1200-13-01-.23;

2. Have an approved unexpired PAE for NF LOC, including Level 1 reimbursement of NF services, Level 2 reimbursement of NF services, or Enhanced Respiratory Care Reimbursement for services in a NF. Eligibility for Enhanced Respiratory Care Reimbursement shall be established in accordance with Rule 1200-13-01-.10;

3. Be approved by DHS for TennCare reimbursement of NF services;

4. Be admitted to a NF. The Bureau must have received notification from the NF that Medicaid reimbursement is requested for the effective date of CHOICES enrollment (i.e., the individual is no longer privately paying for NF services and Medicare payment of NF services is not available). Enrollment into CHOICES Group 1 (and payment of a capitation payment for LTSS) cannot begin until the Bureau or the MCO will be responsible for payment of NF services.

(b) Enrollment into CHOICES Group 2. To qualify for enrollment into CHOICES Group 2:

1. An Applicant must be in one of the target populations specified in this Rule;

2. An Applicant must have an approved unexpired PAE for NF LOC;
3. An Applicant must be approved by DHS for TennCare reimbursement of LTSS as an SSI recipient, in the CHOICES 217-Like Group, or in the CHOICES 1 and 2 Carryover Group. To be eligible in the CHOICES 217-Like Group, an Applicant must be approved by TennCare to enroll in CHOICES Group 2;  

4. The Bureau must have received a determination by the MCO that the Applicant's needs can be safely and appropriately met in the community, and at a cost that does not exceed his Individual Cost Neutrality Cap, as described in this Rule, except in instances where the Applicant is not eligible for TennCare at the time of CHOICES application, in which case, such determination shall be made by the MCO upon enrollment into CHOICES Group 2; and  

5. There must be capacity within the established Enrollment Target to enroll the Applicant in accordance with this Rule which may include satisfaction of criteria for Reserve Capacity, as applicable; or the Applicant must meet specified exceptions to enroll even when the Enrollment Target has been reached.  

(c) Individual Cost Neutrality Cap.  

1. Each Member enrolling or enrolled in CHOICES Group 2 shall have an Individual Cost Neutrality Cap, which shall be used to determine:  

   (i) Whether or not he qualifies to enroll in CHOICES Group 2;  
   (ii) Whether or not he qualifies to remain enrolled in CHOICES Group 2; and  
   (iii) The total cost of CHOICES HCBS, HH Services, and PDN Services he can receive while enrolled in CHOICES Group 2. The Member’s Individual Cost Neutrality Cap functions as a limit on the total cost of HCBS that can be provided to the Member in the home or community setting, including CHOICES HCBS, HH Services and PDN Services.  

2. A Member is not entitled to receive services up to the amount of his Cost Neutrality Cap. A Member shall receive only those services that are medically necessary (i.e., required in order to help ensure the Member’s health, safety and welfare in the home or community setting and to delay or prevent the need for NF placement). Determination of the services that are needed shall be based on a comprehensive assessment of the Member’s needs and the availability of Natural Supports and other (non-TennCare reimbursed) services to meet identified needs which shall be conducted by the Member’s Care Coordinator.  

3. Calculating a Group 2 Member’s Individual Cost Neutrality Cap.  

   (i) Each Group 2 Member will have an Individual Cost Neutrality Cap that is based on the average cost of the level of NF reimbursement that would be paid if the Member were institutionalized in a NF as set forth in Items (I) through (III) below. CHOICES Group 2 does not offer an alternative to hospital level of care.  

      (I) A Member who would qualify only for Level 1 NF reimbursement shall have a Cost Neutrality Cap set at the average Level 1 cost of NF care.  

      (II) A Member who would qualify for Level 2 NF reimbursement shall have a Cost Neutrality Cap set at the average Level 2 cost of NF care.
(III) A Member determined by TennCare to meet the medical eligibility criteria in Rule 1200-13-01-.10(5)(c) who would qualify for Chronic Ventilator Care or a Member determined by the Bureau to meet the medical eligibility criteria in Rule 1200-13-01-.10(5)(d) who would qualify for Secretion Management Tracheal Suctioning will have a Cost Neutrality Cap that reflects the higher payment that would be made to a NF for such care. For at least FY 2016-2017, the Cost Neutrality Cap for such CHOICES Group 2 member shall be based on the annualized cost of the applicable Enhanced Respiratory Care rate in effect as of June 30, 2016. Beginning July 1, 2017, the Cost Neutrality Cap for such CHOICES Group 2 member may be established based on the average annualized cost of the applicable level of Enhanced Respiratory Care Reimbursement using payments for such level of reimbursement during the FY 2016-2017 year. The Cost Neutrality Cap for such CHOICES Group 2 member shall be adjusted no more frequently than annually thereafter. There is no Cost Neutrality Cap based on the cost of Ventilator Weaning Reimbursement or Sub-Acute Tracheal Suctioning Reimbursement, as such services are available only on a short-term basis in a SNF or acute care setting.

(ii) The PAE application shall be used to submit information to the Bureau that will be used to establish a Member’s Individual Cost Neutrality Cap.

(iii) A Member’s Individual Cost Neutrality Cap shall be the average Level 1 cost of NF care unless a higher Cost Neutrality Cap is established based on information submitted in the PAE application.


(i) The annual Cost Neutrality Cap shall be applied on a calendar year basis. The Bureau and the MCOs will track utilization of CHOICES HCBS, HH services, and PDN services across each calendar year.

(ii) A Member’s Individual Cost Neutrality Cap must also be applied prospectively on a twelve (12) month basis. This is to ensure that a Member’s POC does not establish a threshold level of supports that cannot be sustained over the course of time. This means that, for purposes of care planning, the MCO will always project the total cost of all CHOICES HCBS (including one-time costs such as Minor Home Modifications, short-term services or short-term increases in services) and HH and PDN Services forward for twelve (12) months in order to determine whether the Member’s needs can continue to be safely and cost-effectively met based on the most current POC that has been developed. The cost of one-time services such as Minor Home Modifications, short-term services or short-term increases in services must be counted as part of the total cost of HCBS for a full twelve (12) month period following the date of service delivery.

(iii) If it can be reasonably anticipated, based on the CHOICES HCBS, HH and PDN services currently received or determined to be needed in order to safely meet the person’s needs in the community, that the person will exceed his Cost Neutrality Cap, then the person does not qualify to enroll in or to remain enrolled in CHOICES Group 2.
5. As the setting of an individual’s Cost Neutrality Cap does not, in and of itself, result in any increase or decrease in a Member’s services, notice of action shall not be provided regarding the Bureau’s Cost Neutrality Cap calculation.

   (i) A Member has a right to due process regarding his Individual Cost Neutrality Cap when services are denied or reduced, when a determination is made that an Applicant cannot be enrolled into CHOICES, or a currently enrolled CHOICES Member can no longer remain enrolled in CHOICES because his needs cannot be safely and effectively met in the home and community-based setting at a cost that does not exceed his Individual Cost Neutrality Cap.

   (ii) When an adverse action is taken, notice of action shall be provided, and the Applicant or Member shall have the right to a fair hearing regarding any valid factual dispute pertaining to such action, which may include, but is not limited to, whether his Cost Neutrality Cap was calculated appropriately.

   (I) Denial of or reductions in CHOICES HCBS based on a Member’s Cost Neutrality Cap shall constitute an adverse action under the Grier Revised Consent Decree (Modified), as defined in Rules 1200-13-13-.01 and 1200-13-14-.01, and shall give rise to Grier notice of action and due process rights to request a fair hearing in accordance with Rules 1200-13-13-.11 and 1200-13-14-.11.

   (II) Denial of enrollment and/or involuntary disenrollment because a person’s Cost Neutrality Cap will be exceeded shall constitute an eligibility/enrollment action, and shall give rise to notice of action and due process rights to request a fair hearing in accordance with this rule.

(d) Enrollment Target for CHOICES Group 2.

1. There shall be an Enrollment Target for CHOICES Group 2. The Enrollment Target functions as a cap on the total number of persons who can be enrolled into CHOICES Group 2 at any given time.

   (i) Effective July 1, 2012, the Enrollment Target for CHOICES Group 2 will be twelve thousand five hundred (12,500).

   (ii) Once the Enrollment Target (including Reserve Capacity as defined in 1200-13-01-.02 and as described in 1200-13-01-.05(d)(2)) is reached, qualified Applicants shall not be enrolled into CHOICES Group 2 or qualify in the CHOICES 217-Like eligibility category based on receipt of HCBS until such time that capacity within the Enrollment Target is available, with the following exceptions:

   (I) NF-to-Community Transitions. A Member being served in CHOICES Group 1 who meets requirements to enroll in CHOICES Group 2 can enroll in CHOICES Group 2 even though the Enrollment Target has been met. This Member will be served in CHOICES Group 2 outside the Enrollment Target but shall be moved within the CHOICES Enrollment Target at such time that a slot becomes available. A request to transition a Member from CHOICES Group 1 to CHOICES Group 2 in excess of the CHOICES Group 2 Enrollment Target must specify the name of the NF where the Member currently resides, the date of admission and the planned date of transition.
(II) CEA Enrollment. An MCO with an SSI-eligible recipient who meets all other criteria for enrollment into CHOICES Group 2, but who cannot enroll in CHOICES Group 2 because the Enrollment Target for that group has been met, has the option, at its sole discretion, of offering HCBS as a CEA to the Member. Upon receipt of satisfactory documentation from the MCO of its CEA determination and assurance of provider capacity to meet the Member’s needs, the Bureau will enroll the person into CHOICES Group 2, regardless of the Enrollment Target. The person will be served in CHOICES Group 2 outside the Enrollment Target, but shall be moved within the CHOICES Group 2 Enrollment Target at such time that a slot becomes available. Satisfactory documentation of the MCO’s CEA determination shall include an explanation of the Member’s circumstances that warrant the immediate provision of NF services unless HCBS are immediately available. Documentation of adequate provider capacity to meet the Member’s needs shall include a listing of providers for each HCBS in the Member’s POC which the MCO has confirmed are willing and able to initiate HCBS within ten (10) business days of the Member’s enrollment into CHOICES Group 2.

(III) If enrollment into CHOICES Group 2 is denied because the Enrollment Target has been reached, notice shall be provided to the Applicant, including the right to request a fair hearing regarding any valid factual dispute pertaining to the Bureau’s decision. If the person otherwise qualifies for enrollment into CHOICES Group 2, but does not meet the exceptions specified in 1200-13-01-.05(4)(d)1.(ii), the Applicant shall be placed on a Waiting List for CHOICES Group 2.

(IV) Once the CHOICES Group 2 Enrollment Target is reached, any persons enrolled in excess of the Enrollment Target in accordance with this Rule must receive the first available slots. Only after all persons enrolled in excess of the Enrollment Target have been moved under the Enrollment Target can additional persons be enrolled into CHOICES Group 2.

2. Reserve Capacity.

(i) The Bureau shall reserve three hundred (300) slots within the CHOICES Group 2 Enrollment Target. These slots are available only when the Enrollment Target has otherwise been reached, and only to the following:

(I) Applicants being discharged from a NF; and

(II) Applicants being discharged from an acute care setting who are at imminent risk of being placed in a NF setting absent the provision of HCBS.

(ii) Once all other available (i.e., unreserved) slots have been filled, Applicants who meet specified criteria (including new Applicants seeking to establish eligibility in the CHOICES 217-Like Group as well as current SSI-eligible individuals seeking enrollment into CHOICES Group 2) may be enrolled into reserved slots. TennCare may require confirmation of the NF or hospital discharge and in the case of hospital discharge, written
explanation of the Applicant’s circumstances that warrant the immediate provision of NF services unless HCBS are immediately available.

(iii) If enrollment into a Reserve Capacity slot is denied, notice shall be provided to the Applicant, including the right to request a fair hearing regarding any valid factual dispute pertaining to the Bureau’s decision. If the person otherwise qualifies for enrollment into CHOICES Group 2, but does not meet the specified criteria for Reserve Capacity, the Applicant shall be placed on a Waiting List for CHOICES Group 2.

(e) Enrollment into CHOICES Group 3. To qualify for enrollment into CHOICES Group 3 (including Interim CHOICES Group 3):

1. An individual must be in one of the target populations specified in this Rule;
2. An individual must be At Risk for Institutionalization, as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02;
3. An individual must be approved by DHS for reimbursement of LTSS as an SSI recipient or for Interim CHOICES Group 3 only, in the CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group, as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. To be eligible in the CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group, an individual must be enrolled in Interim CHOICES Group 3, subject to determination of categorical and financial eligibility by DHS;
4. The Bureau must have received a determination by the MCO that the individual’s needs can be safely and appropriately met in the community, and at a cost that does not exceed his Expenditure Cap, as described in this Rule, except in instances where the person is not eligible for TennCare at the time of CHOICES application, in which case, such determination shall be made by the MCO upon enrollment into CHOICES Group 3; and
5. There must be capacity within the established Enrollment Target, as applicable, to enroll the individual in accordance with this Rule.

(f) Expenditure Cap for CHOICES Group 3.

1. Each Member enrolling or enrolled in CHOICES Group 3 shall be subject to an Expenditure Cap on CHOICES HCBS. The Expenditure Cap shall be used to determine:
   (i) Whether or not an Applicant qualifies to enroll in CHOICES Group 3;
   (ii) Whether or not a Member qualifies to remain enrolled in CHOICES Group 3; and
   (iii) The total cost of CHOICES HCBS a Member can receive while enrolled in CHOICES Group 3, excluding the cost of Minor Home Modifications. The Expenditure Cap functions as a limit on the total cost of CHOICES HCBS, excluding Minor Home Modifications, that can be provided by the MCO to the Member in the home or community setting.
2. A Member is not entitled to receive services up to the amount of the Expenditure Cap. A Member shall receive only those services that are medically necessary (i.e., required in order to help ensure the Member’s health, safety and welfare in the home or community setting and to delay or prevent the need for NF
placement). Determination of the services that are needed shall be based on a comprehensive assessment of the Member’s needs and the availability of Natural Supports and other (non-TennCare reimbursed) services to meet identified needs, which shall be conducted by the Member’s Care Coordinator.

3. The Expenditure Cap for CHOICES HCBS provided to CHOICES Group 3 Members shall be $15,000 (fifteen thousand dollars) annually, excluding the cost of Minor Home Modifications.


(i) The annual Expenditure Cap shall be applied on a calendar year basis. The Bureau and the MCOs will track utilization of CHOICES HCBS excluding Minor Home Modifications, across each calendar year.

(ii) A Member’s Expenditure Cap must also be applied prospectively on a twelve (12) month basis. This is to ensure that a Member’s POC does not establish a threshold level of supports that cannot be sustained over the course of time. This means that, for purposes of care planning, the MCO will always project the total cost of CHOICES HCBS (excluding Minor Home Modifications) forward for twelve (12) months in order to determine whether the Member’s needs can continue to be met based on the most current POC that has been developed. The cost of one-time services such as short-term services or short-term increases in services must be counted as part of the total cost of CHOICES HCBS for a full twelve (12) month period following the date of service delivery.

(iii) If it can be reasonably anticipated, based on the CHOICES HCBS currently received or determined to be needed (in addition to non-CHOICES HCBS available through TennCare, e.g., home health, services available through Medicare, private insurance or other funding sources, and unpaid supports provided by family members and other caregivers) in order to safely meet the person’s needs in the community, that the person will exceed his Expenditure Cap, then the person does not qualify to enroll in or to remain enrolled in CHOICES Group 3.

(iv) Any Short-Term NF Care received by a Member enrolled in CHOICES Group 3 shall not be counted against his Expenditure Cap.

(g) Enrollment Target for CHOICES Group 3 (including Interim CHOICES Group 3).

1. The State may establish an Enrollment Target for CHOICES Group 3 which shall be at least ten (10) percent of the Enrollment Target established by the State for CHOICES Group 2.

2. Notwithstanding any Enrollment Target established for CHOICES Group 3 as described in this subparagraph, Interim CHOICES Group 3 which is open for enrollment between July 1, 2012, and June 30, 2015, shall not be subject to an Enrollment Target.

(5) Disenrollment from CHOICES. A Member may be disenrolled from CHOICES voluntarily or involuntarily.

(a) Voluntary disenrollment from CHOICES means the Member has chosen to disenroll, and no notice of action shall be issued regarding a Member’s decision to voluntarily disenroll from CHOICES. However, notice shall be provided regarding any subsequent
adverse action that may occur as a result of the Member’s decision, including any change in benefits, cost-sharing responsibility, or continued eligibility for TennCare when the Member’s eligibility was conditioned on receipt of LTSS. Voluntary disenrollment shall proceed only upon:

1. Discharge from a NF when the Member is not transitioning to CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3, as described in these rules;

2. Election by the Member to receive hospice services in a NF, which is not a LTSS; or

3. Receipt of a statement signed by the Member or his authorized Representative voluntarily requesting disenrollment.

(b) A Member may be involuntarily disenrolled from CHOICES only by the Bureau, although such process may be initiated by a Member’s MCO. Reasons for involuntary disenrollment include but are not limited to:

1. The Member no longer meets one or more criteria for eligibility and/or enrollment as specified in this Rule.

2. The Member’s needs can no longer be safely met in the community. This may include but is not limited to the following instances:

   (i) The home or home environment of the Member becomes unsafe to the extent that it would reasonably be expected that HCBS could not be provided without significant risk of harm or injury to the Member or to individuals who provide covered services to the Member.

   (ii) The Member or his caregiver refuses to abide by the POC or Risk Agreement.

   (iii) Even though an adequate provider network is in place, there are no providers who are willing to provide necessary services to the Member.

   (iv) The Member refuses or fails to sign a Risk Agreement, or the Member’s decision to continue receiving services in the home or community poses an unacceptable level of risk.

3. The Member’s needs can no longer be safely met in the community at a cost that does not exceed the Member’s Cost Neutrality Cap or Expenditure Cap, as applicable and as described in this Rule.

4. The Member no longer needs or is no longer receiving LTSS.

5. The Member has refused to pay his Patient Liability. The MCO and/or its participating providers are unwilling to serve the Member in CHOICES because he has not paid his Patient Liability, and/or no other MCO is willing to serve the Member in CHOICES.

6. Safety Determination Requests for CHOICES and ECF CHOICES.

   (a) For purposes of the Need for Inpatient Nursing Care, as specified in TennCare Rule 1200-13-01-.10(4)(b)(2).i)(II) and 1200-13-01-.10(4)(b).ii)(II)-(IV), a Safety Determination by TennCare shall be made upon request of the Applicant, the Applicant’s Representative, or the entity submitting the PAE, including the AAAD,
DIDD, MCO, NF, or PACE Organization if an Applicant for CHOICES is in the target population for CHOICES as specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.05 and is At Risk for Institutionalization as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02, or an Applicant for ECF CHOICES is in the target population for ECF CHOICES as specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.31 and is At Risk for Institutionalization as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02, and at least one of the following criteria are met.

1. The Applicant has an approved total acuity score of at least five (5) but no more than eight (8);

2. The Applicant has an approved individual acuity score of at least three (3) for the Orientation measure and the absence of frequent intermittent or continuous intervention and supervision would result in imminent and serious risk of harm to the Applicant and/or others (documentation of the impact of such deficits on the Applicant’s safety, including information or examples that would support and describe the imminence and seriousness of risk shall be required);

3. The Applicant has an approved individual acuity score of at least two (2) for the Behavior measure; and the absence of intervention and supervision for behaviors at the frequency specified in the PAE would result in imminent and serious risk of harm to the Applicant and/or others (in addition to information submitted with the PAE, information or examples that would support and describe the imminence and seriousness of risk resulting from the behaviors shall be required);

4. The Applicant has an approved individual acuity score of at least three (3) for the mobility or transfer measures or an approved individual acuity score of at least two (2) for the toileting measure, and the absence of frequent intermittent assistance for mobility and/or toileting needs would result in imminent and serious risk to the Applicant’s health and safety (documentation of the mobility/transfer or toileting deficits and the lack of availability of assistance for mobility/transfer and toileting needs shall be required);

5. The Applicant has experienced a significant change in physical or behavioral health or functional needs or the Applicant’s caregiver has experienced a significant change in physical or behavioral health or functional needs which impacts the availability of needed assistance for the Applicant;

6. The Applicant has a pattern of recent falls resulting in injury or with significant potential for injury or a recent fall under circumstances indicating a significant potential risk for further falls;

7. The Applicant has an established pattern of recent emergent hospital admissions or emergency department utilization for emergent conditions or a recent hospital or NF admission or episode of treatment in a hospital emergency department under circumstances sufficient to indicate that the person may not be capable of being safely maintained in the community (not every hospital or NF admission or emergency department episode will be sufficient to indicate such);

8. The Applicant’s behaviors or a pattern of self-neglect has created a risk to personal health, safety and/or welfare that has prompted intervention by law enforcement or Adult Protective Services (APS). A report of APS or law enforcement involvement shall be sufficient by itself to require the conduct of a Safety Determination (but not necessarily the approval of a Safety Determination).
9. The Applicant has recently been discharged from a community-based residential alternative setting (or such discharge is pending) because the Applicant’s needs can no longer be safely met in that setting.

10. The Applicant is a CHOICES Group 1 or Group 2 member or PACE member enrolled on or after July 1, 2012 (pursuant to level of care rules specified in 1200-13-01-.10(4)(b)2.(i) and (ii)) and has been determined upon review to no longer meet nursing facility level of care based on a total acuity score of 9 or above.

11. The applicant has diagnosed complex acute or chronic medical conditions which require frequent, ongoing skilled and/or rehabilitative interventions and treatment by licensed professional staff.

12. The Applicant’s MCO has determined, upon enrollment into Group 3 based on a PAE submitted by another entity, that the Applicant’s needs cannot be safely met within the array of services and supports available if enrolled in Group 3 (see 1200-13-01-.02), such that a higher level of care is needed.

13. An Applicant who has an intellectual or developmental disability has a General Maladaptive Index value of -21 or lower, as determined on the Maladaptive Behavior Index (MBI) portion of the Inventory for Client and Agency Planning (ICAP).

(b) Any of these criteria shall be sufficient to warrant review of a Safety Determination request by the Bureau; however except as provided in Subpart (f)1.(i) below, no criterion shall necessarily be sufficient, in and of itself, to justify that such Safety Determination request (and NF LOC) will be approved. The Bureau may also, at its discretion, review a Safety Determination request when none of the criteria in (a) above have been met, but other safety concerns have been submitted which the Bureau determines may impact the person’s ability to be safely served in CHOICES Group 3, or ECF CHOICES Group 5, as applicable, along with sufficient medical evidence to make a safety determination. The Bureau’s Safety Determination shall be based on a review of the medical evidence in its entirety, including consideration of the Applicant’s medical and functional needs, and the array of services and supports that would be available if the Applicant was enrolled in CHOICES Group 3 or ECF CHOICES Group 5 (for adults age 21 and older), as applicable for the target population in which the Applicant will be enrolled, if eligible, including CHOICES HCBS or ECF CHOICES HCBS up to the Expenditure Cap of $15,000 or $30,000, as applicable, and one-time emergency assistance up to $6,000, as applicable; non-CHOICES HCBS available through TennCare (e.g., home health); cost effective alternative services (as applicable); services available through Medicare, private insurance or other funding sources and unpaid supports provided by family members and other caregivers who are willing and able to provide such care.

(c) PAEs may be submitted by more than one entity on behalf of an applicant. If Entity #1 (e.g., the MCO) believes that an applicant’s needs can be safely met if enrolled in Group 3 and a Safety Determination is not needed for the applicant, but Entity #2 (e.g., the NF) believes that a Safety Determination is appropriate, then Entity #2 (e.g., the NF) may also submit a PAE on behalf of the applicant, along with a completed Safety Determination request, to the Bureau for review.

(d) If one or more of the criteria specified in (a) above are met and the medical evidence received by the Bureau is insufficient to make a Safety Determination, the Bureau may request a face-to-face assessment by the AAAD or DIDD (for non-Medicaid-eligible Applicants), the MCO (for Medicaid-eligible Applicants), or other designee in order to gather additional information needed by the Bureau to make a final Safety
Determination. In such instances, the PAE shall be deemed incomplete, and the time for disposition of the PAE shall be tolled for a reasonable period of time (not to exceed 10 business days, except when such delay is based on the reasonable needs or request of the Applicant, and only for a specific additional period not to exceed a total period of 30 calendar days, occasioned by the Applicant’s needs or request) while such additional evidence is gathered.

(e) Except as specified in Subpart (f)1.(i) below, documentation required to support a Safety Determination request shall include all of the following:

1. A completed PAE, including detailed explanation of each ADL or related deficiency, as required by the Bureau, a completed Safety Determination request, and medical evidence sufficient to support the functional and related deficits identified in the PAE and the health and safety risks identified in the Safety Determination request;

2. A comprehensive needs assessment which shall include all of the following:

   (i) An assessment of the Applicant’s physical, behavioral, and psychosocial needs not reflected in the PAE, including the specific tasks and functions for which assistance is needed by the Applicant, the frequency with which such tasks must be performed, and the Applicant’s need for safety monitoring and supervision;

   (ii) The Applicant’s living arrangements and the services and supports the Applicant has received for the six (6) months prior to submission of the Safety Determination request, including unpaid care provided by family members and other caregivers, paid services and supports the Applicant has been receiving regardless of payer (e.g., non-CHOICES HCBS available through TennCare such as home health and services available through Medicare, private insurance or other funding sources); and any anticipated change in the availability of such care or services from the current caregiver or payer; and

   (iii) Detailed explanation regarding any recent significant event(s) or circumstances that have impacted the Applicant’s need for services and supports, including how such event(s) or circumstances impact the Applicant’s ability to be safely supported within the array of covered services and supports that would be available if the Applicant were enrolled in CHOICES Group 3 or ECF CHOICES Group 5, as applicable.

3. A person-centered plan of care or support plan, as applicable, developed by the MCO Care Coordinator or Support Coordinator, NF, or PACE Organization (i.e., the entity submitting the Safety Determination request) which specifies the tasks and functions for which assistance is needed by the Applicant, the frequency with which such tasks must be performed, the Applicant’s need for safety monitoring and supervision; and the amount (e.g., minutes, hours, etc.) of paid assistance that would be necessary to provide such assistance; and that would be provided by such entity upon approval of the Safety Determination. (A plan of care or support plan is not required for a Safety Determination submitted by the AAAD or DIDD.) In the case of a Safety Determination request submitted by an MCO or AAAD for a NF resident, the plan of care shall be developed in collaboration with the NF, as appropriate; and

4. An explanation regarding why an array of covered services and supports, including CHOICES HCBS up to the Expenditure Cap of $15,000, ECF...
CHOICES HCBS up to the Expenditure Cap of $30,000 and one-time emergency assistance up to $6,000; and non-CHOICES or non-ECF CHOICES HCBS (e.g., home health); services available through Medicare, private insurance or other funding sources; and unpaid supports provided by family members and other caregivers would not be sufficient to safely meet the Applicant’s needs in the community.

(f) Approval of a Safety Determination Request

1. A Safety Determination request shall be approved if there is sufficient evidence, as required and determined by the Bureau, to demonstrate that the necessary intervention and supervision needed by the Applicant cannot be safely provided within the array of services and supports that would be available if the Applicant was enrolled in CHOICES Group 3 or ECF CHOICES Group 5, as applicable for the target population in which the Applicant will be enrolled, if eligible, including CHOICES HCBS or ECF CHOICES HCBS up to the Expenditure Cap of $15,000 or $30,000, as applicable, and one-time emergency assistance up to $6,000, as applicable; non-CHOICES HCBS available through TennCare (e.g., home health); cost-effective alternative services (as applicable); services available through Medicare, private insurance or other funding sources; and unpaid supports provided by family members and other caregivers who are willing and able to provide such care.

(i) An applicant with I/DD whose GMI score is at or below -31 (categorized as “Serious” or “Very Serious”) shall qualify for NF LOC on the basis of the safety determination, regardless of their score on the PAE Acuity Scale. No minimum acuity score and no other information shall be required as part of the safety determination.

(ii) A maladaptive behavior index value of -21 to -30 (categorized as “Moderately Serious”) shall be sufficient to warrant a Safety Determination review upon request, but shall not automatically qualify for approval of NF LOC on the basis of safety. The decision shall be based on a review of the entirety of the person’s needs and circumstances and in accordance with documentation requirements specified herein.

(iii) For applicants with I/DD who have a maladaptive behavior index value of -20 and above, the problem behavior assessment and the life skills assessments shall be taken into account along with other documentation requirements specified herein in determining whether any safety determination request submitted should be approved.

2. When a Safety Determination request is approved, the Applicant’s NF LOC eligibility shall be approved (see Rule 1200-13-01-.10(4)(b)(2)(i)(II) and 1200-13-01-.10(4)(b)(2)(ii)(II)-(IV)).

3. If enrolled in CHOICES Group 1 or 2, PACE, or in ECF CHOICES, based upon approval of a Safety Determination request, the NF, MCO, or PACE Organization, respectively, shall implement any plan of care or initial support plan developed by such entity and submitted as part of the Safety Determination request to demonstrate the services needed by the Applicant, subject to changes in the Applicant’s needs which shall be reflected in a revised plan of care or person-centered support plan and signed by the Applicant (or authorized representative).
4. The lack of availability of suitable community housing, the need for assistance with routine medication management, discharge from another service system (e.g., state custody or a mental health institute), or release from incarceration shall not be sufficient by itself to justify approval of a Safety Determination request.

(g) Denial of a Safety Determination Request for CHOICES or ECF CHOICES.

1 Pursuant to Rule 1200-13-01-.10(7)(b), when a PAE is denied, including instances where a Safety Determination has been requested and denied, a written Notice of denial shall be sent to the Applicant and, where applicable, to the Designated Correspondent. In instances where such denial is based in part on a Safety Determination that has been requested and denied, such Notice shall advise the Applicant of the Bureau's LOC decision, including denial of the Safety Determination request. This notice shall advise the Applicant of the right to appeal the PAE denial decision, which includes the Safety Determination, as applicable, within 30 calendar days.

2. If enrolled in CHOICES Group 3 or in ECF CHOICES Group 5 based upon denial of a Safety Determination Request, the MCO shall implement any plan of care or initial support plan, as applicable, developed by the MCO and submitted as part of the Safety Determination process to demonstrate that the Applicant's needs can be safely met in CHOICES Group 3 or ECF CHOICES Group 5, as applicable, including covered medically necessary CHOICES HCBS or ECF CHOICES HCBS, and non-CHOICES or non-ECF CHOICES HCBS available through TennCare and cost-effective alternative services upon which denial of the Safety Determination was based, subject to changes in the Applicant's needs which shall be reflected in a revised plan of care or person-centered support plan and signed by the Applicant (or authorized representative).

(h) Duration of Nursing Facility Level of Care Based on an Approved Safety Determination Request.

1. Pursuant to 1200-13-01-.10(2)(h), Nursing Facility level of care based on an approved Safety Determination request may be approved by the Bureau for an open ended period of time or a fixed period of time with an expiration date based on an assessment by the Bureau of the Applicant's medical condition and anticipated continuing need for inpatient nursing care, and how long it is reasonably anticipated that the Applicant's needs cannot be safely and appropriately met in the community within the array of services and supports available if enrolled in CHOICES Group 3 or ECF CHOICES Group 5, as applicable. This may include periods of less than 30 days as appropriate, including instances in which it is determined that additional post-acute inpatient treatment of no more than 30 days is needed for stabilization, rehabilitation, or intensive teaching as specified in the plan of care following an acute event, newly diagnosed complex medical condition, or significant progression of a previously diagnosed complex medical condition in order to facilitate the Applicant's safe transition back to the community.

2. Pursuant to Rule 1200-13-01-.10(7)(f), when a PAE for NF LOC is approved for a fixed period of time with an expiration date based on an assessment by the Bureau of the Applicant's medical condition and anticipated continuing need for inpatient nursing care, and how long it is reasonably anticipated that the Applicant's needs cannot be safely and appropriately met in the community within the array of services and supports available if enrolled in CHOICES Group 3 or ECF CHOICES Group 5, the Applicant shall be provided with a Notice of
appeal rights, including the opportunity to submit an appeal within 30 calendar
days of receipt of this notice. Nothing in this section shall preclude the right of the
Applicant to submit a new PAE (including a new Safety Determination request)
establishing medical necessity of care before the Expiration Date has been
reached or anytime thereafter.

(7) Transitioning Between CHOICES Groups.

(a) Transition from Group 1 to Group 2.
1. An MCO may request to transition a Member from Group 1 to Group 2 only when
the Member chooses to transition from the NF to an HCBS setting. Members
shall not be required to transition from Group 1 to Group 2. Only an MCO may
submit to TennCare a request to transition a Member from Group 1 to Group 2.

2. A Member that has already been discharged from the NF shall not be
transitioned to CHOICES Group 2. Once a Member has discharged from the NF,
he has voluntarily disenrolled from CHOICES Group 1 and must be newly
enrolled into CHOICES Group 2. A new PAE shall be required for enrollment into
CHOICES Group 2.

3. When Members move from Group 1 to Group 2, DHS must recalculate the
Member’s Patient Liability based on the Community PNA.

(b) Transition from Group 2 to Group 1. An MCO may request to transition a Member from
Group 2 to Group 1 only under the following circumstances:

1. Except as provided in TennCare Rule 1200-13-01-.05(3)(b)6., the Member meets
the NF LOC criteria in place at the time of enrollment into CHOICES Group 1,
and at least one (1) of the following is true:

   (i) The Member chooses to transition from HCBS to NF, for example, due to a
decline in the Member’s health or functional status, or a change in the
Member’s natural caregiving supports; or

   (ii) The MCO has made a determination that the Member’s needs can no
longer be safely met in the community and at a cost that does not exceed
the average cost of NF services for which the Member would qualify, and
the Member chooses to transition to the more appropriate institutional
setting in order to safely meet his needs.

2. When Members move from Group 2 to Group 1, DHS must recalculate the
Member’s Patient Liability based on the Institutional PNA.

(c) At such time as a transition between CHOICES Groups 1 and 2 is made, the MCO
shall issue notice of transition to the Member. Because the Member has elected
the transition and remains enrolled in CHOICES, such transition between CHOICES
groups shall not constitute an adverse action. Thus, the notice will not include the right
to appeal or request a fair hearing regarding the Member’s decision.

(d) Transition from Group 1 or Group 2 to Group 3.

1. The Bureau or the MCO shall, subject to eligibility and enrollment criteria set forth
in TennCare Rule 1200-13-01-.05(3) and (4), initiate a transition from Group 1 or
from Group 2 to Group 3 when a Member who was enrolled in CHOICES Group
1 or Group 2 on or after July 1, 2012, no longer meets NF LOC, but is At Risk for Institutionalization as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

2. A Member that has already been discharged from the NF shall not be transitioned from CHOICES Group 1 to CHOICES Group 3. Once a Member has discharged from the NF, he has voluntarily disenrolled from CHOICES Group 1 and must be newly enrolled into CHOICES Group 3. A new PAE shall be required for enrollment into CHOICES Group 3.

3. When a Member transitions from CHOICES Group 1 to Group 3, DHS must recalculate the Member’s Patient Liability based on the Community PNA.

(e) Transition from Group 3 to Group 1 or Group 2.

1. The Bureau or the MCO shall initiate a transition from Group 3 to Group 1 or Group 2, as appropriate, when the Member meets NF LOC in place at the time of the transition request and satisfies all requirements for enrollment into the requested Group.

2. When a member transitions from Group 3 to Group 1, DHS must recalculate the Member’s Patient Liability based on the Institutional PNA.

(8) Benefits in the TennCare CHOICES Program.

(a) CHOICES includes NF care and CHOICES HCBS benefits, as described in this Chapter. Pursuant to federal regulations, NF services must be ordered by the treating physician. A physician’s order is not required for CHOICES HCBS.

(b) Members of CHOICES Group 1 who are Medicaid eligible receive NF care, in addition to all of the medically necessary covered benefits available for Medicaid recipients, as specified in Rule 1200-13-13-.04. While receiving NF care, Members are not eligible for HCBS.

(c) Members of CHOICES Group 1 who are eligible for TennCare Standard in the CHOICES 1 and 2 Carryover Group receive NF care, in addition to all of the medically necessary covered benefits available for TennCare Standard recipients, as specified in Rule 1200-13-14-.04. While receiving NF care, Members are not eligible for HCBS.

(d) Members of CHOICES Group 2 who are Medicaid eligible receive CHOICES HCBS as specified in an approved POC, in addition to medically necessary covered benefits available for TennCare Medicaid recipients, as specified in Rule 1200-13-13-.04. While receiving HCBS, Members are not eligible for NF care, except for Short-Term NF care, as described in this Chapter.

(e) Members of CHOICES Group 2 who are eligible for TennCare Standard in the CHOICES 217-Like Group or in the CHOICES 1 and 2 Carryover Group receive CHOICES HCBS as specified in an approved POC, in addition to medically necessary covered benefits available for TennCare Standard recipients, as specified in Rule 1200-13-14-.04. While receiving HCBS, Members are not eligible for NF care, except for Short-Term NF care, as described in this Chapter.

(f) Members of CHOICES Group 3 who are SSI Eligible receive CHOICES HCBS as specified in an approved POC, in addition to medically necessary covered benefits available for TennCare Medicaid recipients, as specified in Rule 1200-13-13-.04. While receiving HCBS, Members are not eligible for NF care, except for Short-Term NF care, as described in this Chapter.
(g) Members of CHOICES Group 3 who are eligible for TennCare Standard in the CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group receive CHOICES HCBS as specified in an approved POC, in addition to medically necessary covered benefits available for TennCare Standard recipients, as specified in Rule 1200-13-14-.04. While receiving HCBS, Members are not eligible for NF care, except for Short-Term NF care, as described in this Chapter.

(h) Members are not eligible to receive any other HCBS during the time that Short-Term NF services are provided. CHOICES HCBS such as Minor Home Modifications or installation of a PERS which are required to facilitate transition from the NF back to the home or community may be provided during the NF stay and billed with date of service being on or after discharge from the NF.

(i) Members receiving CBRA services, other than Companion Care, are eligible to receive only Assistive Technology services, since other types of support and assistance are within the defined scope of the 24-hour CBRA benefit and are the responsibility of the CBRA provider.

(j) Members receiving Companion Care are eligible to receive only Assistive Technology, Minor Home Modifications, and Pest Control, since all needed assistance with ADLs and IADLs are within the defined scope of the 24-hour CBRA benefit.

(k) All LTSS, NF services as well as CHOICES HCBS, must be authorized by the MCO in order for MCO payment to be made for the services. An MCO may elect to accept the Bureau's PAE determination as its prior authorization for NF services. NF care may sometimes start before authorization is obtained, but payment will not be made until the MCO has authorized the service. CHOICES HCBS must be specified in an approved POC and authorized by the MCO prior to delivery of the service in order for MCO payment to be made for the service.

(l) CHOICES HCBS covered under TennCare CHOICES and applicable limits are specified below. The benefit limits are applied across all services received by the Member regardless of whether the services are received through CD and/or a traditional provider agency. Corresponding limitations regarding the scope of each service are defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 and in Subparagraphs (a) through (k) above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Benefits for CHOICES 2 Members</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Day Care</td>
<td>Covered with a limit of 2080 hours per calendar year, per CHOICES Member.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assitive Technology</td>
<td>Covered with a limit of $900 per calendar year, per Member.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benefits for CHOICES 2 Members</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>3. Attendant Care</strong></td>
<td><strong>Yes</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Covered only for persons who require hands-on assistance with ADLs when needed for more than 4 hours per occasion or visits at intervals of less than 4 hours between visits.
  
  For Members who do not require Homemaker Services as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 in addition to hands on assistance with ADLs, covered with a limit of 1080 hours per calendar year, per Member.
  
  For Members who require Homemaker Services as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 in addition to hands on assistance with ADLs, covered with a limit of 1240 hours for calendar year 2012, per Member.
  
  For Members who require Homemaker Services as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 in addition to hands on assistance with ADLs, beginning January 1, 2013, covered with a limit of 1400 hours per calendar year, per Member.
  
  Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving any of the following HCBS: Adult Day Care, CBRA services (including Companion Care), or Short-Term NF Care.

| **4. CBRA** | **Yes** |

- Companion Care. Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Critical Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving any of the following HCBS: Adult Day Care, CBRA services, or Short-Term NF Care.
  
  CBRA services (e.g., ACLFs, Critical Adult Care Homes, CLS, and CLS-FM).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Benefits for CHOICES 2 Members</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. Home-Delivered Meals</td>
<td>Covered with a limit of 1 meal per day, per Member. Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA services (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF Care, provided however, that an MCO may authorize Home-Delivered Meals for a CHOICES Member receiving Companion Care or Community Living Supports (not Community Living Supports-Family Model) in their own home (not a provider-controlled residence) when such service is medically necessary in order to 1) address health risks related to food insecurity; 2) support improved management of chronic health conditions; 3) reduce risk of hospital readmissions related to such chronic health conditions; 4) improve physical or mental health outcomes; or 5) delay or prevent nursing home placement.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Homemaker Services</td>
<td>*Covered only for Members who also need hands-on assistance with ADLs and as a component of Attendant Care or Personal Care Visits as defined in these rules. Not covered as a stand-alone benefit. Not covered for persons who do not require hands-on assistance with ADLs. Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA services (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF Care.</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. In-Home Respite Care</td>
<td>Covered with a limit of 216 hours per calendar year, per Member. Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA services (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF Care.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Service Benefits for CHOICES 2 Members

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction (&quot;Eligible HCBS&quot;)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **8. Inpatient Respite Care** | Covered with a limit of 9 days per calendar year, per Member.  
PASRR approval not required.  
Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA services (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF Care. | No |
| **9. Minor Home Modifications** | Covered with a limit of $6,000 per project, $10,000 per calendar year, and $20,000 per lifetime.  
Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting. Not covered when the Member is receiving Short-Term NF Care, except when provided to facilitate transition from a NF to the community. See Rule 1200-13-01-.05(8)(h). | No |
| **10. Personal Care Visits**   | Covered with a limit of 2 intermittent visits per day, per Member; visits limited to a maximum of 4 hours per visit and there shall be at least four (4) hours between intermittent visits.  
Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving any of the following HCBS: Adult Day Care, CBRA services (including Companion Care), or Short-Term NF Care. | Yes |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Benefits for CHOICES 2 Members</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. PERS</td>
<td>Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA services (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF Care, provided however, that an MCO may authorize PERS for a CHOICES Member receiving Companion Care, Community Living Supports, or Community Living Supports-Family Model services when such service provides less than 24-hour staff support and PERS is medically necessary in order help sustain or increase the Member’s independence in the home, reduce risk of safety concerns, and delay or prevent nursing home placement.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Pest Control</td>
<td>Covered with a limit of 9 treatment visits per calendar year, per Member.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving Short-Term NF Care.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Short-Term NF Care</td>
<td>Covered with a limit of 90 days per stay, per Member.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Approved PASRR required.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Members receiving Short-Term NF Care are not eligible to receive any other HCBS except when permitted to facilitate transition to the community. See Rule 1200-13-01-.05(8)(h).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Service Benefits for CHOICES 3 Members Benefits for Consumer Direction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Benefits for CHOICES 3 Members</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Adult Day Care</td>
<td>Covered with a limit of 2080 hours per calendar year, per CHOICES Member.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Assistive Technology</td>
<td>Covered with a limit of $900 per calendar year, per Member.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Attendant Care</td>
<td>Covered only for persons who require hands-on assistance with ADLs when needed for more than 4 hours per occasion or visits at intervals of less than 4 hours between visits.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Members who do not require Homemaker Services as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 in addition to hands on assistance with ADLs, covered with a limit of 1080 hours per calendar year, per Member.

For Members who require Homemaker Services as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 in addition to hands on assistance with ADLs, covered with a limit of 1240 hours for calendar year 2012, per Member.

For Members who require Homemaker Services as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 in addition to hands on assistance with ADLs, beginning January 1, 2013, covered with a limit of 1400 hours per calendar year, per Member.

Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving any of the following HCBS: Adult Day Care, CBRA services (including Companion Care), or Short-Term NF Care.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Benefits for CHOICES 3 Members</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>4. CBRA</strong></td>
<td>CBRA services (e.g., ACLFs, CLS, and CLS-FM as specified below). CBRAs available to individuals in Group 3 include only Assisted Care Living Facility services, CLS, and CLS-FM that can be provided within the limitations set forth in the expenditure cap as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 and further specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.05(4)(f), when the cost of such services will not exceed the cost of CHOICES HCBS that would otherwise be needed by the Member to 1) safely transition from a nursing facility to the community; or 2) continue being safely served in the community and to delay or prevent nursing facility placement.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5. Home-Delivered Meals</strong></td>
<td>Covered with a limit of 1 meal per day, per Member. Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA services (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF Care, provided however, that an MCO may authorize Home-Delivered Meals for a CHOICES Member receiving Companion Care or Community Living Supports (not Community Living Supports-Family Model) in their own home (not a provider-controlled residence) when such service is medically necessary in order to 1) address health risks related to food insecurity; 2) support improved management of chronic health conditions; 3) reduce risk of hospital readmissions related to such chronic health conditions; 4) improve physical or mental health outcomes; or 5) delay or prevent nursing home placement.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Benefits for CHOICES 3 Members</td>
<td>Benefits for Consumer Direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>6. Homemaker Services</em></td>
<td>*Covered only for Members who also need hands-on assistance with ADLs and as a component of Attendant Care or Personal Care Visits as defined in these rules. Not covered as a stand-alone benefit. Not covered for persons who do not require hands-on assistance with ADLs. Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA services (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF Care.</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. In-Home Respite Care</td>
<td>Covered with a limit of 216 hours per calendar year, per Member. Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA services (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF Care.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Inpatient Respite Care</td>
<td>Covered with a limit of 9 days per calendar year, per Member. PASRR approval not required. NF LOC not required. Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA services (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF Care.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Minor Home Modifications</td>
<td>Covered with a limit of $6,000 per project, $10,000 per calendar year, and $20,000 per lifetime. Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting. Not covered when the Member is receiving Short-Term NF Care, except when provided to facilitate transition from a NF to the community. See Rule 1200-13-01-.05(8)(h).</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Benefits for CHOICES 3 Members

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Benefits for CHOICES 3 Members</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>10. Personal Care Visits</strong></td>
<td>Covered with a limit of 2 intermittent visits per day, per Member; visits limited to a maximum of 4 hours per visit and there shall be at least four (4) hours between intermittent visits. Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving any of the following HCBS: Adult Day Care, CBRA services (including Companion Care), or Short-Term NF Care.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11. PERS</strong></td>
<td>Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving CBRA services (including Companion Care) or Short-Term NF Care, provided however, that an MCO may authorize PERS for a CHOICES Member receiving Companion Care, Community Living Supports, or Community Living Supports-Family Model services when such service provides less than 24-hour staff support and PERS is medically necessary in order help sustain or increase the Member’s independence in the home, reduce risk of safety concerns, and delay or prevent nursing home placement.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>12. Pest Control</strong></td>
<td>Covered with a limit of 9 treatment visits per calendar year, per Member. Not covered (regardless of payer), when the Member is living in an ACLF, Adult Care Home, Residential Home for the Aged or other group residential setting, or receiving Short-Term NF Care.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13. Short-Term NF Care</strong></td>
<td>Covered with a limit of 90 days per stay, per Member. Approved PASRR required. Member must meet NF LOC. Members receiving Short-Term NF Care are not eligible to receive any other HCBS except when permitted to facilitate transition to the community. See Rule 1200-13-01-.05(8)(h).</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(m) Transportation.
Emergency and non-emergency transportation for TennCare covered services other than CHOICES services is provided by the MCOs in accordance with Rules 1200-13-13-.04 and 1200-13-14-.04.

Transportation is not provided to HCBS covered by CHOICES, except in the circumstance where a Member requires Adult Day Care that is not available within 30 miles of the Member’s residence.

For CHOICES Members not participating in CD, provider agencies delivering CHOICES HCBS may permit staff to accompany a Member outside the home. In circumstances where the Member is unable to drive, assistance by provider agency staff in performing IADLs (e.g., grocery shopping, picking up prescriptions, banking) specified in the POC may include transporting the Member when such assistance would otherwise be performed for the Member by the provider staff, and subject to the provider agency’s agreement and responsibility to ensure that the Worker has a valid driver’s license and proof of insurance prior to transporting a Member. The decision of whether or not to accompany the Member outside the home (and in the circumstances described above, to transport the Member) is at the discretion of the agency/Worker, taking into account such issues as the ability to safely provide services outside the home setting, the cost involved, and the provider’s willingness to accept and manage potential risk and/or liability. In no case will additional hours of service and/or an increased rate of reimbursement be provided as a result of an agency/Worker decision to accompany or transport a Member outside the home.

For CHOICES Members participating in CD, the Member may elect to have his Consumer-Directed Workers (including Companion Care workers) to accompany and/or transport the Member if such an arrangement is agreed to by both the Member and the Workers and specified in the Service Agreement; however, no additional hours or reimbursement will be available. Consumer-Directed Worker(s) must provide to the FEA a valid driver’s license and proof of insurance prior to transporting a Member.

Freedom of Choice.

1. CHOICES Members who meet NF LOC as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.10 shall be given freedom of choice of NF care or CHOICES HCBS, so long as the Member meets all criteria for enrollment into CHOICES Group 2, as specified in this Chapter and the Member may be enrolled into CHOICES Group 2 in accordance with requirements pertaining to the CHOICES Group 2 Enrollment Target as described in this Chapter.

2. CHOICES Members shall also be permitted to choose providers for CHOICES HCBS specified in the POC from the MCO’s list of participating providers, if the participating provider selected is available and willing to initiate services timely and to deliver services in accordance with the POC. The Member is not entitled to receive services from a particular provider. A Member is not entitled to a fair hearing if he is not able to receive services from the provider of his choice.

Transition Allowance. For CHOICES Members moving from CHOICES 1 to CHOICES 2 or CHOICES 3, the MCO may, at its sole discretion, provide a Transition Allowance not to exceed two thousand dollars ($2,000) per lifetime as a CEA to facilitate transition of the Member from the NF to the community. An MCO shall not be required to provide a Transition Allowance, and Members transitioning out of a NF are not entitled to receive a Transition Allowance, which is not a covered benefit. Items that an MCO may elect to purchase or reimburse are limited to the following:
1. Those items which the Member has no other means to obtain and which are essential in order to establish a community residence when such residence is not already established and to facilitate the person’s safe and timely transition;

2. Rent and/or utility deposits; and

3. Essential kitchen appliances, basic furniture, and essential basic household items, such as towels, linens, and dishes.

(p) Community Based Residential Alternatives (CBRAs).

1. Intent. This subparagraph describes requirements for CBRAs in the CHOICES program necessary to ensure compliance with federal HCBS obligations, including those set forth in 42 C.F.R. §§ 441.301, et seq. These requirements supplement requirements set forth in the licensure rules applicable to the specific CBRA provider, requirements for Managed Care Organizations who administer CBRAs in the CHOICES program, requirements set forth in MCO provider agreements with CBRA providers, and other applicable state laws and regulations, and program policies and protocols applicable to these services and/or providers of these services.

2. Requirements for CBRAs.

   (i) Member Choice. A Member shall transition into a specific CBRA setting and receive CBRA services only when such services and setting:

      (I) Have been selected by the Member;

      (II) The Member has been given the opportunity to meet and to choose to reside with any housemates who will also live in the CBRA setting, as applicable; and

      (III) The setting has been determined to be appropriate for the Member based on the Member’s needs, interests, and preferences, including (as applicable) the member’s preferred community and/or proximity to family and other natural supports. A CLS or CLS-FM provider shall not admit a Member and CLS or CLS-FM services shall not be authorized for a CHOICES Member unless the CLS or CLS-FM provider is able to safely meet the Member’s needs and ensure the Member’s health, safety and well-being.

   (ii) A Member may choose to stop receiving services in a CBRA setting or from a particular CBRA provider at any time, and shall be supported in choosing and transitioning within a reasonable period to a different service, setting, or provider as applicable, that is appropriate based on the Member’s needs and preferences.

   (iii) Member Rights. Providers of CBRA services shall ensure that services are delivered in a manner that safeguards the following rights of persons receiving CBRA services:

      (I) To be treated with respect and dignity;

      (II) To have the same legal rights and responsibilities as any other person unless otherwise limited by law;
(Rule 1200-13-01-.05, continued)

(III) To receive services regardless of gender, race, creed, marital status, national origin, disability, sexual orientation, ethnicity or age;

(IV) To be free from abuse, neglect and exploitation;

(V) To receive appropriate, quality services and supports in accordance with a comprehensive, person-centered written plan of care;

(VI) To receive services and supports in the most integrated and least restrictive setting that is appropriate based on the individualized needs of the Member;

(VII) To have access to personal records and to have services, supports and personal records explained so that they are easily understood;

(VIII) To have personal records maintained confidentially;

(IX) To own and have control over personal property, including personal funds, as specified in the plan of care;

(X) To have access to information and records pertaining to expenditures of funds for services provided;

(XI) To have choices and make decisions, and to be supported by family members, an advocate or others, as appropriate, to exercise their legal capacity;

(XII) To have privacy;

(XIII) To be able to associate, publicly or privately, with friends, family and others;

(XIV) To practice the religion or faith of one’s choosing;

(XV) To be free from inappropriate use of physical or chemical restraint;

(XVI) To have access to transportation and environments used by the general public; and

(XVII) To seek resolution of rights violations or quality of care issues without retaliation.

(iv) The rights to be safeguarded by providers described in this rule do not limit any other statutory and constitutional rights afforded to all CHOICES Members or their legally authorized representatives, including those rights provided by the HCBS Settings Rule and Person-Centered Planning Rule in 42 C.F.R. § 441.301, and all other rights afforded to residents of CBRAs specific to the licensure authority for that CBRA.

(v) A Member who does not have a legally authorized representative may be supported by family members, an advocate or others as needed to exercise their legal capacity in a supported decision making model.

(vi) A Member may include family members and/or other representatives in the planning and decision-making processes.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.05, continued)

(vii) A provider may serve as the Member's representative payee and assist the Member with personal funds management only as specified in the plan of care. Providers who assist the Member with personal funds management in accordance with the plan of care shall comply with all applicable policies and protocols pertaining to personal funds management, and shall ensure that the Member’s bills have been paid timely and are not overdue, and that there are adequate funds remaining for food, utilities, and any other necessary expenses.

3. CLS Ombudsman.

(i) TennCare shall arrange for all Members choosing to receive CLS or CLS-FM services, including Members identified for transition to CLS or CLS-FM, to have access to a CLS Ombudsman. The CLS Ombudsman shall be employed and/or contracted with an agency that is separate and distinct from the TennCare Bureau.

(ii) The CLS Ombudsman will:

(I) Help to ensure Member choice in the selection of their CLS or CLS-FM benefit, provider, setting, and housemates;

(II) Provide Member education, including rights and responsibilities of Members receiving CLS or CLS-FM, how to handle quality and other concerns, identifying and reporting abuse and neglect, and the role of the CLS Ombudsman and how to contact the CLS Ombudsman;

(III) Provide Member advocacy for individuals receiving CLS or CLS-FM services, including assisting individuals in understanding and exercising personal rights, assisting Members in the resolution of problems and complaints regarding CLS or CLS-FM services, and referral to APS of potential instances of abuse, neglect or financial exploitation; and

(IV) Provide systems level advocacy, including recommendations regarding potential program changes or improvements regarding the CLS or CLS-FM benefit, and immediate notification to TennCare of significant quality concerns.

(iii) CLS and CLS-FM providers shall ensure that every CHOICES Member receiving CLS or CLS-FM services knows how to contact the CLS Ombudsman and that contact information for the CLS Ombudsman is available in the residence in a location of the Member’s preference.

(iv) CLS and CLS-FM providers shall ensure access to telephones and/or computers for purposes of communication, and shall respect and safeguard the member’s right to privacy, including the Member’s ability to meet privately with the CLS Ombudsman in the residence.

4. Person-centered Delivery of CLS and CLS-FM Services. A CLS or CLS-FM provider shall be responsible for the following:

(i) A copy of the plan of care for any Member receiving CLS or CLS-FM services shall be accessible in the home to all paid staff;
(Rule 1200-13-01-.05, continued)

(iii) The CLS or CLS-FM provider shall implement the Member's plan of care and shall ensure that services are delivered in a manner that is consistent with the Member's preferences and which supports the Member in achieving his or her goals and desired outcomes;

(iv) The CLS or CLS-FM provider shall support the Member to make his or her own choices and to maintain control of his or her home and living environment;

(v) The Member shall have access to all common living areas within the home with due regard to privacy and personal possessions;

(vi) The Member shall be afforded the freedom to associate with persons of his/her choosing and have visitors at reasonable hours;

(vii) The CLS or CLS-FM provider shall support the Member to participate fully in community life, including faith-based, social, and leisure activities selected by the Member; and

(viii) There shall be an adequate food supply (at least 48 hours) for the Member that is consistent with the Member's dietary needs and preferences.

5. Requirements for Community Living Supports (CLS).

(i) Providers of CLS services in the CHOICES program shall:

(I) Be contracted with the Member's MCO for the provision of CLS services, and licensed by the DIDD in accordance with T.C.A. Title 33 and TDMHSAS Rules 0940-05-24, 0940-05-28 or 0940-05-32 as applicable;

(II) Maintain an adequate administrative structure necessary to support the provision of CLS services;

(III) Demonstrate financial solvency as it relates to daily operations, including sufficient resources and liquid assets to operate the facility;

(IV) Maintain adequate, trained staff to properly support each CLS resident; the provider must comply with minimum staffing standards specified in licensure regulations, and ensure an adequate number of trained staff to implement each resident's plan of care, and meet the needs and ensure the health and safety of each resident, including the availability of back-up and emergency staff when scheduled staff cannot report to work;

(V) Comply with all background check requirements specified in T.C.A Title 33;
Comply with all critical incident reporting and investigation requirements set forth in state law, contractor risk agreements with managed care organizations, provider agreements with managed care organizations, or in TennCare policy or protocol; and

Cooperate with quality monitoring and oversight activities conducted by the DIDD under contract with TennCare to ensure compliance with requirements for the provision of CLS and to monitor the quality of CLS and CLS-FM services received.

A home where CLS services are provided shall have no more than four (4) residents, or fewer as permitted by the applicable licensure requirements.

The Member or the Member’s representative (legally authorized or designated by Member) shall have a contributing voice in choosing other individuals who reside in the home where CLS services are provided, and the staff who provide the Member’s services and supports.

The CLS provider shall notify the Member and the Member’s representative (as applicable) of changes of extended or permanent duration in the regularly assigned staff who will provide the Member’s support. Such notification may be verbal or in writing. When practicable, such notification shall occur in advance of the staffing change.

The CLS provider shall ensure that the Member and/or Member’s representative has the opportunity to help choose new staff who will be regularly assigned to support the Member; however, this may not be possible in the short-term for situations where the change in staffing is of limited duration or is unexpected, e.g., due to illness, termination of employment, or abuse or neglect.

A CLS provider may deliver CLS services in a home where other CHOICES members receiving CLS reside. A CLS provider may also deliver CLS services in a home where CHOICES members receiving CLS reside along with individuals enrolled in a Section 1915(c) HCBS waiver program operated by the DIDD, when the provider is able and willing to provide supports in a blended residence, comply with all applicable program requirements, and meet the needs and ensure the health, safety and welfare of each resident.

In instances when the CLS provider owns the Member’s place of residence, the provider must sign a written lease/agreement pursuant to the Tennessee Uniform Landlord and Tenant Act (T.C.A. §§ 66-28-101, et seq.) as applicable per the county of residence. If the Tennessee Uniform Landlord and Tenant Act is not applicable to the county of residence, the provider must sign a written lease/agreement with the Member that provides the Member with the same protections as those afforded under the Tennessee Uniform Landlord and Tenant Act.

Unless the residence is individually licensed or inspected by a public housing agency utilizing the HUD Section 8 safety checklist, the residence shall be inspected, as required by TennCare, prior to the Member’s transition to CLS services; the home where CLS services are provided must have an operable smoke detector and a second means of egress, and all utilities must be working and in proper order.
(vii) The provider shall be responsible for the provision of all assistance and supervision required by program participants. Services shall be provided pursuant to the Member’s person-centered plan of care and may include assistance with the following:

(I) Hands-on assistance with ADLs such as bathing, dressing, personal hygiene, eating, toileting, transfers and ambulation;

(II) Assistance with instrumental activities of daily living necessary to support community living;

(III) Safety monitoring and supervision for Members requiring this type of support as outlined in their person-centered plan of care; and

(IV) Managing acute or chronic health conditions, including nurse oversight and monitoring, administration of medications, and skilled nursing services as needed for routine, ongoing health care tasks such as blood sugar monitoring and management, oral suctioning, tube feeding, bowel care, etc., by appropriately licensed nurses practicing within the scope of their licenses, except as delegated in accordance with state law.

(viii) Medication administration shall be performed by appropriately licensed staff or by unlicensed staff who are currently certified in medication administration and employed by an HCBS waiver provider who is both licensed under T.C.A. Title 33 and contracted with DIDD to provide services through an HCBS waiver operated by DIDD, as permitted pursuant to T.C.A. §§ 68-1-904 and 71-5-1414.

(ix) Self-administration of medications is permitted for a person receiving CLS services who is capable of using prescription medication in a manner directed by the prescribing practitioner without assistance or direction. Staff intervention must be limited to verbal reminders as to the time the medication is due. The plan of care must document any training the person needs in order to self-administer medications and how it will be provided; storage, labeling and documentation of administration; oversight to ensure safe administration; and how medication will be administered during any time the person is incapable of self-administration.

(x) Services and supports for a Member receiving CLS shall be provided up to 24 hours per day based on the Member’s assessed level of need as specified in the plan of care and approved level of CLS reimbursement. Members approved for 24 hours per day of CLS are not prohibited from engaging in independent activities.

(xi) Members approved for 24 hour support who are assessed to be capable of independent functioning may participate in activities of their choosing without the support of staff as specified in the plan of care and risk assessment and risk agreement.

(xii) Regardless of the level of CLS reimbursement a Member is authorized to receive, a Member may choose to be away from home without support of staff, e.g., for overnight visits, vacations, etc. with family or friends.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.05, continued)

(xiii) The CLS provider shall be responsible for community transportation needed by the Member. The CLS provider shall transport the Member into the community or assist the Member in identifying and arranging transportation into the community to participate in activities of his choosing.

(xiv) The provider shall be responsible for assisting the Member in scheduling medical appointments and obtaining medical services, including accompanying the Member to medical appointments, as needed, and shall either provide transportation to medical services and appointments for the Member or assist the Member in arranging and utilizing NEMT, as covered under the TennCare program.


(i) Providers of CLS-FM services in the CHOICES program shall:

(I) Be contracted with the Member’s MCO for the provision of CLS-FM services, and licensed by the DIDD in accordance with T.C.A. Title 33 and TDMHSAS Rule 0940-05-26;

(II) Maintain an adequate administrative structure necessary to support the provision of CLS-FM services;

(III) Demonstrate financial solvency as it relates to daily operations, including sufficient resources and liquid assets to operate the facility;

(IV) Ensure CLS-FM family caregivers are adequately trained to properly support each CLS resident; the provider must comply with minimum staffing standards specified in licensure regulations, and ensure an adequate number of family caregivers and trained staff as needed to implement each resident’s plan of care, and meet the needs and ensure the health and safety of each resident, including the availability of back-up and emergency staff when scheduled staff cannot report to work;

(V) Comply with all background check requirements specified in T.C.A. Title 33;

(VI) Comply with all critical incident reporting and investigation requirements set forth in state law, contractor risk agreements with managed care organizations, provider agreements with managed care organizations, or in TennCare policy or protocol; and

(VII) Cooperate with quality monitoring and oversight activities conducted by the DIDD under contract with TennCare to ensure compliance with requirements for the provision of CLS and to monitor the quality of CLS and CLS-FM services received.

(ii) A home where CLS-FM services are provided shall serve no more than three (3) individuals, including individuals receiving CLS-FM services and individuals receiving Family Model Residential services, and must be physically adequate to allow each participant to have private bedroom and bathroom space unless otherwise agreed upon with residents to share, in which case each participant must have equal domain over shared spaces.
(iii) The Member or the Member’s representative (legally authorized or designated by Member) shall have a contributing voice in choosing other individuals who reside in the home where CLS-FM services are provided, caregivers whose home the Member will move into, and any staff hired by the CLS-FM provider to assist in providing the Member’s services and supports.

(iv) A CLS-FM provider may deliver CLS-FM services in a home where other CHOICES Members receiving CLS-FM reside. A CLS-FM provider may also deliver CLS services in a home where CHOICES Members receiving CLS-FM reside along with individuals enrolled in a Section 1915(c) HCBS waiver program operated by the DIDD, when the provider is able and willing to provide supports in a blended residence, comply with all applicable program requirements, and meet the needs and ensure the health, safety and welfare of each resident. In instances of blended homes, there shall be no more than three (3) service recipients residing in the home, regardless of the program or funding source.

(v) The family caregiver and Member must sign a written lease/agreement pursuant to the Tennessee Uniform Landlord and Tenant Act (T.C.A. §§ 66-28-101, et seq.) as applicable per the county of residence. If the Tennessee Uniform Landlord and Tenant Act is not applicable to the county of residence, the provider must sign a written lease/agreement with the Member that provides the Member with the same protections as those afforded under the Tennessee Uniform Landlord and Tenant Act.

(vi) Unless the residence is individually licensed or inspected by a public housing agency utilizing the HUD Section 8 safety checklist, the residence shall be inspected, as required by TennCare, prior to the Member’s transition to CLS services; the home where CLS-FM services are provided must have an operable smoke detector and a second means of egress.

(vii) The CLS-FM provider shall be responsible for the provision of all assistance and supervision required by program participants. Services shall be provided pursuant to the Member’s person-centered plan of care and may include assistance with the following:

(I) Hands-on assistance with ADLs such as bathing, dressing, personal hygiene, eating, toileting, transfers and ambulation;

(II) Assistance with instrumental activities of daily living necessary to support community living;

(III) Safety monitoring and supervision for Members requiring this type of support as outlined in their person-centered plan of care; and

(IV) Managing acute or chronic health conditions, including nurse oversight and monitoring, administration of medications, and skilled nursing services as needed for routine, ongoing health care tasks such as blood sugar monitoring and management, oral suctioning, tube feeding, bowel care, etc., by appropriately licensed nurses practicing within the scope of their licenses, except as delegated in accordance with state law.

(viii) Medication administration shall be performed by appropriately licensed staff or by unlicensed staff who are currently certified in medication...
administration and employed by an HCBS waiver provider who is both licensed under T.C.A. Title 33 and contracted with DIDD to provide services through an HCBS waiver operated by DIDD, as permitted pursuant to T.C.A. §§ 68-1-904 and 71-5-1414.

(ix) Self-administration of medications is permitted for a person receiving CLS-FM services who is capable of using prescription medication in a manner directed by the prescribing practitioner without assistance or direction. Staff intervention must be limited to verbal reminders as to the time the medication is due. The plan of care must document any training the person needs in order to self-administer medications and how it will be provided; storage, labeling and documentation of administration; oversight to ensure safe administration; and how medication will be administered during any time the person is incapable of self-administration.

(x) Services and supports for a Member receiving CLS-FM shall be provided up to 24 hours per day based on the Member’s assessed level of need as specified in the plan of care and approved level of CLS reimbursement. Members approved for 24 hours per day of CLS-FM are not prohibited from engaging in independent activities.

(xi) Members approved for 24 hour support who are assessed to be capable of independent functioning may participate in activities of their choosing without the support of staff as specified in the plan of care and risk assessment and risk agreement.

(xii) Regardless of the level of CLS-FM reimbursement a Member is authorized to receive, a Member may choose to be away from home without support of staff, e.g., for overnight visits, vacations, etc. with family or friends.

(xiii) The CLS provider shall be responsible for community transportation needed by the Member. The CLS provider shall transport the Member into the community or assist the Member in identifying and arranging transportation into the community to participate in activities of his choosing.

(xiv) The provider shall be responsible for assisting the Member in scheduling medical appointments and obtaining medical services, including accompanying the Member to medical appointments, as needed, and shall either provide transportation to medical services and appointments for the Member or assist the Member in arranging and utilizing non-emergency transportation services (NEMT), as covered under the TennCare program.

7. Reimbursement of CLS and CLS-FM Services

(i) Reimbursement for CLS and CLS-FM services shall be made to a contracted CLS or CLS-FM provider by the Member’s MCO in accordance with the Member’s plan of care and service authorizations, and contingent upon the Member’s eligibility for and enrollment in TennCare and CHOICES.

(ii) Reimbursement for CLS and CLS-FM services shall be made only for dates of service that the member actually receives CLS and CLS-FM services. CLS and CLS-FM services shall not be reimbursed for any date on which the member does not receive any CLS or CLS-FM services because the member is in a hospital or other inpatient setting, or for
therapeutic leave, e.g., overnight visits, vacations, etc. with family or friends when the Member is not accompanied by staff.

(iii) Rates of reimbursement for CLS and CLS-FM services shall be established by TennCare.

(iv) Rates of reimbursement for CLS and CLS-FM services may take into account the level of care the person qualifies to receive (Nursing Facility or At-Risk as determined by TennCare), and the person's support needs, including skilled nursing needs for ongoing health care tasks.

(v) The rate of reimbursement for CLS or CLS-FM, as applicable, shall not vary based on the number of people receiving CLS, CLS-FM or HCBS Waiver services who live in the home.

(vi) A licensed and contracted CLS or CLS-FM provider selected by a person to provide CLS or CLS-FM services shall determine whether the provider is able to safely provide the requested service and meet the person's needs, and may take into consideration the rate of reimbursement authorized.

(vii) Neither a Member nor a CLS or CLS-FM provider may file a medical appeal or receive a fair hearing regarding the rate of reimbursement a provider will receive for CLS or CLS-FM services.

(viii) The rate of reimbursement for CLS or CLS-FM services is inclusive of all applicable transportation services needed by the Member, except for transportation authorized and obtained under the TennCare NEMT benefit.

(ix) Reimbursement for CLS or CLS-FM services shall not be made for room and board. Residential expenses (e.g., rent, utilities, phone, cable TV, food, etc.) shall be apportioned as appropriate between the Member and other residents in the home.

(x) Family members of the individual receiving services are not prohibited from helping pay a resident's Room and Board expenses.

(xi) Reimbursement for CLS or CLS-FM services shall not include the cost of maintenance of the dwelling.

(xii) Reimbursement for CLS or CLS-FM services shall not include payment made to the Member's immediate family member as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 or to the Member's conservator.

(xiii) Except as permitted pursuant to Rule 1200-13-01-.05(8)(l), Personal Care Visits, Attendant Care, and Home-Delivered Meals shall not be authorized or reimbursed for a Member receiving CLS or CLS-FM services.

(xiv) In-home Respite shall not be authorized or reimbursed for a Member receiving CLS or CLS-FM services.

(xv) CLS and CLS-FM services shall not be provided or reimbursed in nursing facilities, ACLFs, hospitals or ICFs/IID.

(9) Consumer-Direction (CD).
(Rule 1200-13-01-.05, continued)

(a) CD is a model of service delivery that affords CHOICES Group 2 and CHOICES Group 3 Members the opportunity to have more choice and control with respect to Eligible CHOICES HCBS that are needed by the Member, in accordance with this Rule. CD is not a service or set of services.

1. The model of CD that will be implemented in CHOICES is an employer authority model.

2. The determination regarding the services a Member will receive shall be based on a comprehensive needs assessment performed by a Care Coordinator that identifies the Member’s needs, the availability of family and other caregivers to meet those needs, and the gaps in care for which paid services may be authorized.

3. Upon completion of the comprehensive needs assessment, CHOICES Members determined to need Eligible CHOICES HCBS may elect to receive one or more of the Eligible CHOICES HCBS through a Contract Provider, or they may participate in CD. Companion Care is available only through CD.

4. CHOICES Members who do not need Eligible CHOICES HCBS shall not be offered the opportunity to enroll in CD.

(b) CHOICES HCBS eligible for CD (Eligible CHOICES HCBS).

1. CD is limited to the following HCBS:
   (i) Attendant Care.
   (ii) Companion Care (available only to Members electing CD and in CHOICES Group 2; not available to CHOICES Group 3 members).
   (iii) In-Home Respite Care.
   (iv) Personal Care Visits.

2. CHOICES Members do not have budget authority. The amount of a covered benefit available to the Member shall not increase as a result of his decision to participate in CD, even if the rate of reimbursement for the service is lower in CD. The amount of each covered benefit to be provided to the Member is specified in the approved POC.

3. HH Services, PDN Services, and CHOICES HCBS other than those specified above shall not be available through CD.

(c) Eligibility for CD. To be eligible for CD, a CHOICES Member must meet all of the following criteria:

1. Be a Member of CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3.

2. Be determined by a Care Coordinator, based on a comprehensive needs assessment, to need one or more Eligible CHOICES HCBS.

3. Be willing and able to serve as the Employer of Record for his Consumer-Directed Workers and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD, or he must have a qualified Representative who is willing and able to serve as the
Employer of Record and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD. Assistance shall be provided to the Member or his Representative by the FEA.

4. Any additional risks associated with a Member’s decision to participate in CD must be identified and addressed in a signed Risk Agreement, as applicable, and the MCO must determine that the Member’s needs can be safely and appropriately met in the community while participating in CD.

5. The Member or his Representative for CD and any Workers he employs must agree to use the services of the Bureau’s contracted FEA to perform required Financial Administration and Supports Brokerage functions.

(d) Enrollment in CD.

1. A CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3 Member assessed to need one or more Eligible CHOICES HCBS may elect to participate in CD at any time.

2. If the Member is unable to make a decision regarding his participation in CD or to communicate his decision, only a legally appointed Representative may make such decision on his behalf. The Member, or a family member or other caregiver, must sign a CD participation form reflecting the decision the Member has made.

3. If the Member is unable to make a decision regarding CD or to communicate his decision and does not have a legally appointed Representative, the Member cannot participate in CD since there is no one with the legal authority to assume and/or delegate the Member’s CD responsibilities.

4. Self-Assessment Tool. If a Member elects to participate in CD, he must complete a self-assessment tool developed by the Bureau to determine whether he requires the assistance of a Representative to perform the responsibilities of CD.

5. Representative. If the Member requires assistance in order to participate in CD, he must designate, or have appointed by a legally appointed Representative, a Representative to assume the CD responsibilities on his behalf.

(i) A Representative must meet all of the following criteria:

(I) Be at least eighteen (18) years of age;

(II) Have a personal relationship with the Member and understand his support needs;

(III) Know the Member’s daily schedule and routine, medical and functional status, medication regimen, likes and dislikes, strengths and weaknesses; and

(IV) Be physically present in the Member’s residence on a regular basis or at least at a frequency necessary to supervise and evaluate each Consumer-Directed Worker.

(ii) If a Member requires a Representative but is unwilling or unable to appoint one, the MCO may submit to the Bureau, for review and approval, a request to deny the Member’s participation in CD.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.05, continued)

(iii) If a Member’s Care Coordinator believes that the person selected as the Member’s representative for CD does not meet the specified requirements (e.g., the Representative is not physically present in the Member’s residence at a frequency necessary to adequately supervise Workers), the Care Coordinator may request that the Member select a different Representative who meets the specified requirements. If the Member does not select another Representative who meets the specified requirements, the MCO may, in order to help ensure the Member’s health and safety, submit to the Bureau, for review and approval, a request to deny the Member’s participation in CD.

(iv) A Member’s Representative shall not receive payment for serving in this capacity and shall not serve as the Member’s Worker for any Consumer-Directed Service.

(v) Representative Agreement. A Representative Agreement must be signed by the Member (or person authorized to sign on the Member’s behalf) and the Representative in the presence of the Care Coordinator. By completing a Representative agreement, the Representative confirms that he agrees to serve as a Member’s representative and that he accepts the responsibilities and will perform the duties associated with being a Representative.

(vi) A Member may change his Representative at any time by notifying his Care Coordinator and his Supports Broker that he intends to change Representatives. The Care Coordinator shall verify that the new Representative meets the qualifications as described above. A new Representative Agreement must be completed and signed, in the presence of a Care Coordinator, prior to the new Representative assuming his respective responsibilities.

(e) Employer of Record.

1. If a Member elects to participate in CD, either he or his Representative must serve as the Employer of Record.

2. The Employer of Record is responsible for the following:

   (i) Recruiting, hiring and firing Workers;

   (ii) Determining Workers’ duties and developing job descriptions;

   (iii) Scheduling Workers;

   (iv) Supervising Workers;

   (v) Evaluating Worker performance and addressing any identified deficiencies or concerns;

   (vi) Setting wages from a range of reimbursement levels established by the Bureau;

   (vii) Training Workers to provide personalized care based on the Member’s needs and preferences;
(Rule 1200-13-01-.05, continued)

(viii) Ensuring that Workers deliver only those services authorized, and reviewing and approving hours worked by Consumer-Directed Workers;

(ix) Reviewing and ensuring proper documentation for services provided; and

(x) Developing and implementing as needed a Back-up Plan to address instances when a scheduled Worker is not available or fails to show up as scheduled.

(f) Denial of Enrollment in CD.

1. Enrollment into CD may be denied by the Bureau when:

   (i) The person is not enrolled in TennCare or in CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3.

   (ii) The Member does not need one or more of the HCBS eligible for CD, as specified in the POC.

   (iii) The Member is not willing or able to serve as the Employer of Record for his Consumer-Directed Workers and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD, and does not have a qualified Representative who is willing and able to serve as the Employer of Record and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD.

   (iv) The Member is unwilling to sign a Risk Agreement which identifies and addresses any additional risks associated with the Member’s decision to participate in CD, or the risks associated with the Member’s decision to participate in CD pose too great a threat to the Member’s health, safety and welfare.

   (v) The Member does not have an adequate Back-up Plan for CD.

   (vi) The Member’s needs cannot be safely and appropriately met in the community while participating in CD.

   (vii) The Member or his Representative for CD, or the Consumer-Directed Workers he wants to employ are unwilling to use the services of the Bureau’s contracted FEA to perform required Financial Administration and Supports Brokerage functions.

   (viii) Other significant concerns regarding the Member’s participation in CD which jeopardize the health, safety or welfare of the Member.

2. Denial of enrollment in CD gives rise to notice and due process including the right to a fair hearing, as set forth in this rule.

(g) Fiscal Employer Agent (FEA).

1. The FEA shall perform the following functions on behalf of all Members participating in CD:

   (i) Financial Administration functions in the performance of payroll and related tasks; and
Supports Brokerage functions to assist the Member or his Representative with other non-payroll related tasks such as recruiting and training workers.

2. The FEA shall:

(i) Assign a Supports Broker to each CHOICES Member electing to participate in CD of HCBS.

(ii) Provide initial and ongoing training to Members and their Representatives (as applicable) on CD and other relevant issues.

(iii) Verify Worker qualifications, including conducting background checks on Workers, enrolling Workers into TennCare, assigning Medicaid provider ID numbers, and holding TennCare provider agreements.

(iv) Provide initial and ongoing training to workers on CD and other relevant issues.

(v) Assist the Member and/or Representative in developing and updating Service Agreements.

(vi) Withhold, file and pay applicable federal, state and local income taxes; employment and unemployment taxes; and worker’s compensation.

(vii) Pay Workers for authorized services rendered within authorized timeframes.

(h) Back-up Plan for Consumer-Directed Workers.

1. Each Member participating in CD or his Representative is responsible for the development and implementation of a Back-up Plan that identifies how the Member or Representative will address situations when a scheduled Worker is not available or fails to show up as scheduled.

2. The Member or Representative may not elect, as part of the Back-up Plan, to go without services.

3. The Back-up Plan for CD shall include the names and telephone numbers of contacts (Workers, agency staff, organizations, supports) for alternate care, the order in which each shall be notified and the services to be provided by contacts.

4. Back-up contacts may include paid and unpaid supports; however, it is the responsibility of the Member electing CD and/or his Representative to secure paid (as well as unpaid) back-up contacts who are willing and available to serve in this capacity, and for initiating the back-up plan when needed.

5. The Member’s Back-up Plan for Consumer-Directed Workers shall be integrated into the Member’s Back-up Plan for services provided by Contract Providers, as applicable, and the Member’s POC.

6. The Care Coordinator shall review the Back-up Plan developed by the Member and/or his Representative to determine its adequacy to address the Member’s needs. If an adequate Back-up Plan cannot be provided to CD, enrollment into CD may be denied, as set forth in this Rule.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.05, continued)

7. The Back-up Plan shall be reviewed and updated at least annually, and as frequently as necessary if there are changes in the type, amount, duration, scope of eligible CHOICES HCBS or the schedule at which such services are needed, changes in Workers (when such Workers also serve as a back-up to other Workers) and changes in the availability of paid or unpaid back-up Workers to deliver needed care.

8. A Member may use Contract Providers to serve as back-up to Consumer Directed Workers only upon prior arrangement by the Member (or Representative for CD) with the Contract Provider, inclusion in the Member’s back-up plan, verification by the Supports Broker, prior approval by the MCO and subject to the Member’s Individual Cost Neutrality Cap as described in Rule 1200-13-01-.05(4)(c). If the higher cost of services delivered by a Contract Provider would result in a Member’s Cost Neutrality Cap being exceeded, a Member shall not be permitted to use Contract Providers to provide back-up workers. A Member’s MCO shall not be required to maintain Contract Providers on “stand-by” to provide back-up for services delivered through Consumer Direction.

(i) Consumer-Directed Workers (Workers).

1. Hiring Consumer-Directed Workers.
   
   (i) Members shall have the flexibility to hire individuals with whom they have a close personal relationship to serve as Workers, such as neighbors or friends.

   (ii) Members may hire family members, excluding spouses, to serve as Workers. However, a family member shall not be reimbursed for a service that he would have otherwise provided without pay. A Member shall not be permitted to employ any person who resides with the Member to deliver Personal Care Visits, Attendant Care, or In-Home Respite Care. A Member or his Representative for CD shall not be permitted to employ either of the following to deliver Companion Care services:

       (I) An Immediate Family Member as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

       (II) Any person with whom the Member currently resides, or with whom the Member has resided in the last five (5) years.

       (iii) Members may elect to have a Worker provide more than one service, have multiple Workers, or have both a Worker and a Contract Provider for a given service, in which case, there must be a set schedule which clearly defines when Contract Providers will be used.

2. Qualifications of Consumer-Directed Workers. Workers must meet the following requirements prior to providing services:

   (i) Be at least eighteen (18) years of age or older;

   (ii) Complete a background check that includes a criminal background check (including fingerprinting), or, as an alternative, a background check from a licensed private investigation company;

   (iii) Verification that the person’s name does not appear on the State abuse registry;
(iv) Verification that the person’s name does not appear on the State and national sexual offender registries and licensure verification, as applicable;

(v) Verification that the person has not been excluded from participation in Medicare, Medicaid, SCHIP, or any Federal health care programs (as defined in Section 128B(f) of the Social Security Act);

(vi) Complete all required training;

(vii) Complete all required applications to become a TennCare provider;

(viii) Sign an abbreviated Medicaid agreement;

(ix) Be assigned a Medicaid provider ID number;

(x) Sign a Service Agreement; and

(xi) If the Worker will be transporting the Member as specified in the Service Agreement, a valid driver’s license and proof of insurance must also be provided.

3. Disqualification from Serving as a Consumer-Directed Worker. A Member (or Representative for CD) cannot waive a background check for a potential Worker. A background check may reveal a potential Worker’s past criminal conduct that may pose an unacceptable risk to the Member. Any of the following findings may place the Member at risk and may disqualify a person from serving as a Worker:

(i) Conviction of an offense involving physical, sexual or emotional abuse, neglect, financial exploitation or misuse of funds, misappropriation of property, theft from any person, violence against any person, or manufacture, sale, possession or distribution of any drug; and/or

(ii) Entering of a plea of nolo contendere or when a jury verdict of guilty is rendered but adjudication of guilt is withheld with respect to a crime reasonably related to the nature of the position sought or held.

4. Individualized Assessment of a Consumer-Directed Worker with a Criminal Background.

(i) If a potential Worker’s background check includes past criminal conduct, the Member (or Representative for CD) must review the past criminal conduct with the help of the FEA. The Member (or Representative for CD), with the assistance of the FEA, will consider the following factors:

(I) Whether or not the evidence gathered during the potential Worker’s individualized assessment shows the criminal conduct is related to the job in such a way that could place the Member at risk;

(II) The nature and gravity of the offense or conduct, such as whether the offense is related to physical or sexual or emotional abuse of another person, if the offense involves violence against another person, or the manufacture, sale, or distribution of drugs; and

(III) The time that has passed since the offense or conduct and/or completion of the sentence.
(ii) After considering the above factors and any other evidence submitted by the potential Worker, the Member (or Representative for CD) must decide whether to hire the potential Worker.

(iii) If a Member (or Representative for CD) decides to hire the Worker, the FEA shall assist the Member (or Representative for CD) in notifying the Member’s MCO of this decision and shall collaborate with the Member’s MCO to amend the Member’s risk agreement to reflect the Member’s (or CD Representative’s) decision to voluntarily assume risk associated with hiring an individual with a criminal history and that the Member (or Representative for CD) is solely responsible for any negative consequences stemming from that decision.

5. Service Agreement.

(i) A Member shall develop a Service Agreement with each Worker, which includes, at a minimum:

(I) The roles and responsibilities of the Worker and the Member;

(II) The Worker’s schedule (as developed by the Member and/or Representative), including hours and days;

(III) The scope of each service (i.e., the specific tasks and functions the Worker is to perform);

(IV) The service rate; and

(V) The requested start date for services.

(ii) The Service Agreement must be in place for each Worker prior to the Worker providing services.

(iii) The Service Agreement shall also stipulate if a Worker will provide one or more Self-Directed Health Care Tasks, the specific task(s) to be performed, and the frequency of each Self-Directed Health Care Task.

6. Payments to Consumer-Directed Workers.

(i) Rates.

With the exception of Companion Care Services, Members participating in CD have the flexibility to set wages for their Workers from a range of reimbursement levels established by TennCare.

(I) Monthly Companion Care rates are only available for a full month of service delivery and will be pro-rated when a lesser number of days are actually delivered.

(II) The back-up per diem rate is available only when a regularly scheduled companion is ill or unexpectedly unable to deliver services, and shall not be authorized as a component of ongoing Companion Care Services.
(ii) Payments to Consumer-Directed Workers. In order to receive payment for services rendered, all Workers must:

(I) Deliver services in accordance with the schedule of services specified in the Member’s POC and in the MCO’s service authorization, and in accordance with Worker assignments determined by the Member or his Representative.

(II) Use the EVV system to log in and out at each visit.

(III) Provide detailed documentation of service delivery including but not limited to the specific tasks and functions performed for the Member at each visit, which shall be maintained in the Member’s home.

(IV) Provide no more than forty (40) hours of services within a consecutive seven (7) day period, unless explicitly permitted by program guidelines and in accordance with service authorizations.

(iii) Termination of Consumer-Directed Workers’ Employment.

(I) A Member may terminate a Worker’s employment at any time.

(II) The MCO may not terminate a Worker’s employment, but may request that a Member be involuntarily withdrawn from CD if it is determined that the health, safety and welfare of the Member may be in jeopardy if the Member continues to employ a Worker but the Member and/or Representative does not want to terminate the Worker.

(j) Self-Direction of Health Care Tasks.

1. A Competent Adult, as defined in this Chapter, with a functional disability living in his own home, enrolled in CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3, and participating in CD, or his Representative for CD, may choose to direct and supervise a Consumer-Directed Worker in the performance of a Health Care Task as defined in this Chapter.

2. For purposes of this rule, home does not include a NF or ACLF.

3. A Member shall not receive additional amounts of any service as a result of his decision to self-direct health care tasks. Rather, the Health Care Tasks shall be performed by the Worker in the course of delivering Eligible CHOICES HCBS already determined to be needed, as specified in the POC.

4. The Member or Representative who chooses to self-direct a health care task is responsible for initiating self-direction by informing the health care professional who has ordered the treatment which involves the Health Care Task of the individual or caregiver’s intent to perform that task through self-direction. The provider shall not be required to prescribe self-direction of the health care task.

5. When a licensed health care provider orders treatment involving a Health Care Task to be performed through self-directed care, the responsibility to ascertain that the Member or caregiver understands the treatment and will be able to follow through on the Self-Directed Health Care Task is the same as it would be for a Member or caregiver who performs the Health Care Task for himself, and the
licensed health care provider incurs no additional liability when ordering a Health Care Task which is to be performed through self-directed care.

6. The Member or his Representative for CD will identify one or more Consumer-Directed Workers who will perform the task in the course of delivery of Eligible CHOICES HCBS. If a Worker agrees to perform the Health Care Tasks, the tasks to be performed must be specified in the Service Agreement. The Member or his Representative for CD is solely responsible for identifying a Worker who is willing to perform Health Care Tasks, and for instructing the paid personal aide on the task(s) to be performed.

7. The Member or his Representative for CD must also identify in his Back-up Plan for CD who will perform the Health Care Task if the Worker is unavailable, or stops performing the task for any reason.

8. Ongoing monitoring of the Worker performing self-directed Health Care Tasks is the responsibility of the Member or his Representative. Members are encouraged to use a home medication log as a tool to document medication administration. Medications should be kept in original containers, with labels intact and legible.

(k) Withdrawal from Participation in Consumer Direction (CD).

1. General.

(i) Voluntary Withdrawal from CD. Members participating in CD may voluntarily withdraw from participation in CD at any time. The Member’s request must be in writing. Whenever possible, notice of a Member’s decision to withdraw from participation in CD should be provided in advance to permit time to arrange for delivery of services through Contracted Providers.

(ii) Voluntary or involuntary withdrawal of a Member from CD of Eligible CHOICES HCBS shall not affect a Member’s eligibility for LTSS or enrollment in CHOICES, provided the Member continues to meet all requirements for enrollment in CHOICES as defined in this Chapter.

(iii) If a Member voluntarily withdraws or is involuntarily withdrawn from CD, any Eligible CHOICES HCBS he receives, with the exception of Companion Care, shall be provided through Contract Providers, subject to the requirements in this Chapter. Companion Care is only available through CD.

2. Involuntary Withdrawal.

(i) A person may be involuntarily withdrawn from participation in CD of HCBS for any of the following reasons:

(I) The person is no longer enrolled in TennCare.

(II) The person is no longer enrolled in either CHOICES Group 2 or CHOICES Group 3.

(III) The Member no longer needs any of the Eligible CHOICES HCBS, as specified in the POC.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.05, continued)

(IV) The Member is no longer willing or able to serve as the Employer of Record for his Consumer-Directed Workers and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD, and does not have a qualified Representative who is willing and able to serve as the Employer of Record and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD.

(V) The Member is unwilling to sign a Risk Agreement, as applicable, which identifies and addresses any additional risks associated with the Member’s decision to participate in CD, or the risks associated with the Member’s decision to participate in CD pose too great a threat to the Member’s health, safety and welfare.

(VI) The health, safety and welfare of the Member may be in jeopardy if the Member or his Representative continues to employ a Worker but the Member or Representative does not want to terminate the Worker.

(VII) The Member does not have an adequate Back-up Plan for CD.

(VIII) The Member’s needs cannot be safely and appropriately met in the community while participating in CD.

(IX) The Member or his Representative for CD, or Consumer-Directed Workers he wants to employ are unwilling to use the services of the Bureau’s contracted FEA to perform required Financial Administration and Supports Brokerage functions.

(X) The Member or his Representative for CD is unwilling to abide by the requirements of the CHOICES CD program.

(XI) If a Member’s Representative fails to perform in accordance with the terms of the Representative Agreement and the health, safety and welfare of the Member is at risk, and the Member wants to continue to use the Representative.

(XII) If a Member has consistently demonstrated that he is unable to manage, with sufficient supports, including appointment of a Representative, his services and the Care Coordinator or FEA has identified health, safety and/or welfare issues.

(XIII) A Care Coordinator has determined that the health, safety and welfare of the Member may be in jeopardy if the Member continues to employ a Worker but the Member or Representative does not want to terminate the Worker.

(XIV) Other significant concerns regarding the Member’s participation in CD which jeopardize the health, safety or welfare of the Member.

(ii) The Bureau must review and approve all MCO requests for involuntary withdrawal from CD of HCBS before such action may occur. If the Bureau approves the request, written notice shall be given to the Member at least ten (10) days in advance of the withdrawal. The date of withdrawal may be delayed when necessary to allow adequate time to transition the Member to Contract Provider services as seamlessly as possible.

(iii) The Member shall have the right to appeal involuntary withdrawal from CD.
(iv) If a person is no longer enrolled in TennCare or in CHOICES, his participation in CD shall be terminated automatically.

(10) Nursing Facilities (NFs) in CHOICES.

(a) Conditions of participation. NFs participating in CHOICES must meet all of the conditions of participation and conditions for reimbursement outlined in their provider agreements with the TennCare MCOs.

(b) Level 1 reimbursement methodology for NF care: See Rule 1200-13-01-.03(6).

(c) Level 2 reimbursement methodology for NF care: See Rule 1200-13-01-.03(7).

(d) Enhanced Respiratory Care reimbursement methodology for NF care: See Rule 1200-13-01-.03(8).

(e) Non-participating providers. NFs that wish to continue serving existing residents without entering into provider agreements with TennCare MCOs will be considered non-participating providers.

   1. Non-participating NF providers must comply with Rules 1200-13-01-.03, 1200-13-01-.06, and 1200-13-01-.09.

   2. Non-participating providers must sign a modified contract (called a case agreement) with the MCO to continue receiving reimbursement for existing residents, including residents who may become Medicaid eligible.

   3. Non-participating NF providers will be reimbursed eighty percent (80%) of the lowest rate paid to any participating NF provider in Tennessee for the applicable level of NF services.

(f) Bed holds. See Rule 1200-13-01-.03(9).

(g) Other reimbursement issues. See Rule 1200-13-01-.03(10).

(11) HCBS Providers in CHOICES.

(a) HCBS providers delivering care under CHOICES must meet specified license requirements and shall meet conditions for reimbursement outlined in their provider agreements with the TennCare MCOs.

(b) Non-participating HCBS providers will be reimbursed by the Member’s MCO at eighty percent (80%) of the lowest rate paid to any HCBS provider in the state for that service.

(12) Appeals.

(a) Appeals related to determinations of eligibility for TennCare Medicaid or TennCare Standard are processed by DHS, in accordance with Chapters 1200-13-13 and 1200-13-14.

(b) Appeals related to the denial, reduction, suspension, or termination of a covered service are processed by the Bureau in accordance with Rules 1200-13-13-.11 and 1200-13-14-.11.
Appeals related to the PAE process (including decisions pertaining to the PASRR process) are processed by the Bureau’s Division of Long-Term Services and Supports in accordance with Rule 1200-13-01-.10(7).

Appeals related to the enrollment or disenrollment of an individual in CHOICES or to denial or involuntary withdrawal from participation in CD are processed by the Division of Long-Term Services and Supports in the Bureau, in accordance with the following procedures:

1. If enrollment into CHOICES or if participation in CD is denied, notice containing an explanation of the reason for such denial shall be provided. The notice shall include the person’s right to request a fair hearing within thirty (30) days from receipt of the written notice regarding valid factual disputes pertaining to the enrollment denial decision.

2. If a Member is involuntarily disenrolled from CHOICES, or if participation in CD is involuntarily withdrawn, advance notice of involuntary disenrollment or withdrawal shall be issued. The notice shall include a statement of the Member’s right to request a fair hearing within thirty (30) days from receipt of the written notice regarding valid factual disputes pertaining to the decision.

3. Appeals regarding denial of enrollment into CHOICES, involuntary disenrollment from CHOICES, or denial or involuntary withdrawal from participation in CD must be filed in writing with the TennCare Division of Long-Term Services and Supports within thirty-five (35) days of issuance of the written notice if the appeal is filed with the Bureau by fax, and within forty (40) days of issuance of the written notice if the appeal is mailed to the Bureau. This allows five (5) days mail time for receipt of the written notice and when applicable, five (5) days mail time for receipt of the written appeal.

4. In the case of involuntary disenrollment from CHOICES only, if the appeal is received prior to the date of action, continuation of CHOICES benefits shall be provided, pending resolution of the disenrollment appeal.

5. In the case of involuntary withdrawal from participation in CD, if the appeal is received prior to the date of action, continuation of participation in CD shall be provided, unless such continuation would pose a serious risk to the Member’s health, safety and welfare, in which case, services specified in the POC shall be made available through Contract Providers pending resolution of the appeal.

1200-13-01-.06 SPECIAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS PERTAINING TO NURSING FACILITIES.

(1) Anti-discrimination.

No Medicaid-reimbursed resident of a NF shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination by any such facility.

(a) A NF may not directly or through contractual or other arrangements, on ground of race, color, or national origin:

1. Deny a Medicaid-reimbursed resident any service or benefit provided under the program.

2. Provide any service or benefit to a Medicaid-reimbursed resident which is different, or is provided in a different manner, from that provided to others under the program.

3. Subject a Medicaid-reimbursed resident to segregation or separate treatment in any matter related to the receipt of any service or benefit under the program.

4. Restrict a Medicaid-reimbursed resident in any way in the enjoyment of any advantage or privilege enjoyed by others receiving any service or benefit under the program.

5. Treat a Medicaid-reimbursed resident differently from others in determining whether he satisfies any admission, enrollment, quota, eligibility, membership or
other requirement or condition which the resident must meet in order to be provided any service or benefit provided under the program.

(b) A NF, in determining the types of services, or benefits which will be provided under any such program, or the Medicaid-reimbursed resident to whom, or the situations in which, such services or benefits will be provided under the program, or the Medicaid-reimbursed resident to be afforded an opportunity to participate in the program, may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration which have the effect of subjecting those residents to discrimination because of their race, color, or national origin, or have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishments of the objective of the program with respect to those residents of a particular race, color, or national origin.

c) As used in this rule, the services or benefits provided by a NF shall be deemed to include any service, or benefit provided in or through a facility participating in this program.

d) The enumeration of specific forms of prohibited discrimination in this rule does not limit the generality of the prohibition in this rule.

e) When a NF has previously discriminated against persons on the ground of race, color, or national origin, the facility must take affirmative action to overcome the effects of prior discrimination.

(f) Even in the absence of such prior discrimination, a facility may take affirmative action to overcome the effects of conditions which resulted in limiting participation by persons of a particular race, color, or national origin.

(2) Admissions, transfers, and discharges from NFs.

(a) All NFs shall establish written policies and procedures addressing admission, transfer and discharge, consistent with these rules. These policies and procedures shall be available for inspection by the state.

(b) A NF that has entered into a provider agreement with the Bureau of TennCare or an MCO shall admit individuals on a first come, first served basis, except as otherwise permitted by state and federal laws and regulations.

(c) NFs participating in the Medicaid Program shall not as a condition of admission to or continued stay at the facility request or require:

1. Transfer or discharge of a Medicaid-eligible resident because Medicaid has been or becomes the resident’s source of payment for long-term care.

2. Payment of an amount from a Medicaid-eligible resident in excess of the amount of Patient Liability determined by DHS.

3. Payment in excess of the amount of Patient Liability determined by DHS from any resident who is financially eligible for medical assistance but who has not submitted a PAE for consideration or whose appeal rights for a denied PAE have not been exhausted.

4. Any person to forego his or her right to Title XIX Medical Assistance benefits for any period of time.
NFs participating in the Medicaid Program must comply with the following guidelines regarding transfers, discharges and/or readmissions.

1. Transfer and Discharge Rights.

   (i) A NF must permit each resident to remain in the facility and must not transfer or discharge the resident from the facility unless:

      (I) The transfer or discharge is necessary to meet the resident’s welfare which cannot be met in the facility;

      (II) The transfer or discharge is appropriate because the resident’s health has improved sufficiently so the resident no longer needs the services provided by the facility;

      (III) The safety of individuals in the facility is endangered;

      (IV) The health of individuals in the facility would otherwise be endangered;

      (V) The resident has failed, after reasonable and appropriate notice, to pay (or to have paid under Title XIX or Title XVIII on the resident’s behalf) for a stay at the facility; or

      (VI) The facility ceases to operate.

   (ii) In each of the cases described above, no resident shall be discharged or transferred without a written order from the attending physician or through other legal processes and timely notification of next of kin and/or sponsor or authorized representative, if any. Each NF shall establish a policy for handling residents who wish to leave the facility against medical advice. The basis for the transfer or discharge must be documented in the resident’s clinical record. In the cases described in items (I) and (II) above, the documentation must be made by the resident’s physician, and in the case described in item (IV) above, the documentation must be made by a physician. For purposes of item (V), in the case of a resident who becomes eligible for assistance under Title XIX after admission to the facility, only charges which may be imposed under Title XIX shall be considered to be allowable.

   (iii) When a resident is transferred, a summary of treatment given at the facility, condition of resident at time of transfer and date and place to which transferred shall be entered in the record. If transfer is due to an emergency; this information will be recorded within forty-eight (48) hours; otherwise, it will precede the transfer of the resident.

   (iv) When a resident is transferred, a copy of the clinical summary should, with consent of the resident, be sent to the NF that will continue the care of the resident.

   (v) Where an involuntary transfer is proposed, in addition to any other relevant factors, the following factors shall be taken into account:
(I) The traumatic effect on the resident.

(II) The proximity of the proposed NF to the present facility and to the family and friends of the resident.

(III) The availability of necessary medical and social services at the proposed NF.

(IV) Compliance by the proposed NF with all applicable federal and State regulations.

2. Pre-Transfer and Pre-Discharge Notice. Before effecting a transfer or discharge of a resident, a NF must:

   (i) Notify the resident (and, if known, a family member of the resident or legal Representative) of the transfer or discharge and the reasons therefore.

   (ii) Record the reasons in the resident’s clinical record (including any documentation required pursuant to Part 1. above) and include in the notice the items described in Part 4. below.

   (iii) Notify the Department of Health and the LTC Ombudsman.

   (iv) Not transfer or discharge a resident until the above agencies have designated their intention to intervene and until any appeal process is complete, should the resident request a fair hearing.

3. Timing of Notice. The notice under Part 2. above must be made at least thirty (30) days in advance of the resident’s transfer or discharge except:

   (i) In a case described in Items 1200-13-01-.06(2)(d)1.(i)(III) and (IV).

   (ii) In a case described in Item 1200-13-01-.06(2)(d)1.(i)(II) where the resident’s health improves sufficiently to allow a more immediate transfer or discharge.

   (iii) In a case described in Item 1200-13-01-.06(2)(d)1.(i)(I) where a more immediate transfer or discharge is necessitated by the resident’s urgent medical needs.

   (iv) In a case where a resident has not resided in the facility for thirty (30) days.

   In the case of such exceptions, notice must be given as many days before the date of transfer or discharge as is practicable.

4. Items included in notice. Each pre-transfer and pre-discharge notice under Part 2. above must include:

   (i) Notice of the resident’s right to appeal the transfer or discharge.

   (ii) The name, mailing address, and telephone number of the LTC Ombudsman.
(iii) In the case of residents with developmental disabilities, the mailing address and telephone number of the agency responsible for the protection and advocacy system for developmentally disabled individuals.

(iv) In the case of mentally ill residents, the mailing address and telephone number of the agency responsible for the protection and advocacy system for mentally ill individuals established under the Protection and Advocacy for Mentally Ill Individuals Act.

5. Orientation. A NF must provide sufficient preparation and orientation to residents to ensure safe and orderly transfer discharge from the facility.

6. Notice of Bed-Hold Policy and Readmission. Before a resident of a NF is transferred for hospitalization or therapeutic leave, a NF must provide written information to the resident and a family member or legal representative concerning:

(i) The provisions of the State Plan under this Title XIX regarding the period (if any) during which the resident will be permitted under the State Plan to return and resume residence in the facility, and

(ii) The policies of the facility consistent with Part 7. below, regarding such a period.

7. Notice Upon Transfer. At the time of transfer of a resident to a hospital or for therapeutic leave, a NF must provide written notice to the resident and a family member or legal representative of the duration of any period under the State Plan allowed for the resumption of residence in the facility.

(e) NFs participating in the Medicaid Program must establish and follow a written policy under which an Enrollee, whose hospitalization or therapeutic leave exceeds the bed hold period, is readmitted to the NF immediately upon the first availability of a bed in a semi-private room if the Enrollee:

1. Requires the services provided by the NF; and

2. Is eligible for the level of NF care services.

(3) Single Wait List.

(a) Each NF participating in the TennCare must develop and consistently implement policies and procedures regarding its admissions, including the development and maintenance of a single Wait List of persons requesting admission to those facilities. This list must at a minimum contain the following information pertaining to each request for admission:

1. The name of the applicant.

2. The name of the contact person or designated representative other than the applicant (if any).

3. The address of the applicant and the contact person or designated representative (if any).

4. The telephone number of the applicant and the contact person or designated representative (if any).
5. The name of the person or agency referring the applicant to the NF.

6. The sex and race of the applicant.

7. The date and time of the request for admission.

8. Reason(s) for refusal/non-acceptance/other-action-taken pertaining to the request for admission.

9. The name and title of the NF staff person taking the application for admission.

10. A notation stating whether the applicant is anticipated to be Medicaid eligible at time of admission or within one year of admission.

(b) The Wait List should be updated and revised at least once each quarter to remove the names of previous applicants who are no longer interested in admission to the NF. Following three (3) contacts each separated by a period of at least ten (10) days, the NF shall, consistent with the written notice required in this section move an applicant to the end of the single admission list whenever an available bed is not accepted at the time of the vacancy, but the applicant wishes to remain on the admissions list.

Applicants shall be advised of these policies at the time of their inquiry, and must be notified in writing, in a format approved by the Department of Health, when their name is removed from the list or moved to the end of the list. Such contacts shall be documented in the facility log containing the Wait List. The date, time and method of each contact shall be recorded along with the name of the facility staff person making the contact, and the identity of the applicant or contact person contacted. The log of such contacts shall also summarize the communication between the facility staff person and the applicant or contact person.

(c) Each facility shall send written confirmation that an applicant’s name has been entered on the Wait List, their position on the wait list, and a notification of their right of access to the wait list as provided in Subparagraph (h) of this Rule. This confirmation shall include at a minimum the date and time of entry on the wait list and shall be mailed by first class postage to the applicant and their designated representative (if any) identified pursuant to the requirements in Subparagraph (a) of this Rule.

(d) Each NF participating in TennCare shall admit applicants in the chronological order in which the referral or request for admission was received by the facility, except as permitted in Subparagraph (e) of this Rule.

(e) Documentation justifying deviation from the order of the Wait List must be maintained for inspection by the State. Inspection shall include the right to review and/or make copies of these records. Deviation may be based upon:

1. Medical need, including, but not necessarily limited to, the expedited admission of patients being discharged from hospitals and patients who previously resided in a NF at a different level of care, but who, in both cases, continue to require institutional medical services;

2. The applicant’s sex, if the available bed is in a room or a part of the facility that exclusively serves residents of the opposite sex;

3. Necessity to implement the provisions of a plan of affirmative action to admit racial minorities, if the plan has previously been approved by the Department of Health;
4. Emergency placements requested by the Department when evacuating another health care facility or by the Adult Protective Service of the Tennessee Department of Human Services;

5. Other reasons or policies, e.g., previous participation in a community based waiver or other alternative care program, when approved by the Medical Director of the Department of Health's Bureau of Health Licensure and Regulation, provided, however, that no such approval shall be granted if to do so would in any way impair the Department's or the facility's ability to comply with its obligations under federal and state civil rights laws, regulations or conditions of licensure or participation.

6. If a Medicaid-eligible recipient's hospitalization or therapeutic leave exceeds the period paid for under the Tennessee Medicaid program for the holding of a bed in the facility for the resident and if the resident continues to require the services provided by the NF, then the resident must be readmitted to the facility immediately upon the first availability of a bed in the facility, consistent with Part 2. above;

7. Where, with the participation and approval of the Department of Health, expedited admission is approved for residents who are being displaced from another facility or its waiting list as a result of that facility’s withdrawal from the Medicaid program.

(f) Telephone requests to be placed on the Wait List shall be accepted. The information required in Subparagraph (a) of this Rule shall be documented.

(g) If an applicant, whether on his own behalf or acting through another, requests admission or to be placed on a list of applicants awaiting admission, the information on the waiting list must be recorded and preserved.

(h) Applicants or their representatives shall have the right to be informed by telephone of their position on the Wait List. Ombudsmen and appropriate State and federal personnel shall have access to the Wait List when requested, and such access shall include the right to review and/or copy the Wait List.

(i) Any referrals received from the DHS shall be handled in the following manner.

1. Applicants shall be placed on a Wait List without formal application until such facility is within sixty (60) days of admission to the facility based on experience.

2. When the applicant is within sixty (60) days of admission to the facility as estimated by the facility based on its experience, the facility shall notify the applicant and DHS in writing so that a formal application can be made prior to consideration for admittance.

3. If, after sixty (60) days from the date notification is issued, the facility has not received a completed application then the facility may remove the applicant's name from the Wait List.

(4) Physician visits.

(a) NFs are responsible for assuring that physician visits are made according to the schedule set out at 42 C.F.R. § 483.40. To meet the requirement for a physician visit, the physician must, at the time of the visit,
1. See the resident;

2. Review the resident’s total program of care, including treatments;

3. Verify that the resident continues to need the designated level of NF care and document it in the progress notes or orders;

4. Write, sign, and date progress notes; and

5. Sign all orders.

(b) At the option of the physician, required visits after the initial visit may alternate between visits by a physician and visits by a physician assistant or nurse practitioner working under the physician’s delegation.

(c) A physician visit will be considered to be timely if it occurs not later than ten (10) days after the date of the required visit. Failure of the visit to be made timely will result in non-payment of claims, or a recoupment of all amounts paid by the Bureau or the MCO during the time that the physician visit has lapsed.

(d) NFs are responsible for assuring that the physician verify at the time of each physician’s visit the Medicaid recipient’s continued need for NF LOC and whether or not he is being served at the appropriate LOC.

1. Failure to obtain the verification at the time of the scheduled physician visit may result in a recoupment of all amounts paid by the Bureau or the MCO during the time that the verification/physician visit has lapsed.

2. If such a recoupment is made, the participating facility shall not:
   
   (i) Attempt to recoup from the resident; or
   
   (ii) Discharge the resident based on the recoupment.

3. In cases where the physician refused to make the required verification because the physician believes that the LOC is no longer appropriate, a new resident assessment must be completed by the NF.

(5) Termination of NF provider agreements.

(a) Facilities requesting voluntary termination of provider agreements shall comply with the following:

1. Facilities that choose to voluntarily terminate their provider agreements may do so by notifying the Bureau or the MCO(s) in writing of such intent. The effective date of the termination will be determined by the Bureau consistent with the terms of the TennCare Provider Agreement then in force between the Bureau or the MCO(s) and the facility.

2. The facility will not be entitled to payment for any additional or newly admitted TennCare eligible residents from the date of the facility’s notice of withdrawal from the TennCare Program. The facility may, however, at its election, continue to receive TennCare payment for those individuals who resided in the facility, on the date of such notice, so long as they continue to reside in and receive services from the facility and provided that such individuals are TennCare-eligible
during the period for which reimbursement is sought. The facility’s right to continue to receive TennCare payments for such individuals following the date of its notice of intent to withdraw from the TennCare program is contingent upon:

(i) The facility’s compliance with all requirements for TennCare participation; and

(ii) Its agreement to continue to serve, and accept TennCare payment for, on a non-discriminatory basis, all individuals residing in the facility on the date of notification of withdrawal, who are or become TennCare eligible.

3. The notification must provide the following information:

(i) The reason(s) for voluntary termination;

(ii) The names and TennCare identification numbers of all TennCare-eligible residents;

(iii) Name of the resident and name of the contact person for the resident (if any) for each resident with an application for TennCare eligibility pending;

(iv) A copy of the letter the facility will send to each resident informing him of the voluntary termination, and a copy of the letter to be sent to all TennCare-eligible residents regarding this action;

(v) A copy of the letter sent to all applicants on the Wait List informing them of the facility’s voluntary termination;

(vi) Whether or not the facility intends to continue to provide services to non-TennCare residents who were residents of the facility on the date withdrawal was approved, in the event they convert to TennCare eligibility; and a copy of the notice to residents explaining that decision; and,

(vii) Other information determined by the Bureau or the MCOs as necessary to process the request for termination.

4. The termination of the provider’s involvement in TennCare must be done in such a manner as to minimize the harm to current residents.

(i) Residents who are currently TennCare-eligible shall be informed, in a notice to be provided by the facility and approved by the Bureau, that the facility has elected to withdraw from the TennCare program. If the facility has elected under Subpart (ii) of the section to continue to receive TennCare payments for residents of the facility as of the date of notice of withdrawal from the TennCare Program, the notice shall inform the resident of the right to remain in the facility as a TennCare resident as long as he wishes to do so and remain otherwise eligible under the rules of the TennCare Program. The notice shall also inform the resident that, if he wishes to transfer to another facility, under the supervision of TennCare, the NF where he now resides will assist in locating a new placement and providing orientation and preparation for the transfer, in accordance with 42 U.S.C.A. § 1396r(c)(2)(B) and implementing regulations and guidelines, if any.

(ii) All other residents of the facility shall receive a separate notice informing them of the facility’s intention to withdraw from the TennCare program.
The notice will be provided by the facility after having been first reviewed and approved by the Bureau. The notice shall inform such residents that, should they become eligible for TennCare coverage, they will be able to convert to TennCare from their current source of payment and remain in the facility only during a period that ends with the termination of the facility’s provider agreement, a date to be determined in accordance with the terms of the provider agreement. They will not be eligible for TennCare coverage of their care in the facility thereafter. Transfer of these residents shall be considered an involuntary transfer and shall comply with federal and State regulations governing involuntary transfer or discharges.

The same notice will caution these residents that, if they require care as TennCare residents after the facility’s provider agreement is terminated, they will have to transfer to another facility. The notice will also inform the residents that, when their present facility is no longer participating in the TennCare program, certain legal rights and protections that apply to all residents (regardless of source of payment) in TennCare facilities will no longer be available to those who remain in the NF. Readers of the notice will be informed that, if they wish to transfer, or to have their names placed on Wait Lists at other facilities, the facility that is withdrawing from the program will assist them by providing preparation and orientation under the supervision of the Bureau, as required by 42 U.S.C.A. § 1396r(c)(2)(B) and implementing regulations and guidelines, if any.

(iii) Applicants whose names are on the facility’s Wait List will be notified by the facility on a form that has been reviewed and approved by the Bureau that the facility intends to withdraw from the TennCare Program. They will be cautioned that they will not be able to obtain TennCare coverage for any care that they receive in the facility. The notice shall also inform them that certain legal rights and protections that apply to all residents (regardless of source of payment) in TennCare participating facilities will not be available in the NF to which they have applied, once that facility has withdrawn from the TennCare program.

Applicants shall be informed in the notice that, if they wish to make application at other facilities, the withdrawing facility, under the supervision of TennCare, shall assist them in seeking placement elsewhere.

5. Following submission of a notice of withdrawal from the TennCare Program a facility cannot opt to receive continued TennCare payments for any resident unless it agrees to accept continual TennCare payment for all individuals who are residents on the date of the notice of withdrawal, and who are or become TennCare-eligible provided, however, that the Bureau or the Enrollee’s MCO will pay the facility for all covered services actually provided to TennCare-eligible residents following notice of the facility’s withdrawal and pending the resident’s transfer or discharge. In instances where facilities elect to continue to receive such TennCare payments, their provider agreements will remain in effect until the last TennCare-eligible individual, who resided in the facility as of the date of notification of withdrawal, has been discharged or transferred from the facility in accordance with TennCare and State licensure requirements.

6. Facilities which terminate their provider agreement shall not be permitted to participate in TennCare for a period of at least two (2) years from the date the provider agreement is terminated.
7. Unless the facility notifies the Bureau within thirty (30) days after giving a notice of termination, the facility may not stop the termination procedure consistent with this order without written approval from the Bureau.

(b) NFs may be involuntarily decertified by the Tennessee Department of Health’s Division of Health Care Facilities because of their failure to comply with the provisions of these rules. Facilities that are involuntarily decertified shall not be permitted to participate in the Medicaid program for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of the decertification.

Authority: T.C.A. §§ 4-5-202, 4-5-208, 12-4-301, 71-5-105, 71-5-109, and Executive Order No. 23.

Personal Needs Allowance (PNA). The PNA is established for each Enrollee receiving LTSS in accordance with the Tennessee Medicaid State Plan, approved Section 1915(c) Waiver applications, and these rules. It is deducted from the Enrollee’s monthly income in calculating Patient Liability for LTSS.

(a) The PNA for each person receiving TennCare-reimbursed services in a NF or an ICF/IID is $50. Persons with no income have no PNA. Persons with incomes that are less than $50 per month (including institutionalized persons receiving SSI payments) may keep the entire amount of their income as their PNA.

(b) The maximum PNA for persons participating in CHOICES Group 2, CHOICES Group 3, or ECF CHOICES is 300% of the SSI FBR.

(c) The maximum PNA for persons participating in one of the State’s Section 1915(c) HCBS Waivers is as follows:

1. The Statewide ID Waiver: 200% of the SSI FBR.
2. The Arlington ID Waiver: 200% of the SSI FBR.
3. The Self-Determination ID Waiver: 300% of the SSI FBR.

(2) Patient Liability.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.08, continued)

(a) Enrollees receiving LTSS are required to contribute to the cost of their LTSS if their incomes are at certain levels. They are subject to the post-eligibility treatment of income rules set forth in Section 1924 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.A. § 1396r-5), and 42 C.F.R. § 435.725.

(b) For Enrollees being served in HCBS Waivers, the State must also use institutional eligibility and post-eligibility rules for determining Patient Liability.

(c) For Members of the CHOICES 217-Like Group, the CHOICES At-Risk Demonstration Group, the ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group, the Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Group, and upon implementation of Phase 2 of ECF CHOICES, the ECF CHOICES At-Risk and ECF CHOICES Working Disabled Demonstration Groups, the State uses institutional eligibility and post-eligibility rules for determining Patient Liability in the same manner as specified under 42 C.F.R. §§ 435.217, 435.236, and 435.726 and Section 1924 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.A. § 1396r-5), if the HCBS were provided under a Section 1915(c) Waiver.

(d) For a Member of CHOICES Group 2, CHOICES Group 3, or ECF CHOICES receiving the Short-Term NF Care benefit (for up to 90 days) or an Enrollee in one of the State’s Section 1915(c) Waiver programs who is temporarily placed in a medical institution, i.e., a hospital, NF or ICF/IID (for up to 90 days), the post-eligibility calculation shall be performed as if the individual is continuing to receive HCBS. The purpose is to ensure that the individual can maintain a community residence for transition back to the community. After 90 days, or as soon as it appears that the inpatient stay will not be a short-term stay, whichever comes first, a CHOICES Group 2, CHOICES Group 3, or ECF CHOICES Member will be transitioned to CHOICES Group 1 (see 1200-13-01-.31(6)(b) for requirements pertaining to ECF CHOICES Members), or a Waiver participant must be disenrolled from the Waiver, and the institutional post-eligibility calculation shall apply.

(e) Patient Liability shall be collected as follows:

1. If the Enrollee resides in a NF, ICF/IID, or receives CBRA services other than Companion Care (i.e., ACLF, Critical Adult Care Home, Community Living Supports, or Community Living Supports – Family Model), the Enrollee must pay his Patient Liability to the residential facility or provider. The residential facility or provider shall reduce the amount billed to the Bureau or the MCO, as applicable, by the amount of the Enrollee’s Patient Liability obligation, regardless of whether such amount is actually collected by the facility.

2. If a CHOICES Group 2, CHOICES Group 3, or ECF CHOICES Member does not receive CBRA services other than Companion Care, i.e., the Member is receiving HCBS in his own home, the Member must pay his Patient Liability to the MCO. The amount of Patient Liability collected will be used to offset the cost of CHOICES Group 2, CHOICES Group 3, or ECF CHOICES benefits or CEA services provided as an alternative to covered CHOICES Group 2, CHOICES Group 3, or ECF CHOICES benefits that were reimbursed by the MCO for that month. The amount of Patient Liability collected by the MCO cannot exceed the cost of CHOICES Group 2, CHOICES Group 3 or ECF CHOICES benefits (or CEA services provided as an alternative to CHOICES Group 2, CHOICES Group 3 or ECF CHOICES benefits) reimbursed by the MCO for that month.

(f) A CHOICES or ECF CHOICES provider, including an MCO, may decline to continue to provide LTSS to a CHOICES or ECF CHOICES Member who fails to pay his Patient Liability. If other Contract Providers or the other TennCare MCO(s) operating in the Grand Division are unwilling to provide LTSS to a CHOICES or ECF CHOICES
Member who has failed to pay his Patient Liability, the Member may be disenrolled from the CHOICES or ECF CHOICES program in accordance with the procedures set out in this Chapter.

(3) TPL for LTSS.

(a) LTC insurance policies are considered TPL and the Bureau is subrogated to all rights of recovery.

(b) Applicants for the CHOICES or ECF CHOICES programs who have LTC insurance policies must report these policies to TennCare upon enrollment in the CHOICES or ECF CHOICES program. Applicants may be subject to criminal prosecution for knowingly providing incorrect information.

(c) Obligations of CHOICES or ECF CHOICES Members receiving NF or CBRA services (other than Companion Care) having insurance that will pay for care in a NF or other residential facility (including cash benefits to the Member for the cost of such services):

1. If the benefits are assignable, the Member must assign them to the NF or residential facility or provider. These benefits will be used to reduce the amounts that the MCO would otherwise be required to pay the NF or the residential facility or provider for LTSS.

2. If the benefits are not assignable, the Member must provide payment to the NF or the residential facility or provider immediately upon receipt of the benefits. These benefits will be used to reduce the amounts that the MCO would otherwise be required to pay the NF or the residential facility or provider for LTSS.

(d) Obligations of CHOICES or ECF CHOICES Members receiving non-residential CHOICES HCBS or Companion Care services, or non-residential ECF CHOICES services having insurance that will pay for CHOICES HCBS or ECF CHOICES HCBS (including cash benefits to the Member for the cost of such services):

1. If the benefits are assignable, the Member must assign them to the MCO. These benefits will be used to reduce the amounts that the MCO would otherwise be required to pay for CHOICES HCBS or ECF CHOICES HCBS for the Member.

2. If the benefits are not assignable, the Member must make payment to the MCO immediately upon receipt of the benefits. These benefits will be used to reduce the amounts that the MCO would otherwise be required to pay for CHOICES HCBS or ECF CHOICES HCBS for the Member.

(e) TPL payments do not reduce the amount of Patient Liability an Enrollee is obligated to contribute toward the cost of LTSS, except in instances where the total cost of LTSS for the month is less than the combined total of TPL payments and the member’s Patient Liability amount, in which case, TPL shall be collected first. The NF shall then collect Patient Liability up to the total cost of LTSS provided for the month.

(f) If benefits received by the policyholder are not paid to the facility or MCO, as applicable, such benefits shall be considered income, and may render the person ineligible for TennCare (including LTSS) benefits.

(4) Estate Recovery. Persons enrolled in TennCare LTSS programs are subject to the requirements of the FERP as set forth under Section 1917(b) of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C.A. § 1396p(b).
The State is required to seek adjustment or recovery for certain types of medical assistance from the estates of individuals as follows:

1. For persons age fifty-five (55) and older, the State is obligated to seek adjustment or recovery for NF (including ICF/IID) services, HCBS, and related hospital and prescription drug services.

2. For permanently institutionalized persons under age fifty-five (55), the State is obligated to seek adjustment or recovery for the institutional services.

Estate recovery shall apply to the estates of individuals under age fifty-five (55) who are inpatients in a NF, ICF/IID, or other medical institution and who cannot reasonably be expected to be discharged home.

A determination that an individual cannot reasonably be expected to be discharged to return home shall be made in accordance with the following.

1. The PAE for LOC that is certified by the physician shall specify whether discharge is expected and the anticipated length of stay in the institution.

2. The following shall be deemed sufficient evidence that a person cannot reasonably be expected to be discharged to return home and is thus permanently institutionalized:
   (i) An approved PAE certified by the physician indicating that discharge is not expected; or,
   (ii) The continued stay of a resident of a medical institution at the end of a temporary stay predicted by his physician at the time of admission to be no longer than six (6) months in duration.

Written notice of the determination that the individual residing in a medical institution cannot reasonably be expected to be discharged to return home shall be issued to the individual or his Designated Correspondent. The notice shall explain the right to request a reconsideration review. Such request must be submitted in writing to the Bureau, Long-Term Services and Supports, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the written notice. The reconsideration review shall be conducted as a Commissioner’s Administrative Hearing in the manner set out in Rule 1200-13-01-.10(7).


**(1)** No facility may require a third party signature for a Medicaid recipient as a condition of application or admission to, or continued stay in, the facility. However, any person appointed by a court of competent jurisdiction to act on behalf of a recipient may be required to perform all requirements normally required of an applicant.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.09, continued)

(2) If a facility has collected an advance payment or deposit from or on behalf of a person retroactively determined to be eligible for Medicaid, the amount collected less the amount determined by the Department of Human Services to be the patient's liability for that period of time shall be refunded within ten (10) days after receiving payment for retroactive period from the state of its agents.

(3) The facility must file for such retroactive reimbursement for the full period of retroactive eligibility on the next claim for reimbursement filed by the facility following the date of notification of eligibility.


**1200-13-01-.10 MEDICAL (LEVEL OF CARE) ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA FOR TENNCARE REIMBURSEMENT OF CARE IN NURSING FACILITIES, CHOICES HCBS AND PACE.**

(1) Definitions. See Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(2) PreAdmission Evaluations and Discharge/Transfer/Hospice Forms.

(a) A PAE is required in the following circumstances:

1. When a TennCare Eligible is admitted to a NF for receipt of TennCare-reimbursed NF Services.

2. When a private-paying resident of a NF attains TennCare Eligible status.

3. When Medicare reimbursement for SNF services has ended and TennCare Level 2 reimbursement for NF services is requested.

4. When a NF Eligible is changed from TennCare Level 1 to TennCare Level 2 reimbursement, or from TennCare Level 1 or Level 2 reimbursement to a Chronic Ventilator or Tracheal Suctioning Enhanced Respiratory Care rate, except as specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.10(5)(f).

5. When a NF Eligible is changed from TennCare Level 2 reimbursement or an Enhanced Respiratory Care rate to TennCare Level 1 reimbursement, unless the person has an approved unexpired Level 1 PAE.

6. When a NF Eligible is changed from an Enhanced Respiratory Care rate to TennCare Level 2 reimbursement, unless the person has an approved unexpired Level 2 PAE.

7. When a NF Eligible requires continuation of the same LOC beyond the expiration date assigned by the Bureau.

8. When a NF Eligible no longer requires the specific skilled nursing or rehabilitative services for which a Level 2 PAE was approved but requires other skilled nursing or rehabilitative services for which Level 2 reimbursement may be authorized in a NF.

9. When a Member enrolled in CHOICES Group 1 or Group 2 on or after July 1, 2012, no longer meets NF LOC and wants to enroll in CHOICES Group 3 for HCBS.
10. When a Member enrolled in CHOICES Group 3 (including Interim CHOICES Group 3) on or after July 1, 2012, wants to enroll in CHOICES Group 1 or 2.

(b) NFs are required to complete and submit to the Member’s MCO a Discharge/Transfer/Hospice Form any time a Member discharges from the facility or stops receiving NF services in the facility, which shall include but is not limited to the following circumstances:

1. When a CHOICES Member transfers from one NF to another such facility.
2. When a CHOICES Member discharges to the hospital (even when readmission to the NF is expected following the hospital stay).
3. When a CHOICES Member elects to receive hospice services (even if Medicare will be responsible for payment of the hospice benefit).
4. When a CHOICES Member discharges home, with or without HCBS. In this case, the NF is obligated to notify the MCO before the Member is discharged from the facility and to coordinate with the MCO in discharge planning in order to ensure that any home and community based services needed by the Member will be available upon discharge, and to avoid a lapse in CHOICES and/or TennCare eligibility.
5. Upon the death of a CHOICES Member.

(c) A PreAdmission Evaluation is not required in the following circumstances:

1. When a NF Eligible with an approved unexpired Level 1 PAE returns to the NF after being hospitalized.
2. When a NF Eligible with an approved unexpired Level 2 PAE returns to the NF after being hospitalized, if there has been no change in the skilled nursing or rehabilitative service for which the PAE was approved.
3. When a NF Eligible changes from Level 2 to Level 1 NF reimbursement and has an approved unexpired Level 1 PAE.
4. To receive Medicaid co-payment when Medicare is the primary payer of SNF care.
5. When a Discharge/Transfer/Hospice Form is appropriate in accordance with (2)(b).
6. For authorization by an MCO of Ventilator Weaning services or short-term payment at the Tracheal Suctioning Enhanced Respiratory Care rate for a person who has just been weaned from the ventilator, but who still requires short-term intensive respiratory intervention. Medical necessity determinations and authorization of Ventilator Weaning services and short-term payment at the Tracheal Suctioning Enhanced Respiratory Care rate during the post-weaning period will be managed by the person’s MCO.
7. When a person will be receiving hospice services in the NF.

(d) If a NF admits or allows continued stay of a TennCare Eligible without an approved PAE, it does so at its own risk and in such event the NF shall give the Applicant a plain language written notice, in a format approved by the Bureau, that Medicaid
(Rule 1200-13-01-.10, continued)

reimbursement will not be paid unless the PAE is approved and if it is not finally approved the Applicant can be held financially liable for services provided, including services delivered prior to the effective date of the PAE and enrollment in CHOICES Group 1, unless a third party is liable.

(e) Except as specified in 1200-13-01-.10(2)(e)2., an approved PAE is valid for ninety (90) calendar days beginning with the PAE Approval Date, unless an earlier expiration date has been established by TennCare (see 1200-13-01-.10(2)(h)). A valid approved PAE that has not been used within ninety (90) calendar days of the PAE Approval Date must be updated before it can be used. For purposes of Medicaid-reimbursed NF services, such update may be completed only upon submission of a confirmed Medicaid Only Payer Date. To update the PAE, the physician (in the case of NF services) or a Qualified Assessor (in the case of HCBS) shall certify that the Applicant’s medical condition on the revised PAE Request Date is consistent with that described in the initial certification and/or assessment and that NF services, or alternative HCBS, as applicable, are medically necessary for the Applicant. If the Applicant’s medical condition has significantly changed such that the previously approved PAE does not reasonably reflect the Applicant’s current medical condition and functional capabilities, a new PAE shall be required.

1. A PAE that is not used within 365 days of the PAE Approval Date shall expire and shall not be updated.

2. A PAE shall also expire upon the person’s discharge from a NF, unless:
   (i) The person transfers to another NF.
   (ii) The person is discharged to the hospital and returns directly to the NF or to another NF.
   (iii) The person is discharged home for therapeutic leave and returns to the NF within no more than ten (10) days.
   (iv) The person is discharged home and a request to transition to CHOICES Group 2 is submitted by the MCO and approved by TennCare prior to the person’s discharge from the NF.

3. For persons electing hospice:
   (i) If a person receiving NF services elects to receive hospice, is disenrolled from CHOICES Group 1, and subsequently withdraws the hospice election and wishes to re-enroll in CHOICES Group 1, the approved PAE may be used so long as:
      (I) The person has remained in the NF;
      (II) The person’s condition has not changed;
      (III) No more than thirty (30) days have lapsed since the person’s disenrollment from CHOICES Group 1; and
      (IV) NF LOC criteria have not changed.
   (ii) If the person’s condition has changed or if more than thirty (30) days have lapsed since the person’s disenrollment from CHOICES Group 1, a new PAE shall be required.
(iii) If the PAE effective date was prior to July 1, 2012, a new PAE must be submitted and the person must qualify based on the new NF LOC criteria in place as of July 1, 2012.

(f) A PAE must include a recent history and physical or current medical records that support the Applicant’s functional and/or skilled nursing or rehabilitative needs, as reflected in the PAE. A history and physical performed within 365 calendar days of the PAE Request Date may be used if the Applicant’s condition has not significantly changed. Medical records (progress notes, office records, discharge summaries, etc.) may be used to supplement a history and physical and provide current medical information if changes have occurred since the history and physical was performed, or may be used in lieu of a history and physical, so long as the records provide medical evidence sufficient to support the functional and/or skilled or rehabilitative needs reflected in the PAE.

(g) A PAE must be certified as follows:

1. Physician certification shall be required for reimbursement of NF services and enrollment into CHOICES Group 1. Consistent with requirements pertaining to certification of the need for SNF care set forth at 42 CFR § 424.20 and in Section 3108 of the Affordable Care Act, certification of the need for NF care may be performed by a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant, none of whom has a direct or indirect employment relationship with the facility but who is working in collaboration with a physician.

2. Certification of the level of care assessment by a Qualified Assessor shall be required for all PAEs.

(h) A PAE may be approved by the Bureau for a fixed period of time with an expiration date based on an assessment by the Bureau of the Applicant’s medical condition and anticipated continuing need for inpatient nursing care. Notice of appeal rights shall be provided when a PAE is approved with an expiration date.

(i) PASRR.

1. All Applicants who reside in or seek admission to a Medicaid-certified NF must have a PASRR Level I screen for mental illness and mental retardation. The initial Level I screen must be completed prior to admission to the NF and submitted to TennCare regardless of:

   (i) Payer source;

   (ii) Whether the PASRR screening is positive or negative (including specified exemptions); and

   (iii) The level of NF reimbursement requested.

2. If the Level I screen indicates the need for a PASRR Level II evaluation of need for specialized services for mental illness and/or mental retardation, the Applicant must undergo the PASRR Level II evaluation prior to admission to the NF.

(j) Medicaid payment will not be available for any dates of NF services rendered prior to the date the PASRR process is complete and the Applicant has been determined appropriate for nursing home placement. The PASRR process is complete when either:
1. TennCare has received a negative Level I PASRR screen form and no contradictory information is subsequently received; or

2. For Applicants with a positive Level I PASRR screen (as submitted or upon review and determination by the Bureau), the Bureau has received a certified exemption or advance categorical determination signed by the physician; or a determination by DMH and/or DIDD, as applicable, that the Applicant is appropriate for NF placement. Determination by the Bureau that a Level II PASRR evaluation must be performed may be made:

(i) Upon receipt of a positive PASRR screen from the NF or other submitting entity;

(ii) Based on TennCare review of a negative PASRR screening form or history and physical submitted by a NF or other entity; or

(iii) Upon review of any contradictory information submitted in the PAE application or supporting documentation at any time prior to disposition of the PAE.

(k) A NF that has entered into a provider agreement with a TennCare MCO shall assist a NF resident or Applicant as follows:

1. The NF shall assist a NF resident or an Applicant for admission in applying for Medicaid eligibility and in applying for Medicaid-reimbursed NF care. This shall include assistance in properly completing all necessary paperwork and in providing relevant NF documentation to support the PAE. For Applicants not currently eligible for Medicaid, the NF may request assistance from the AAAD in completing the Medicaid application process in order to expedite the eligibility determination by DHS. Reasonable accommodations shall be made for an Applicant with disabilities or, alternatively, for a Designated Correspondent with disabilities when assistance is needed with the proper completion and submission of a PAE.

2. The NF shall request a Notice of Disposition or Change from the Department of Human Services upon learning that a resident or Applicant has, or is likely to have, applied for Medicaid eligibility.

(l) The Bureau shall process PAEs independently of determinations of Medicaid eligibility by DHS; however, Medicaid reimbursement for NF care shall not be available until the PASRR process has been completed, and both the PAE and financial eligibility have been approved.

(3) Medicaid Reimbursement.

(a) A NF that has entered into a provider agreement with a TennCare MCO is entitled to receive Medicaid reimbursement for covered services provided to a NF Eligible if:

1. The NF has completed the PASRR process as described in 1200-13-01-.10(2)(i) above and pursuant to 1200-13-01-.23.

2. The Bureau has received an approvable PAE for the person within ten (10) calendar days of the PAE Request Date or the physician certification date, whichever is earlier. The PAE Approval Date shall not be more than ten (10) days prior to date of submission of an approvable PAE. An approvable PAE is
3. The NF has entered into the TennCare PreAdmission Evaluation System (TPAES) a Medicaid Only Payer Date.

4. The person has been enrolled into CHOICES Group 1.

5. For a retroactive eligibility determination, the Bureau has received a Notice of Disposition or Change and has received an approvable request to update an approved, unexpired PAE within thirty (30) calendar days of the mailing date of the Notice of Disposition or Change, so long as the person has remained in a NF since the PAE was completed (except for short-term hospitalization). The effective date of payment for NF services shall not be earlier than the PAE Approval Date of the original approved, unexpired PAE that has been updated.

6. If the NF participates in the Enrollee’s MCO, reimbursement will be made by the MCO to the NF as a Network Provider. If the NF does not participate in the Enrollee’s MCO, reimbursement will be made by the MCO to the NF as a non-participating provider, in accordance with Rule 1200-13-01-.05(10).

(b) Any deficiencies in a submitted PAE application must be cured prior to disposition of the PAE to preserve the PAE submission date for payment purposes.

1. Deficiencies cured after the PAE is denied but within thirty (30) days of the original PAE submission date will be processed as a new application, with reconsideration of the earlier denial based on the record as a whole (including both the original denied application and the additional information submitted). If approved, the effective date of PAE approval can be no more than ten (10) days prior to the date of receipt of the information which cured the original deficiencies in the denied PAE. Payment will not be retroactive back to the date the deficient application was received or to the date requested in the deficient application.

2. Once a PAE has been denied, the original denied PAE application must be resubmitted along with any additional information which cures the deficiencies of the original application. Failure to include the original denied application may delay the availability of Medicaid reimbursement for NF services.

(c) The earliest date of Medicaid reimbursement for care provided in a NF shall be the date that all of the following criteria are met:

1. Completion of the PASRR process, as described in 1200-13-01-.10(2)(i) above and pursuant to 1200-13-01-.23;

2. The effective date of level of care eligibility as reflected by the PAE Approval Date;

3. The effective date of Medicaid eligibility;

4. The date of admission to the NF; and

5. The effective date of enrollment into CHOICES Group 1.

(d) Application of new LOC criteria. The new LOC criteria set forth in 1200-13-01-.10(4) shall be applied to all Applicants enrolled into CHOICES on or after July 1, 2012, based on their effective date of enrollment into the CHOICES program.
1. It is the date of enrollment into CHOICES and not the date of PAE submission, approval, or the PAE effective date which determines the LOC criteria that must be applied.

2. TennCare may review a PAE that had been reviewed and approved based on the NF LOC criteria in place as of June 30, 2012, to determine whether an Applicant who will be enrolled into CHOICES on or after July 1, 2012, meets the new LOC criteria. However, all Applicants enrolled into CHOICES with an effective date of enrollment on or after July 1, 2012, shall meet the criteria in place at the time of enrollment, and in accordance with these rules.

(e) A NF that has entered into a provider agreement with a TennCare MCO and that admits a TennCare Eligible without completion of the PASRR process and without an approved PAE does so without the assurance of Medicaid reimbursement.

(f) TennCare reimbursement will only be made to a NF on behalf of the NF Eligible and not directly to the NF Eligible.

(g) A NF that has entered into a provider agreement with a TennCare MCO shall admit persons on a first come, first served basis, except as otherwise permitted by State and federal laws and regulations.

(4) Level of Care Criteria for Medicaid Level 1 Reimbursement of Care in a Nursing Facility, CHOICES HCBS, ECF CHOICES HCBS and PACE.

(a) The NF must have completed the PASRR process, as applicable and as described in 1200-13-01-.10(2)(i) above and pursuant to 1200-13-01-.23.

(b) An Applicant must meet both of the following LOC criteria in order to be approved for TennCare-reimbursed care in a NF, CHOICES HCBS, ECF CHOICES HCBS or PACE, as applicable:

1. Medical Necessity of Care:
   (i) Applicants requesting TennCare-reimbursed NF care. Care in a NF must be expected to improve or ameliorate the Applicant's physical or mental condition, to prevent a deterioration in health status, or to delay progression of a disease or disability, and such care must be ordered and supervised by a physician on an ongoing basis.

   (ii) Applicants requesting HCBS in CHOICES, ECF CHOICES or PACE. HCBS must be required in order to allow the Applicant to continue living safely in the home or community-based setting and to prevent or delay placement in a NF, and such HCBS must be specified in an approved plan of care and needed on an ongoing basis.

      (I) The need for one-time CHOICES HCBS or one-time ECF CHOICES HCBS is not sufficient to meet medical necessity of care for HCBS.

      (II) If a Member's ongoing need for assistance with activities of daily living and/or instrumental activities of daily living can be met, as determined through the needs assessment and care planning processes, through the provision of assistance by family members and/or other caregivers, or through the receipt of services available to the Member through community resources (e.g., Meals on
Wheels) or other payer sources (e.g., Medicare), the Member does not require HCBS in order to continue living safely in the home and community-based setting and to prevent or delay placement in a NF.

2. Need for Inpatient Nursing Care:

   (i) Applicants requesting TennCare-reimbursed NF care.

   The Applicant must have a physical or mental condition, disability, or impairment that, as a practical matter, requires daily inpatient nursing care. The Applicant must be unable to self-perform needed nursing care and must meet one (1) or more of the following criteria on an ongoing basis:

   (I) Have a total score of at least nine (9) on the TennCare NF LOC Acuity Scale; or

   (II) Meet one (1) or more of the ADL or related criteria specified in 1200-13-01-.10(4)(b)2.(iii) on an ongoing basis and be determined by TennCare through approval of a Safety Determination Request to not be able to be safely served within the array of services and supports that would be available if the Applicant was enrolled in CHOICES Group 3, including CHOICES HCBS up to the Expenditure Cap of $15,000, non-CHOICES HCBS available through TennCare (e.g., home health), cost-effective alternative services (as applicable), services available through Medicare, private insurance or other funding sources, and natural supports provided by family members and other caregivers who are willing and able to provide such care. An Applicant who cannot be safely served in CHOICES Group 3 does not qualify to enroll in CHOICES Group 3. An applicant who could be safely served in CHOICES Group 3 except that he does not meet Medicaid categorical and financial eligibility criteria for CHOICES Group 3 (i.e. is not an SSI recipient) shall not be eligible for CHOICES Group 1 as a result of a Safety Determination.

   (ii) Applicants eligible to receive care in a NF, but requesting HCBS in CHOICES Group 2, ECF CHOICES or PACE.

   The Applicant must have a physical or mental condition, disability, or impairment that requires ongoing supervision and/or assistance with activities of daily living in the home or community setting. In the absence of ongoing CHOICES HCBS, ECF CHOICES HCBS or PACE, the Applicant would require and must qualify to receive NF services in order to remain eligible for HCBS. The Applicant must be unable to self-perform needed nursing care and must meet one (1) or more of the following criteria on an ongoing basis:

   (I) Have a total score of at least nine (9) on the TennCare NF LOC Acuity Scale; or

   (II) For a CHOICES Group 2 Applicant, meet one (1) or more of the ADL or related criteria specified in 1200-13-01-.10(4)(b)2.(iii) on an ongoing basis and be determined by TennCare through approval of a Safety Determination Request to not be able to be safely served within the array of services and supports that would be available if the Applicant was enrolled in CHOICES Group 3, including
CHOICES HCBS up to the Expenditure Cap of $15,000, non-CHOICES HCBS available through TennCare (e.g., home health), cost-effective alternative services (as applicable), services available through Medicare, private insurance or other funding sources, and natural supports provided by family members and other caregivers who are willing and able to provide such care. An Applicant who cannot be safely served in CHOICES Group 3 does not qualify to enroll in CHOICES Group 3. An applicant who could be safely served in CHOICES Group 3 except that he does not meet Medicaid categorical and financial eligibility criteria for CHOICES Group 3 (i.e. is not an SSI recipient) shall not be eligible for CHOICES Group 2 as a result of a Safety Determination; or

(III) For an ECF CHOICES Applicant age 21 or older, have an intellectual or developmental disability and be determined through approval of a Safety Determination Request to not be able to be safely served within the array of services and supports that would be available if the Applicant was enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 5, including ECF CHOICES HCBS up to the Expenditure Cap of $30,000; one-time emergency assistance up to $6,000; non-ECF CHOICES HCBS available through TennCare (e.g., home health); cost-effective alternative services (as applicable); services available through Medicare, private insurance or other funding sources; and natural supports provided by family members and other caregivers who are willing and able to provide such care.

(iii) Applicants not eligible to receive care in a NF, but at risk of NF placement and requesting HCBS in CHOICES Group 3, including Interim CHOICES Group 3. The Applicant must have a physical or mental condition, disability, or impairment that requires ongoing supervision and/or assistance with activities of daily living in the home or community setting. In the absence of ongoing CHOICES HCBS, the Applicant would not be able to live safely in the community and would be at risk of NF placement. The following criteria shall reflect the individual’s Applicant’s capabilities on an ongoing basis and not isolated, exceptional, or infrequent limitations of function in a generally independent person who is able to function with minimal supervision or assistance. The Applicant must be unable to self-perform needed nursing care and must meet one (1) or more of the following criteria on an ongoing basis:

(I) Transfer. The Applicant is incapable of transfer to and from bed, chair, or toilet unless physical assistance is provided by others on an ongoing basis (daily or at least four days per week). Approval of this deficit shall require documentation of the medical condition(s) contributing to this deficit, as well as the specific type and frequency of transfer assistance required.

(II) Mobility. The Applicant requires physical assistance from another person for mobility on an ongoing basis (daily or at least four days per week). Mobility is defined as the ability to walk, using mobility aids such as a walker, crutch, or cane if required, or the ability to use a wheelchair (manual or electric) if walking is not feasible. The need for a wheelchair, walker, crutch, cane, or other mobility aid shall not by itself be considered to meet this requirement. Approval of this deficit shall require documentation of the medical condition(s)
contributing to this deficit, as well as the specific type and frequency of mobility assistance required.

(III) Eating. The Applicant requires physical assistance with gastrostomy tube feedings or physical assistance or constant one-on-one observation and verbal assistance (reminding, encouraging) 4 or more days per week to consume prepared food and drink (or self-administer tube feedings, as applicable) or must be fed part or all of each meal. Food preparation, tray set-up, assistance in cutting up foods, and general supervision of multiple residents shall not be considered to meet this requirement. Approval of this deficit shall require documentation which supports the need for such intervention, along with evidence that in the absence of such physical assistance or constant one-on-one observation and verbal assistance, the Applicant would be unable to self-perform this task. For PAEs submitted by the AAAD (or entity other than an MCO, NF, or PACE Organization), an eating or feeding plan specifying the type, frequency and duration of supports required by the Applicant for feeding, along with evidence that in the absence of such physical assistance or constant one-on-one observation and verbal assistance, the Applicant would be unable to self-perform this task shall be required.

(IV) Toileting. The Applicant requires physical assistance from another person to use the toilet or to perform incontinence care, ostomy care, or catheter care on an ongoing basis (daily or at least four days per week). Approval of this deficit shall require documentation of the specific type and frequency of toileting assistance required.

(V) Expressive and Receptive Communication. The Applicant is incapable of reliably communicating basic needs and wants (e.g., need for assistance with toileting; presence of pain) in a manner that can be understood by others, including through the use of assistive devices; or the Applicant is incapable of understanding and following very simple instructions and commands without continual intervention (daily or at least four days per week). Approval of this deficit shall require documentation of the medical condition(s) contributing to this deficit, as well as the specific type and frequency of communication assistance required.

(VI) Orientation. The Applicant is disoriented to person (e.g., fails to remember own name, or recognize immediate family members), place (e.g., does not know residence is a NF), or event/situation (e.g., is unaware of current circumstances in order to make decisions that prevent risk of harm) daily or at least four days per week. Approval of this deficit shall require documentation of the specific orientation deficit(s), including the frequency of occurrence of such deficit(s), and the impact of such deficit(s) on the Applicant.

(VII) Medication Administration. The Applicant is not cognitively or physically capable (daily or at least four days per week) of self-administering prescribed medications at the prescribed schedule despite the availability of limited assistance from another person. Limited assistance includes, but is not limited to, reminding when to take medications, encouragement to take, reading medication labels, opening bottles, handing to Applicant, reassurance of the correct
dose, and the use of assistive devices including a prepared medication box. An occasional lapse in adherence to a medication schedule shall not be sufficient for approval of this deficit; the Applicant must have physical or cognitive impairments which persistently inhibit his or her ability to self-administer medications. Approval of this deficit shall require evidence that such interventions have been tried or would not be successful, and that in the absence of intervention, the Applicant’s health would be at serious and imminent risk of harm.

(VIII) Behavior. The Applicant requires persistent staff or caregiver intervention and supervision (daily or at least four days per week) due to an established and persistent pattern of behavioral problems which are not primarily related to a mental health condition (for which mental health treatment would be the most appropriate course of treatment) or a substance abuse disorder (for which substance abuse treatment would be the most appropriate course of treatment), and which, absent such continual intervention and supervision, place the Applicant or others at imminent and serious risk of harm. Such behaviors may include physical aggression (including assaultive or self-injurious behavior, destruction of property, resistive or combative to personal and other care, intimidating/threatening, or sexual acting out or exploitation) or inappropriate or unsafe behavior (including disrobing in public, eating non-edible substances, fire setting, unsafe cooking or smoking, wandering, elopement, or getting lost). Approval of this deficit shall require documentation of the specific behaviors and the frequency of such behaviors.

(IX) Skilled Nursing or Rehabilitative Services. The Applicant requires daily skilled nursing or rehabilitative services at a greater frequency, duration, or intensity than, for practical purposes, would be provided through daily home health visits. Approval of such skilled nursing or rehabilitative services shall require a physician’s order and other documentation as specified in the PAE. Level 2 reimbursement for rehabilitative services and acuity points for such rehabilitative services shall not be approved for chronic conditions, exacerbations of chronic conditions, weakness after hospitalization, or maintenance of functional status, although the NF shall be required to ensure that appropriate services and supports are provided based on the individualized needs of each resident.

(iv) Applicants not eligible to receive care in a NF, but at risk of NF placement and requesting HCBS in ECF CHOICES Group 4 or 5. The Applicant has an intellectual or developmental disability as defined under Tennessee state law, including for an Applicant with ID, limitations in two (2) or more adaptive skill areas (i.e., communication, self-care, home living, social skills, community use, self-direction, health and safety, functional academics, leisure, and work); and for an Applicant age five (5) or older with DD, substantial functional limitations in three (3) or more major life activities (i.e., self-care; receptive and expressive language; learning; mobility; self-direction; capacity for independent living; and economic self-sufficiency); such that, in the absence of the provision of a moderate level of ECF CHOICES home and community based services and supports on an ongoing basis, the individual’s condition and/or ability to continue living in the community will likely deteriorate, resulting in the need for more expensive institutional placement.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.10, continued)

(c) For continued TennCare reimbursement of care in a NF, a Member must continue to be financially eligible for TennCare reimbursement for NF care and must continue to meet NF LOC (including medical necessity of care and the need for inpatient care) in place at the time of enrollment into CHOICES Group 1.

(d) A NF Eligible admitted to a NF and enrolled in CHOICES Group 1 prior to July 1, 2012, who continues to meet the LOC criteria in place at the time of enrollment into CHOICES Group 1 shall continue to meet NF LOC for purposes of enrolling in CHOICES Group 2, subject to requirements set forth in 1200-13-01-.05(3) and 1200-13-01-.05(4).

(e) A NF Eligible receiving HCBS in CHOICES Group 2 prior to July 1, 2012, shall be required to meet the NF LOC in place as of July 1, 2012, in order to qualify for Medicaid-reimbursed NF care unless TennCare determines that the Member’s needs can no longer be safely and cost-effectively met in CHOICES Group 2.

(5) Criteria for Medicaid Level 2 and Enhanced Respiratory Care Reimbursement of Care in a NF.

(a) The NF must have completed the PASRR process as described in 1200-13-01-.10(2)(i) above and pursuant to 1200-13-01-.23.

(b) An Applicant must meet both of the following criteria in order to be approved for Medicaid Level 2 reimbursement of care in a NF:

1. The Applicant must meet NF LOC as defined in 1200-13-01-.10(4) above.

2. Need for Inpatient Skilled Nursing or Rehabilitative Services on a Daily Basis: The Applicant must have a physical or mental condition, disability, or impairment that requires skilled nursing or rehabilitative services on a daily basis or skilled rehabilitative services at least five days per week when skilled rehabilitative services constitute the primary basis for the approval of the PAE. The Applicant must require such services at a greater frequency, duration, or intensity than, for practical purposes, would be provided through a daily home health visit. In addition, the Applicant must be mentally or physically unable to perform the needed skilled services or the Applicant must require skilled services which, in accordance with accepted medical practice, are not usually and customarily self-performed. For interpretation of this rule, the following shall apply:

   (i) Administration of oral medications, ophthalmics, otics, inhalers, subcutaneous injections (e.g., fixed-dose insulin, subtherapeutic heparin, and calcitonin), topicals, suppositories, nebulizer treatments, oxygen administration, shall not, in and of itself, be considered sufficient to meet the requirement of (5)(b)2.

   (ii) Nursing observation and assessment, in and of itself, shall not be considered sufficient to meet the requirement of (5)(b)2. Examples of nursing services for which Level 2 reimbursement might be provided include, but are not limited to, the following:

      (I) Gastrostomy tube feeding

      (II) Sterile dressings for Stage 3 or 4 pressure sores

      (III) Total parenteral nutrition
(Rule 1200-13-01-.10, continued)

(IV) Intravenous fluid administration

(V) Nasopharyngeal and tracheostomy suctioning

(VI) Ventilator services

(iii) A skilled rehabilitative service must be expected to improve the Applicant’s condition. Restorative and maintenance nursing procedures (e.g., routine range of motion exercises; stand-by assistance during ambulation; applications of splints/braces by nurses and nurses’ aides) shall not be considered sufficient to fulfill the requirement of (5)(b)2. Factors to be considered in the decision as to whether a rehabilitative service meets, or continues to meet, the requirement of (5)(b)2. shall include, but not be limited to, an assessment of the type of therapy and its frequency, the remoteness of the injury or impairment, and the reasonable potential for improvement in the Applicant’s functional capabilities or medical condition.

(iv) Effective July 1, 2012, level 2 NF reimbursement for sliding scale insulin may be authorized for an initial period of no more than two (2) weeks for Applicants with unstable blood glucose levels that require daily monitoring and administration of sliding scale insulin. Approval of such reimbursement will require a physician’s order and supporting documentation including a plan of care for stabilizing the Applicant’s blood sugar and transitioning to fixed dosing during the approval period. Additional periods of no more than two (2) weeks per period, not to exceed a maximum total of sixty (60) days, may be authorized upon submission of a new PAE and only with a physician’s order and detailed explanation regarding why previous efforts to stabilize and transition to fixed dosing were not successful.

(c) In order to be approved for TennCare-reimbursed care in a NF at the Chronic Ventilator rate of reimbursement, an Applicant must be ventilator dependent for at least 12 hours each day with an invasive patient end of the circuit (i.e., tracheostomy cannula). On a case-by-case basis, TennCare may, subject to additional medical review, authorize Chronic Ventilator Reimbursement for an Applicant who is ventilator dependent with a progressive neuromuscular disorder or spinal cord injury, and is ventilated using noninvasive positive pressure ventilation (NIPPV) by mask or mouthpiece for at least 12 hours each day in order to avoid or delay tracheostomy.

(d) In order to be approved by the Bureau for TennCare-reimbursed care in a NF at the Secretion Management Tracheal Suctioning rate of reimbursement:

1. An Applicant must have a functioning tracheostomy and a copious volume of secretions, and require either:

   (i) Invasive tracheal suctioning, at a minimum, once every three (3) hours with documented assessment pre- and post-suctioning; or

   (ii) The use of mechanical airway clearance devices and/or heated high flow molecular humidification via the tracheostomy, at a minimum, three (3) times per day with documented assessment pre-and post.

   (I) A copious volume of secretions shall be defined as 25 to 30 ml per day occurring over the course of the day, and not necessarily at every suctioning.
(II) The requirement for invasive tracheal suctioning, at a minimum, once every three (3) hours shall be applied as a marker of the severity of the Applicant’s respiratory care needs. Secretion Management Tracheal Suctioning is not a scheduled intervention and shall not be performed as a medication would be delivered, i.e., at scheduled intervals (except as prescribed by an appropriately licensed health care professional practicing within the scope of his or her license). Rather, tracheal suctioning should be provided as clinically indicated, based on the needs of each person requiring such care; evidence of the need should be clearly and accurately documented. This could mean a shorter or longer interval at any point, but with a clinical need for invasive tracheal suctioning an average of every three (3) hours or more often in order to qualify for Secretion Management Tracheal Suctioning Reimbursement, except when mechanical airway clearance devices and/or heated high flow molecular humidification via the tracheostomy are used to manage secretions.

(III) When mechanical airway clearance devices and/or heated high flow molecular humidification via the tracheostomy are used to manage secretions, there must be documented evidence of the Applicant’s copious secretions, but they are managed non-invasively using a cough assist device periodically or high flow molecular humidity continuously or at least three (3) times per day as ongoing treatment. The device is expected to provide ongoing relief of the copious volume of secretions, which shall not negate the need for intervention (and eligibility for Secretion Management Tracheal Suctioning Reimbursement), if absent the high flow device, the copious volume of secretions would require more invasive management.

2. The suctioning (or airway clearance, as applicable) must be required to remove excess secretions and/or aspirate from the trachea, which cannot be removed by the Applicant’s spontaneous effort. Suctioning of the nasal or oral cavity does not qualify for this higher level of reimbursement. An MCO may authorize, based on medical necessity, short-term payment at the Sub-Acute Tracheal Suctioning Enhanced Respiratory Care rate for a person who has just been weaned from the ventilator, but who still requires short-term intensive respiratory intervention during the post-weaning period which shall include documented progress in weaning from the tracheostomy.

3. A PAE for Secretion Management Tracheal Suctioning Reimbursement shall be approved for no more than a period of thirty (30) days. Clinical review and approval of a new PAE shall be required for ongoing coverage, which shall include evaluation of clinical progress and the NF’s efforts to improve secretion management through alternative methods. TennCare may, on a case-by-case basis, approve a PAE for Secretion Management Tracheal Suctioning Management Reimbursement for a period of more than thirty (30) days, e.g., if a person has ALS (amyotrophic lateral sclerosis) or another progressive neuromuscular disorder, spinal cord injury, or chronic respiratory failure, or is in a persistent vegetative state, and evidence clearly supports that ongoing secretion management tracheal suctioning is expected to continue.

4. A NF who has an approved PAE for Tracheal Suctioning Reimbursement for any resident as of July 1, 2016 shall be entitled to continue to receive such level of reimbursement no later than July 31, 2016 (or any earlier date that may be
(Rule 1200-13-01-.10, continued)  

specified in the approved PAE). The NF shall submit a new PAE for such resident no later than July 19, 2016 in order to determine whether Secretion Management Tracheal Suctioning Reimbursement will be continued, or whether a different level of NF reimbursement is appropriate.

(e) Determination of medical necessity and authorization for Ventilator Weaning Reimbursement, or short-term payment at the Sub-Acute Tracheal Suctioning Enhanced Respiratory Care rate for a person who has just been weaned from the ventilator, but who still requires short-term intensive respiratory intervention shall be managed by the Enrollee’s MCO.

(6) TennCare Nursing Facility Level of Care Acuity Scale.

(a) Effective July 1, 2012, for all new enrollments into CHOICES Groups 1 and 2 and for approval of NF LOC for individuals applying for enrollment into ECF CHOICES, LOC eligibility for TennCare-reimbursement of NF services shall be based on an assessment of the following measures:

1. The Applicant’s need for assistance with the following Activities of Daily Living (ADLs):
   (i) Transfer;
   (ii) Mobility;
   (iii) Eating; and
   (iv) Toileting.

2. The Applicant’s level of independence (or deficiency) in the following ADL-related functions:
   (i) Communication (expressive and receptive);
   (ii) Orientation (to person and place);
   (iii) Dementia-related behaviors; and
   (iv) Self-administration of medications.

3. The Applicant’s need for certain skilled and/or rehabilitative services.

(b) One or more questions on the PAE for NF LOC shall be used to assess each of the ADL or related measures specified above. There are four (4) possible responses to each question.

(c) Weighted Values.

1. Interpretation of possible responses for all measures except behavior:
   (i) “Always” shall mean that the Applicant is always independent with that ADL or related activity.
   (ii) “Usually” shall mean that the Applicant is usually independent (requiring assistance fewer than 4 days per week).
Rule 1200-13-01-.10, continued

(iii) “Usually not” shall mean that the Applicant is usually not independent (requiring assistance 4 or more days per week).

(iv) “Never” means that the Applicant is never independent with that ADL or related activity.

2. Interpretation of possible responses for the behavior measure:

(i) “Always” shall mean that the Applicant always requires intervention for dementia-related behaviors.

(ii) “Usually” shall mean that the Applicant requires intervention for dementia-related behaviors 4 or more days per week.

(iii) “Usually not” shall mean that the Applicant requires intervention for dementia-related behaviors, but fewer than 4 days per week.

(iv) “Never” shall mean that the Applicant does not have dementia-related behaviors that require intervention.

3. The weighted value of each of the potential responses to a question regarding the ADL or related functions specified above when supported by the medical evidence submitted with the PAE shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADL (or related) question</th>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Always</th>
<th>Usually</th>
<th>Usually not</th>
<th>Never</th>
<th>Maximum Individual Acuity Score</th>
<th>Maximum Acuity Score for the Measure(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>Highest value of two measures</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobility</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eating</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toileting</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incontinence care</td>
<td>Highest value of three questions for the toileting measure</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catheter/ostomy care</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expressive communication</td>
<td>Highest value of two questions for the communication measure</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receptive communication</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-administration of medication</td>
<td>First question only; excludes SS insulin</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavior</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum possible ADL (or related) Acuity Score</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. The weighted value for each of the skilled and/or rehabilitative services for which level 2 or enhanced respiratory care NF reimbursement could be authorized when determined by TennCare to be needed by the Applicant on a daily basis or at least five days per week for rehabilitative services, based on the medical evidence submitted with the PAE shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skilled or rehabilitative service</th>
<th>Maximum Individual Acuity Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

November, 2020 (Revised) 163
5. **Conditions.**

(i) **Maximum Acuity Score for Transfer and Mobility:**

   (I) Assessment of the need for assistance with transfer and the need for assistance with mobility are separate but overlapping measures of an Applicant’s physical independence (or dependence) with movement.

   (II) The maximum individual acuity score for transfer shall be four (4).

   (III) The maximum individual acuity score for mobility shall be three (3).

   (IV) The highest individual acuity score among the transfer and mobility measures shall be the Applicant’s total acuity score across both measures.

   (V) The maximum acuity score across both of the transfer and mobility measures shall be four (4).

(ii) **Maximum Acuity Score for Toileting:**

   (I) Assessment of the need for assistance with toileting shall include the following:

   I. An assessment of the Applicant’s need for assistance with toileting;

   ...
II. Whether the Applicant is incontinent, and if so, the degree to which the Applicant is independent in incontinence care; and

III. Whether the Applicant requires a catheter and/or ostomy, and if so, the degree to which the Applicant is independent with catheter and/or ostomy care.

(II) The highest individual acuity score among each of the three (3) toileting questions shall be the Applicant’s total acuity score for the toileting measure.

(III) The maximum acuity score for toileting shall be two (2).

(iii) Maximum Acuity Score for Communication:

(I) Assessment of the Applicant’s level of independence (or deficiency) with communication shall include an assessment of expressive as well as receptive communication.

(II) The highest individual acuity score across each of the two (2) communication questions shall be the Applicant’s total score for the communication measure.

(III) The maximum possible acuity score for communication shall be one (1).

(iv) Maximum Acuity Score for Self-Administration of Medication:

(I) Assessment of the Applicant’s level of independence (or deficiency) with self-administration of medications as an ADL-related function shall not take into consideration whether the Applicant requires sliding scale insulin and the Applicant’s level of independence in self-administering sliding scale insulin.

(II) Sliding scale insulin shall be considered along with other skilled and/or rehabilitative services for which TennCare could authorize level 2 NF reimbursement.

(III) The maximum individual acuity score for self-administration of medication shall be two (2).

(IV) The maximum individual acuity score for sliding scale insulin shall be one (1).

(v) Maximum Skilled Services Acuity Score

(I) The highest individual acuity score across all of the skilled and/or rehabilitative services shall be the Applicant’s total acuity score for skilled and/or rehabilitative services.

(II) The maximum possible acuity score for skilled and/or rehabilitative services shall be five (5).

(d) Maximum Acuity Score
(Rule 1200-13-01-.10, continued)

1. The maximum possible acuity score for Activities of Daily Living (ADL) or related deficiencies shall be twenty-one (21).

2. The maximum possible acuity score for skilled and/or rehabilitative services shall be five (5).

3. The maximum possible total NF LOC acuity score shall be twenty-six (26).

(e) Calculating an Applicant’s Total Acuity Score.

1. Subject to the conditions set forth in 1200-13-01-.10(6)(c)5., an Applicant’s acuity score for each functional measure (i.e., eating, toileting, orientation, communication, self-administration of medication, or behavior), or in the case of transfer and mobility, the Applicant’s acuity score across both measures shall be added in order to determine the Applicant’s total ADL or related acuity score (up to a maximum of 21).

2. The Applicant’s total ADL or related acuity score shall then be added to the Applicant’s skilled services acuity score (up to a maximum of 5) in order to determine the Applicant’s total acuity score (up to a maximum of 26).

(7) PreAdmission Evaluation Denials and Appeal Rights.

(a) A TennCare Eligible or the legal representative of the TennCare Eligible has the right to appeal the denial of a PAE and to request an Administrative Hearing by submitting a written letter of appeal to the Bureau of TennCare, Division of Long-Term Services and Supports, within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of the notice of denial.

(b) If the Bureau denies a PAE, the Applicant will be notified in the following manner:

1. A written Notice of denial shall be sent to the Applicant and, where applicable, to the Designated Correspondent. A Notice of denial shall also be provided to the NF. This notice shall advise the Applicant of the right to appeal the denial decision within thirty (30) calendar days. The notice shall also advise the Applicant of the right to submit within thirty (30) calendar days either the original PAE with additional information for review or a new PAE. The Notice shall be mailed to the Applicant's address as it appears upon the PAE. If no address appears on the PAE and supporting documentation, the Notice will be mailed to the NF for forwarding to the Applicant.

2. If the PAE is resubmitted with additional information for review or if a new PAE is submitted, and the Bureau continues to deny the PAE, another written notice of denial shall be sent as described in (7)(b)1.

(c) The Applicant has the right to be represented at the hearing by anyone of his/her choice. The hearing will be conducted according to the provisions of the Tennessee Uniform Administrative Procedures Act.

(d) Reasonable accommodations shall be made for Applicants with disabilities who require assistance with an appeal.

(e) Any Notice required pursuant to this section shall be a plain language written Notice.

(f) When a PAE is approved for a fixed period of time with an Expiration Date determined by the Bureau, the Applicant shall be provided with a Notice of appeal rights, including the opportunity to submit an appeal within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of the
(Rule 1200-13-01-.10, continued)

notice of denial. Nothing in this section shall preclude the right of the Applicant to submit a new PAE establishing medical necessity of care when the Expiration Date has been reached.


1200-13-01-.11 MEDICAL (LEVEL OF CARE) ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA FOR TENNCARE REIMBURSEMENT OF CARE FOR CHILDREN IN THE KATIE BECKETT PROGRAM.

(1) Definitions. See Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(2) PreAdmission Evaluations (PAE).

(a) A PAE is required in the following circumstances:

1. To determine medical (LOC) eligibility for the Katie Beckett program. A child must have an approved PAE for the applicable LOC to be enrolled into the Katie Beckett program or to be on the waiting list for the Katie Beckett program.

2. When a child requires continuation of the same LOC beyond an expiration date assigned by TennCare.

3. When a child’s condition has improved such that the previously approved LOC criteria may no longer be met.

4. To determine medical (LOC) eligibility to transition from Medicaid Diversion Group Part B to Katie Beckett Group Part A, unless the child has an approved, unexpired PAE for institutional (LOC).

(b) A PAE is not required in the following circumstances:

1. To transition from Katie Beckett Group Part A to Medicaid Diversion Group Part B unless the child’s condition has improved such that a new PAE is needed to ensure the child would meet “at-risk” LOC.

2. To transition from the Continued Eligibility Group Part C to Katie Beckett Group Part A.

(c) Medical (LOC) eligibility for children in the Katie Beckett program is determined only in accordance with these criteria established specifically for children under age 18.
Subject to (f) below, an approved PAE for a child applying for Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B shall be valid for 365 calendar days beginning with the PAE Approval Date, unless an earlier expiration date is established by TennCare.

A valid approved PAE that has not been used within 365 calendar days of the PAE Approval Date must be updated before it can be used for purposes of enrollment into Katie Beckett. To update a PAE for Katie Beckett, the physician shall certify that the Applicant’s medical condition on the revised PAE Request Date is consistent with that described in the initial certification and/or assessment and that home-based services, including HCBS, are medically necessary and that the child’s needs can be met at home. Such update need not occur until such time that there is a slot available for enrollment into Katie Beckett for which the child meets prioritization criteria. An updated PAE shall not be required for purposes of remaining on the waiting list, unless the Applicant’s medical condition has significantly changed such that the previously approved PAE does not reasonably reflect the Applicant’s current medical condition and functional capabilities or the Applicant’s LOC prioritization score.

If the Applicant’s medical condition has significantly changed such that the previously approved PAE does not reasonably reflect the Applicant’s current medical condition and functional capabilities or the Applicant’s LOC prioritization score, a new PAE shall be required.

A PAE must include a recent history and physical or current medical records that support the Applicant’s functional and/or skilled nursing or rehabilitative needs, as reflected in the PAE. A history and physical performed within 365 calendar days of the PAE Request Date may be used if the Applicant’s condition has not significantly changed. Medical records (progress notes, office records, discharge summaries, etc.) may be used to supplement a history and physical and provide current medical information if changes have occurred since the history and physical was performed, or may be used in lieu of a history and physical, so long as the records provide medical evidence sufficient to support the functional and/or skilled or rehabilitative needs reflected in the PAE.

A PAE must be certified as follows:

1. Physician certification shall be required for enrollment into Katie Beckett Group Part A and the Continued Eligibility Group Part C. Certification of the need for NF care may be performed by a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant, working in collaboration with a physician.

2. Physician certification shall not be required for enrollment into Medicaid Diversion Group Part B.

3. Certification of the level of care assessment by a Qualified Assessor shall be required for all PAEs.

A PAE may be approved by the Division for a fixed period of time with an expiration date based on an assessment by the Division of the Applicant’s medical condition and anticipated continuing need for inpatient nursing care. Notice of appeal rights shall be provided when a PAE is approved with an expiration date.

Any deficiencies in a submitted PAE application must be cured prior to disposition of the PAE to preserve the PAE submission date for payment purposes.
1. Deficiencies cured after the PAE is denied but within thirty (30) days of the original PAE submission date will be processed as a new application, with reconsideration of the earlier denial based on the record as a whole (including both the original denied application and the additional information submitted). If approved, the effective date of PAE approval can be no more than ten (10) days prior to the date of receipt of the information which cured the original deficiencies in the denied PAE. Payment will not be retroactive back to the date the deficient application was received or to the date requested in the deficient application.

2. Once a PAE has been denied, the original denied PAE application must be resubmitted along with any additional information which cures the deficiencies of the original application. Failure to include the original denied application may delay the availability of Medicaid reimbursement for NF services.

(3) Level of Care Criteria for Katie Beckett Program.

(a) Institutional Level of Care. There shall be two Tiers for Institutional LOC (Tier 1 and Tier 2).

1. Tier 1 Institutional LOC. There shall be two types of Tier 1 Institutional LOC (Medical and Behavioral).

   (i) Tier 1 – Medical Institutional LOC. In order to qualify for Tier 1 – Medical Institutional LOC, all of the following must be met:

      (I) The child has a medical diagnosis from a qualified treating medical professional of a severe, lifelong chronic medical condition with high mortality and morbidity rates resulting in severe functional limitations and complex medical needs;

      (II) The child’s medical needs are chronic, persistent and expected to last at least twelve (12) months from the date of review;

      (III) The child’s medical needs require high health care service needs and utilization (e.g., frequent ED visits and/or hospital admissions, multiple surgeries, multiple subspecialists);

      (IV) The child’s overall health condition presents the constant potential for complications or rapid deterioration. As a result, the child requires continuous (round the clock) observation by an awake trained care provider—a professional nurse, parent, or others properly instructed to immediately detect potential life-threatening situations, respond promptly to render appropriate care, and perform emergency procedures to prevent hospitalization or death;

      (V) The child’s medical needs require frequent, direct, skilled medical interventions (whether provided by a licensed nurse or by a parent or other caregiver who has been trained to provide such care), including skilled medical tasks that are performed multiple times during each 8-hour period and the use of medical equipment to sustain life and prevent life-threatening situations.

   I. The frequency and complexity of the required skilled medical interventions must be so substantial that without these direct, continuous skilled medical interventions, the child is at
imminent risk of institutionalization within an in-patient medical hospital.

II. The complex skilled medical interventions must include at least one (1) of the following:

A. Ventilator care or non-invasive positive pressure ventilation when required for at least 8 hours per day as a life-sustaining measure for chronic respiratory failure;

B. Tracheostomy care requiring suctioning multiple times each 8-hour period;

C. Oxygen administration for chronic hypoxia requiring at least 8 hours of oxygen use daily, round the clock monitoring of $O_2$ saturation levels, and titration of $O_2$ levels administered;

D. Parenteral Nutrition (TPN); and/or

E. Dialysis: hemodialysis or peritoneal, in home or at clinic.

III. Any interventions not specified above, including site care, shall not meet this criterion.

IV. The skilled care needs cannot be acute or of a short-term duration.

V. Tasks that are performed only when necessary (PRN) and are not required on an ongoing basis do not meet this criterion.

(ii) Tier 1 – Behavioral Institutional LOC. In order to qualify for Tier 1 – Behavioral Institutional LOC, all of the following criteria must be met:

(I) The child has one of the following:

I. Severe or profound deficits in intellectual and/or adaptive behavior functions, which must include significant communication deficits; or

II. Autism and a severe or profound communication disorder;

(II) The child has severe co-occurring behavioral health support needs that have persisted for at least six (6) months and are expected to last at least twelve (12) months from the date of review and include persistent and dangerous behaviors that place the child or others at imminent and significant risk of serious physical harm. To meet this criterion, a child must demonstrate dangerous behaviors in at least one of the two dangerous behaviors categories:

I. Self-injurious behaviors. These behaviors include:

A. Self-hitting, cutting, scratching, burning, pinching, or picking. Repeated and intentional hitting one’s self; cutting, burning, scratching, pinching, picking or abrading one’s skin hard and frequently enough to break
skin, or create a visible mark, burn or tissue damage (does not include piercing or tattooing);

B. Severe self-biting. Repeated, intentional and severe biting by child of child’s own body parts, in attempt to rupture skin (does not include biting nails or cuticles or biting lip without intent to injure);

C. Tearing at or out body parts. Repeated, intentional and severe picking or tearing at body parts in a manner and degree that is likely to cause severe injury (includes rectal digging but does not include picking at a scab or scratches until a body part bleeds or hair pulling);

D. Inserting harmful objects into body orifices. Repeated and intentional insertion into body orifices of harmful objects that can tear or puncture the skin;

E. Head-banging. Repeated, intentional and severe banging one’s head against hard surfaces;

F. Body slamming or dropping. Making contact between the body and any object with enough force to make a visible mark or forcefully falling to the floor with no visible cause to fall;

G. Self-gagging or strangulation. Any instance of using a hand or other object to induce gagging or vomiting, or strangulation involving the production of unconsciousness or near unconsciousness by restriction of the supply of oxygenated blood to the brain; and

H. Eating disorders, the effects of which must be life threatening, as determined by physician. In the case of Anorexia/Bulimia, the child must have malnutrition, electrolyte imbalances or body weight/development below 20th percentile due to the eating disorder or in the case of Pica or Prader Willi syndrome, must at least 4 days per week attempt to ingest non-edible substances or gorge self, as applicable, and require continuous (round-the-clock) “within arm’s reach” supervision and immediate engagement of a paid or unpaid trained caregiver to prevent serious harm to the child.

II. Physically Aggressive Behaviors toward others:

A. A persistent pattern of physically aggressive behaviors not explained by the age or lack of maturity of the aggressor that results in serious harm to others, or that would result in serious harm without intervention or restraints. Includes targeting of violent behaviors against a parent, sibling or other that results in serious harm, or that was intended to inflict serious harm even if actual harm did not occur, or if the act was interrupted and not carried out. May include hitting (using a hand or arm with a closed or open fist to make forceful physical
contact with another person), hitting with objects (whether held or thrown), kicking (with foot or leg), headbutting (using the head or face to make forceful physical contact with another person), biting, scratching that breaks skin, pinching when hard enough to cause severe pain, forceful pushing, or hair pulling; or

B. Sexually Aggressive Behavior. Attempts and/or successes at touching, groping, undressing others, or grabbing others in their private areas or making physical contact of a perceived sexual nature which is unwanted by the other person; sexual molestation or abuse of others.

III. The intensity and frequency of the dangerous behaviors is such that without continuous (round the clock) supervision and monitoring and direct, daily community-based therapeutic support and intervention, the child will engage in severe self-injury or physical aggression toward others and is at imminent risk for institutionalization in an inpatient psychiatric hospital or other placement outside the home (e.g., residential treatment, State custody, or incarceration), even if a formal mental health diagnosis (other than I/DD or autism) has not been made.

A. Self-Injurious Behaviors and/or Physically Aggressive Behaviors must occur at least four days a week and require all of the following:

(A) Continuous (round-the-clock) “eyes on” observation, supervision and immediate engagement of a paid or unpaid trained caregiver to prevent serious harm to the child or others;

(B) Environmental or other restraints; and

(C) Engagement of behavioral health professionals for treatment and support; or

B. Self-Injurious behaviors and/or physically aggressive behaviors must occur at least once a week if the intensity of such behaviors routinely requires engagement of crisis supports, including behavior crisis teams, law enforcement, or emergency medical treatment to prevent or treat serious harm to the child or others.

IV. The child is involved with service systems and/or is receiving treatment from such service systems, but such involvement and/or treatment has not been effective in reducing the child’s behaviors or the significant risk of serious physical harm to the child or others, or in increasing the family’s capacity to effectively manage the child’s behaviors. Involvement with service systems must include at least one of the following:

A. Crisis Mental Health Services. The child has an established pattern of utilization of crisis-related
behavioral health services over the previous six months, which may include repeated mobile crisis calls, emergency department visits, psychiatric hospitalizations, and/or residential or intensive in-home treatment. The use of psychotropic medications (including PRN usage for purposes of chemical restraint in a behavioral crisis) is not considered a crisis-related behavioral health service. Nor is routine psychiatric care or outpatient therapy.

B. Child Protective Services. The child has formal ongoing involvement with the child welfare system specifically related to his or her severe behavioral health needs.

C. Criminal Justice System. The child has been engaged with the criminal justice system in the past six months specifically related to his or her severe behavioral health needs. Includes Juvenile and Adult Justice Systems, if applicable.

2. Tier 2 Institutional LOC. There shall be three (3) standards for Tier 2 Institutional LOC (Medical, Behavioral, and Functional). A child must meet only one of these standards to meet Tier 2 Institutional LOC.

(i) Tier 2 Institutional LOC - Standard 1: Medical. To meet Tier 2 Institutional LOC - Standard 1: Medical, a child must meet all of the following criteria:

(I) The child has a medical diagnosis from a qualified treating medical professional of a severe chronic medical condition expected to last at least twelve (12) months and which significantly diminishes his/her functional capacity and interferes with the ability to perform age appropriate activities of daily living at home and in the community;

(II) The child requires daily skilled nursing interventions and/or intensive therapy services as defined below:

I. Daily skilled nursing interventions may include any of the complex skilled medical interventions listed in Tier 1 – Medical Institutional LOC above (ventilator care or NIPPV, tracheostomy care, O₂ administration, TPN, and dialysis), including daily ventilator care or NIPPV for less than 8 hours per day, tracheostomy care requiring daily suctioning but not multiple times per each 8 hours, or daily O₂ use less than 8 hours daily.

II. Daily skilled nursing interventions may also include, but are not limited to, the following:

A. Tube feedings: G-tube, J-tube or NG-tubes;

B. Respiratory treatments for airway clearance: chest PT, C-PAP, Bi-PAP, vest device or cough assist device, IPPB treatments. This does not include inhalers or nebulizers.
C. Ileostomy, colostomy, or appendicostomy (Malone procedure) care; and

D. Need for urinary catheterization daily, or presence of vesicostomy or Mitrofanoff appendecovesicostomy.

III. PRN orders do not qualify as daily skilled nursing interventions.

IV. Site care, diabetes management, and medication administration, including topical or oral medication, eye drops, inhalers, nebulizers, growth hormone injections, insulin injections, or chemotherapy, shall not meet this criterion.

V. Intensive therapy services shall include only medically necessary physical, occupational, or speech therapy provided by a licensed professional therapist and shall apply only if the child is involved in six or more sessions per week with professional therapists.

(III) The child has at least two (2) substantial functional limitations in activities of daily living. For purposes of this rule, substantial functional limitations shall include only the following:

I. Learning: A substantial functional limitation in learning is defined as a 30% (25% if the child is under one year of age) or greater delay or a score of at least 2 (1.5 if the child is under one year of age) standard deviations below the mean based on valid, standardized and norm referenced measures of aggregate intellectual functioning.

II. Communication: A substantial functional limitation in communication is defined as a 30% (25% if the child is under one year of age) or greater delay or a standard score of at least 2 (1.5 if the child is under one year of age) standard deviations below the mean on valid, standardized and norm referenced measures of both expressive and receptive communication functioning.

III. Self-Care: The child must demonstrate a deficit in at least one of the following five areas of self-care:

A. Bathing

B. Grooming

C. Dressing

D. Toileting

E. Eating

If a child exhibits deficits in multiple of the self-care activities of daily living identified above, this shall still be counted as one substantial functional limitation (in self-care).
IV. Mobility: The inability to run or to move long distances or between environments related to stamina or ease of movement shall not constitute a mobility deficit.

(IV) The child requires an extraordinary (continuous or nearly continuous) level of hands on assistance from others throughout their day to complete everyday activities and supervision/intervention that is significantly beyond that which is routinely provided to other children of the same age; and

(V) The intensity and frequency of required skilled interventions and assistance with activities of daily living must be so substantial that it would require at least the level of direct, daily intervention that would be provided in a medical institution, i.e., a nursing facility or intermediate care facility for individuals with intellectual disabilities (ICF/IID).

(ii) Tier 2 Institutional LOC - Standard 2: Behavioral. To meet Tier 2 Institutional LOC - Standard 2: Behavioral, a child must meet all of the following criteria:

(I) The child has severe or profound deficits in intellectual or adaptive behavior functions, which must include significant communication deficits, or has autism and a severe or profound communication disorder;

(II) The child has severe co-occurring behavioral health support needs that have persisted for at least six (6) months and are expected to last at least twelve (12) months from the date of review, including self-injurious behaviors or physically aggressive behaviors toward others as defined in Subpart (3)(a)1.(ii) above, including the intensity and frequency of behaviors, except that an extraordinary level of hands on assistance shall be required as defined in (IV) below;

(III) The child has at least two (2) substantial functional limitations in activities of daily living;

(IV) The child requires an extraordinary (continuous or nearly continuous) level of hands on assistance to complete everyday activities and supervision/intervention from others throughout their day that is significantly beyond that which is routinely provided to other children of the same age; and

(V) The intensity and frequency of required behavioral interventions and assistance with activities of daily living must be so substantial that it would require at least the level of direct, daily intervention that would be provided in a medical institution, i.e., a nursing facility or intermediate care facility for individuals with intellectual disabilities (ICF/IID).

(iii) Tier 2 Institutional LOC - Standard 3: Functional. To meet Tier 2 Institutional LOC – Standard 3: Functional, a child must meet all of the following criteria:

(I) The child has an intellectual or developmental disability as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-02 and at least four (4) substantial functional
limitations in activities of daily living that are expected to continue for at least 12 months;

(II) The child requires an extraordinary (continuous or nearly continuous) level of hands on assistance to complete everyday activities and supervision/intervention from others throughout their day that is significantly beyond that which is routinely provided to other children of the same age; and

(III) The intensity and frequency of assistance with activities of daily living must be so substantial that it would require at least the level of direct, daily intervention that would be provided in a medical institution, i.e., a nursing facility or intermediate care facility for individuals with intellectual disabilities (ICF/IID).

(b) At-Risk Level of Care. There shall be two (2) standards for At-Risk LOC (I/DD and Medical). A child must meet only one of these standards to meet At-Risk LOC.

1. At-Risk Level of Care Standard 1: I/DD. To meet At-Risk LOC – Standard 1: I/DD, a child must meet both of the following criteria:

   (i) The child has an intellectual or developmental disability as defined in State law and regulation which significantly diminishes his/her functional capacity and interferes with the ability to perform age appropriate activities of daily living at home and in the community.

   (ii) This child requires daily intermittent (not continuous) assistance from others to complete everyday activities that is significantly beyond that which is routinely provided to children of that age; or

2. At-Risk Level of Care Standard 2: Medical. To meet At-Risk LOC – Standard 2: Medical, a child must meet both of the following criteria:

   (i) The child has a medical diagnosis from a qualified treating medical professional of a severe chronic medical condition expected to last at least twelve (12) months and which significantly diminishes his/her functional capacity and interferes with the ability to perform age appropriate activities of daily living at home and in the community.

   (ii) The child requires daily skilled nursing interventions and/or intensive therapy services as defined in Tier 2 Institutional LOC Standard 1: Medical above.

   (iii) The child has at least one (1) substantial functional limitation in activities of daily living requiring daily intermittent (not continuous) assistance from others to complete everyday activities that is significantly beyond that which is routinely provided to children of that age.

(4) Katie Beckett LOC Determinations

(a) An Applicant for Katie Beckett shall first be reviewed for At-Risk LOC.

(b) All At-Risk LOC determinations for Katie Beckett Applicants shall be made by DIDD in accordance with these rules.
(c) An Applicant must be approved for At-Risk LOC in order to be reviewed for Institutional LOC.

(d) DIDD will refer an Applicant approved for At-Risk LOC to also be reviewed for Institutional LOC if the Applicant meets certain triggers which indicate he or she may also meet Institutional LOC.

(e) The parent or legal guardian of a child applying for Katie Beckett may request that the child is reviewed for Institutional LOC, even if such triggers are not met.

(f) All initial Institutional LOC determinations for Katie Beckett Applicants shall be made by a neutral third party contracted with TennCare.

(g) All denials of Institutional LOC for Katie Beckett Applicants by the neutral third party shall be reviewed by a licensed physician before a denial can be issued.

(h) All Institutional LOC determinations are subject to final review and approval by TennCare.

(5) PreAdmission Evaluation Denials and Appeal Rights.

(a) An Applicant or the legal representative of the Applicant has the right to appeal the denial of a PAE and to request an Administrative Hearing by submitting a written letter of appeal to TennCare, Division of Long-Term Services and Supports, within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of the notice of denial.

(b) If an Applicant or the legal representative of the Applicant appeals the denial of Institutional LOC, the appellant may request and TennCare will arrange as part of the appeal review, a peer-to-peer review with the child’s treating physician in order to gather any additional information regarding the child’s medical, behavioral, or functional needs. This information shall be reviewed to determine whether the denial should be overturned prior to the case proceeding to hearing.

(c) If TennCare denies a PAE, the Applicant will be notified in the following manner:

   1. A written Notice of denial shall be sent to the Applicant and, where applicable, to the Designated Correspondent. This notice shall advise the Applicant of the right to appeal the denial decision within thirty (30) calendar days and the opportunity to request a peer-to-peer review with the child’s treating physician. The notice shall also advise the Applicant of the right to submit within thirty (30) calendar days either the original PAE with additional information for review or a new PAE. The Notice shall be mailed to the Applicant’s address as it appears upon the PAE.

   2. If the PAE is resubmitted with additional information for review or if a new PAE is submitted, and the Bureau continues to deny the PAE, another written notice of denial shall be sent as described in (5)(b)1.

(d) The Applicant has the right to be represented at the hearing by anyone of his/her choice. The hearing will be conducted according to the provisions of the Tennessee Uniform Administrative Procedures Act.

(e) Reasonable accommodations shall be made for Applicants with disabilities who require assistance with an appeal.

(f) Any Notice required pursuant to this section shall be a plain language written Notice.
When a PAE is approved for a fixed period of time with an Expiration Date determined by the Bureau, the Applicant shall be provided with a Notice of appeal rights, including the opportunity to submit an appeal within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of the notice of denial. Nothing in this section shall preclude the right of the Applicant to submit a new PAE establishing medical necessity of care when the Expiration Date has been reached.

**Authority:** T.C.A. §§ 4-5-202, 4-5-208, 71-5-105, 71-5-106, 71-5-109, 71-5-110, 71-5-111, 71-5-112, and 71-5-164 and TennCare II Section 1115(a) Medicaid Demonstration Waiver Extension.


**1200-13-01-.12 REPEALED.**


**1200-13-01-.13 REPEALED.**


**1200-13-01-.14 REPEALED.**


**1200-13-01-.15 MEDICAL (LOC) ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA FOR MEDICAID REIMBURSEMENT OF CARE IN AN ICF/MR.**

1. Definitions. See Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

2. **ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluations and Transfer Forms**
   a. An ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluation is required to be submitted to the Bureau of TennCare for approval when
      1. A Medicaid Eligible is admitted to an ICF/MR.
      2. A private-paying resident of an ICF/MR attains Medicaid Eligible status or applies for Medicaid eligibility. A new ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluation is not required when an individual’s financial status changes from Medicaid Eligible to private pay and then back to Medicaid Eligible within a 90-day time period.
   b. A Transfer Form is required to be submitted to the Bureau of TennCare for approval when an ICF/MR Eligible having an approved unexpired ICF/MR PAE transfers from
one ICF/MR to another ICF/MR or from the HCBS MR Waiver Program to an ICF/MR. A Transfer Form is required to be submitted to the Division of Intellectual Disabilities Services for approval when an ICF/MR Eligible having an approved unexpired ICF/MR PAE transfers from an ICF/MR to the HCBS MR Waiver Program.

(c) An approved ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluation is valid for ninety (90) calendar days from the ICF/MR PAE Approval Date. An approved ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluation that has not been used within ninety (90) calendar days of the ICF/MR PAE Approval Date can be updated within 365 calendar days of the ICF/MR PAE Approval Date if the physician certifies that the individual’s current medical condition is consistent with that described in the approved ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluation. A PAE that is not used within 365 days of the PAE Approval Date is expired and cannot be updated.

(d) An ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluation must include a recent medical history and physical signed by a physician who is licensed as a doctor of medicine or doctor of osteopathy, or by a licensed nurse practitioner or physician’s assistant. A medical history and physical performed within 365 calendar days of the ICF/MR PAE Request Date may be used if the individual’s condition has not significantly changed. Additional medical records (progress notes, office records, discharge summaries, etc.) may be used to supplement a history and physical and provide current medical information if changes have occurred since the history and physical was performed.

(e) An ICF/MR PAE must include a psychological evaluation of need for care. Pursuant to 42 C.F.R. § 456.370(b), such evaluation must be performed before admission to the ICF/MR or authorization of payment, but not more than three months before admission.

(3) Medicaid Reimbursement

(a) An ICF/MR which has entered into a provider agreement with the Bureau of TennCare is entitled to receive Medicaid reimbursement for covered services provided to an ICF/MR Eligible if:

1. The Bureau of TennCare has received an approvable ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluation for the individual within ten (10) calendar days of the ICF/MR PAE Request Date or the physician certification date, whichever is earlier. The PAE Approval Date shall not be more than ten (10) days prior to date of submission of an approvable PAE. An approvable PAE is one in which any deficiencies in the submitted application are cured prior to disposition of the PAE.

2. For the transfer to an ICF/MR of an individual having an approved unexpired ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluation, the Bureau of TennCare has received an approvable Transfer Form within ten (10) calendar days after the date of the transfer. For transfer from ICF/MR services to an HCBS MR Waiver program, the transfer form must be submitted and approved prior to enrollment in the HCBS MR Waiver program.

3. For a retroactive eligibility determination, the Bureau of TennCare has received a Notice of Disposition or Change and has received an approvable request to update an approved, unexpired ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluation within thirty (30) calendar days of the mailing date of the Notice of Disposition or Change. The effective date of payment for ICF/MR services shall not be earlier than the PAE Approval Date of the original approved, unexpired PAE which has been updated.

(b) Any deficiencies in a submitted PAE application must be cured prior to disposition of the PAE to preserve the PAE submission date for payment purposes.
1. Deficiencies cured after the PAE is denied but within thirty (30) days of the original PAE submission date will be processed as a new application, with reconsideration of the earlier denial based on the record as a whole (including both the original denied application and the additional information submitted). If approved, the effective date of PAE approval can be no earlier than the date of receipt of the information which cured the original deficiencies in the denied PAE. Payment will not be retroactive back to the date the deficient application was received or to the date requested in the deficient application.

2. Once a PAE has been denied, the original denied PAE application must be resubmitted along with any additional information which cures the deficiencies of the original application. Failure to include the original denied application may delay the availability of Medicaid reimbursement for ICF/MR services.

(c) An ICF/MR that admits a Medicaid Eligible without an approved ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluation or, where applicable, an approved Transfer Form does so without the assurance of reimbursement from the Bureau of TennCare.

(4) Criteria for Medicaid-reimbursed Care in an Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR)

(a) Medicaid Eligible Status: The individual must be determined by the Tennessee Department of Human Services to be financially eligible for Medicaid-reimbursed care in an Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded.

(b) An individual must meet all of the following criteria in order to be approved for Medicaid-reimbursed care in an Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded:

1. Medical Necessity of Care: Care must be expected to enhance the individual’s functional ability or to prevent or delay the deterioration or loss of functional ability. Care in an Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded must be ordered and supervised by a physician.

2. Diagnosis of Mental Retardation or Related Conditions.

3. Need for Specialized Services for Mental Retardation or Related Conditions: The individual must require a program of specialized services for mental retardation or related conditions provided under the supervision of a qualified mental retardation professional (QMRP). The individual must also have a significant deficit or impairment in adaptive functioning in one of the following areas: communication, comprehension, behavior, or activities of daily living (e.g., toileting, bathing, eating, dressing/grooming, transfer, mobility).

(c) Individuals with mental retardation or related conditions who were in an Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded or who were in community residential placements funded by the Division of Intellectual Disabilities on or prior to the effective date of this rule may be deemed by the Bureau of TennCare to meet the requirements of (4)(b)2. and (4)(b)3.

(d) For continued Medicaid reimbursement of care in an Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded, an individual must continue to meet the criteria specified in (4)(a) and (4)(b), unless otherwise exempted by (4)(c).

(5) Grievance process
(Rule 1200-13-01-.15, continued)

(a) A Medicaid Eligible or the legal representative of the Medicaid Eligible has the right to appeal the denial of an ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluation and to request a Commissioner’s Administrative Hearing by submitting a written letter of appeal to the Bureau of TennCare within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of the notice of denial.

(b) If the Bureau of TennCare denies an ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluation, the individual will be notified in the following manner:

1. A written notice of denial shall be sent to the individual and, where applicable, to the Designated Correspondent. A notice of denial shall also be sent to the ICF/MR. This notice shall advise the individual of the right to appeal the denial decision within thirty (30) calendar days. The notice shall also advise the individual of the right to submit within thirty (30) calendar days either the original ICF/MR PAE with additional information for review or a new ICF/MR PAE. The notice shall be mailed to the individual’s address as it appears upon the ICF/MR PAE. If no address appears on the ICF/MR PAE and supporting documentation, the notice will be mailed to the ICF/MR for forwarding to the individual.

2. If an ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluation is resubmitted with additional information for review and if the Bureau of TennCare continues to deny the ICF/MR PreAdmission Evaluation, another written notice of denial shall be sent as described in (5)(b)1.

(c) The individual has the right to be represented at the hearing by anyone of their choice. The hearing will be conducted according to the provisions of the Tennessee Uniform Administrative Procedures Act.

(d) Reasonable accommodations shall be made for individuals with disabilities who require assistance with appeals.

(e) Any notice required pursuant to this section shall be a plain language written notice.


1200-13-01-.16 REPEALED.


1200-13-01-.17 REPEALED.

1200-13-01-.18 REPEALED.


1200-13-01-.19 REPEALED.


1200-13-01-.20 REPEALED.


1200-13-01-.21 REPEALED.


1200-13-01-.22 REPEALED.


1200-13-01-.23 NURSING HOME PREADMISSION SCREENINGS FOR MENTAL ILLNESS AND MENTAL RETARDATION.

(1) Definitions. See Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(2) Medicaid-certified nursing facilities may not admit individuals applying for admission unless these persons are screened to determine if they have mental illness or mental retardation regardless of method of payment or “known diagnosis.” A Medicaid-certified nursing facility is prohibited from admitting any new resident who has mental illness or mental retardation (or a related condition), unless that individual has been determined by the Tennessee Department of Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities and/or the Division of Intellectual Disabilities Services, as applicable, not to be in need of specialized services and appropriate for placement in a nursing facility. (The individual must also meet the Bureau of TennCare’s preadmission criteria for nursing facility services). The criteria to be used in making determinations will be categorized into two levels: 1) identification screens (Level I) and 2) preadmission screening/resident reviews evaluations (Level II).

(a) Criteria for Identification Screen (Level I)
1. Prior to admission of any person to a nursing facility, it must be determined if:

   (i) For Mental Illness:

      (I) The individual has a diagnosis of MI. (See definition of MI in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.)

      (II) The person has any recent (within the last two years) history of mental illness, or has been prescribed a major tranquilizer on a regular basis in the absence of justifiable neurological disorder.

      (III) There is any presenting evidence of mental illness (except primary diagnosis of Alzheimer’s disease or dementia) including possible disturbances in orientation or mood.

   (ii) For Mental Retardation or Persons with Related Conditions:

      (I) The individual has a diagnosis of MR. (See definition of MR in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.)

      (II) There is any history of mental retardation or developmental disability in the identified individual’s past.

      (III) There is any presenting evidence (cognitive or behavior functions) that may indicate the person has mental retardation or developmental disability.

      (IV) The person is referred by an agency that serves persons with mental retardation (or other developmental disabilities), and the person has been deemed to be eligible for that agency’s services.

      (V) The preceding criteria must also be applied to residents of a nursing facility who have not received an identification screen.

      (VI) There must be a record of the identification screen results and interpretation in the nursing home resident’s record.

      (VII) Results of the identification screen must be used (unless there is other indisputable evidence that the individual is not mentally ill or mentally retarded) in determining whether an individual has (or is suspected to have) mental illness or mental retardation and therefore must be subjected to the PASRR process. Findings from the evaluation should be used in making determinations about whether an individual has mental illness or mental retardation.

   (b) Any individual for whom there is a negative response for all of the identification evaluative criteria for mental retardation or mental illness and for whom there is no other evidence of a condition of mental illness or mental retardation may be admitted to or continue to reside in a Medicaid-certified nursing facility without being determined appropriate for nursing facility placement through the PASRR evaluation process (Level II).

   (c) Any individual for whom there is a positive response for any of the identification evaluative criteria for mental retardation or mental illness may not be admitted to or continue to reside in a Medicaid-certified nursing facility without being determined
appropriate for nursing facility placement through the PASRR evaluation process (Level II).

(d) Exemptions from Level II Review

An individual who has a diagnosis of mental illness or mental retardation will be exempt from the PASRR process if they meet any of the following criteria:

1. Dementia - This must be a primary diagnosis based on criteria in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 3rd edition; or it may be the secondary diagnosis (including Alzheimer’s disease and related disorders) as long as the primary diagnosis is not a major mental illness. The primary or secondary diagnosis of dementia (including Alzheimer’s disease and related disorders) must be based on a neurological examination. Dementia is not allowed as an exemption if the individual has, or is suspected of having, a diagnosis of mental retardation.

2. Convalescent Care - Any person with MI or MR as long as that person is not a danger to self and/or others, may be admitted to a Medicaid-certified NF after release from an acute care hospital for a period of recovery without being subjected to the PASRR process for evaluation of MI or MR.

3. Terminal Illness - Under 42 U.S.C.A. § 1395x(dd)(3)(A), a Medicare beneficiary is considered to be terminally ill if he has a medical prognosis that his life expectancy is six (6) months or less. This same standard is to be applied to Medicaid recipients with MI, MR, or related conditions who are found to be suffering from a terminal illness. An individual with MI or MR, as long as that person is not a danger to self and/or others, may be admitted to or reside in a Medicaid-certified NF without being subjected to the PASRR/MI or PASRR/MR evaluative process if he is certified by a physician to be “terminally ill,” as that term is defined in 42 U.S.C.A. § 1395x(dd)(3)(A), and requires continuous nursing care and/or medical supervision and treatment due to his physical condition.

4. Severity of Illness - Any person with mental illness or mental retardation who is comatose, ventilator dependent, functions at the brain stem level, or has a diagnosis of: Severe Parkinson’s Disease, Huntington’s Disease, Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis, Congestive Heart Failure, or Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease, and any other diagnosis so determined by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(e) Processes upon expiration of exemption

1. If an individual is admitted to a nursing facility as a Medicare patient, with a “30-day hospital discharge exemption” on the PASRR screen form, and it is determined that the individual will need to extend the stay beyond 30 days, it is the responsibility of the nursing facility to notify TennCare and to ensure that a PASRR evaluation is completed no more than 40 days from the original date of admission (i.e., within 10 days of expiration of the 30-day exemption). If Medicaid reimbursement will be sought, this includes submission and disposition of the PAE which will be required in order to timely complete the PASRR evaluation.

2. If an individual enters the facility with an exemption of “120-day short term stay” on the PASRR screen form and it is determined that the individual will need to extend the stay beyond 120 days, it is the responsibility of the nursing facility to
notify TennCare at least seven (7) working days prior to expiration of the 120 days in order to ensure that a PASRR evaluation is completed timely before the 120-day exemption expires. If Medicaid reimbursement will be sought, the PAE must also be submitted to TennCare with sufficient time for review and approval. In such case, it is the responsibility of the nursing facility to notify TennCare and to submit a completed PAE at least ten (10) working days prior to expiration of the 120 days in order to ensure that a PASRR evaluation is completed timely before the 120-day exemption expires.

(3) Right to Appeal - Each patient has the right to appeal any decision made. The appeal process will be handled in accordance with T.C.A. § 71-5-113.


**1200-13-01-.24 REPEALED.**


**1200-13-01-.25 TENNESSEE’S HOME AND COMMUNITY BASED SERVICES WAIVER FOR THE MENTALLY RETARDED AND DEVELOPMENTALLY DISABLED UNDER SECTION 1915(c) OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT (STATEWIDE MR WAIVER).**

(1) Definitions: The following definitions shall apply for interpretation of this rule:

(a) Adult Dental Services - accepted dental procedures which are provided to adult Enrollees (i.e., age 21 years or older) as specified in the Plan of Care. Adult Dental Services may include fillings, root canals, extractions, the provision of dentures and other dental treatments to relieve pain and infection. Preventive dental care is not covered under Adult Dental Services.

(b) Behavioral Respite Services - services that provide Respite for an Enrollee who is experiencing a behavioral crisis that necessitates removal from the current residential setting in order to resolve the behavioral crisis.

(c) Behavior Services - assessment and amelioration of Enrollee behavior that presents a health or safety risk to the Enrollee or others or that significantly interferes with home or community activities; determination of the settings in which such behaviors occur and the events which precipitate the behaviors; development, monitoring, and revision of crisis prevention and behavior intervention strategies; and training of caregivers who are responsible for direct care of the Enrollee in prevention and intervention strategies.

(d) Bureau of TennCare - the bureau in the Tennessee Department of Finance and Administration which is the State Medicaid Agency and is responsible for administration of the Medicaid program in Tennessee.

(e) Certification - the process by which a physician, who is licensed as a doctor of medicine or doctor of osteopathy, signs and dates a Pre-Admission Evaluation signifying that the named individual requires services provided through the Home and Community Based Services Waiver for the Mentally Retarded and Developmentally
(Rule 1200-13-01-.25, continued)

Disabled as an alternative to care in an Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded.

(f) Covered Services or Covered Waiver Services - The services which are available through Tennessee’s Home and Community Based Services Waiver for the Mentally Retarded and Developmentally Disabled when medically necessary and when provided in accordance with the Waiver as approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(g) Day Services - individualized services and supports that enable an Enrollee to acquire, retain, or improve skills necessary to reside in a community-based setting; to participate in community activities and utilize community resources; to acquire and maintain employment; and to participate in retirement activities.

(h) Denial - as used in regard to Waiver Services, the term shall mean the termination, suspension, or reduction in amount, scope, and duration of a Waiver Service or a refusal or failure to provide such service.

(i) Disenrollment - the voluntary or involuntary termination of enrollment of an individual receiving services through the Home and Community Based Services Waiver for the Mentally Retarded and Developmentally Disabled.

(j) Enrollee - a Medicaid Eligible who is enrolled in the Home and Community Based Services Waiver for the Mentally Retarded and Developmentally Disabled.

(k) Environmental Accessibility Modifications - only those interior or exterior physical modifications to the Enrollee’s place of residence which are required to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the Enrollee or which are necessary to enable the Enrollee to function with greater independence.

(l) Family Model Residential Support - a type of residential service having individualized services and supports that enable an Enrollee to acquire, retain, or improve skills necessary to reside successfully in a family environment in the home of trained caregivers other than the family of origin. The service includes direct assistance as needed with activities of daily living, household chores essential to the health and safety of the enrollee, budget management, attending appointments, and interpersonal and social skills building to enable the Enrollee to live in a home in the community. It also may include medication administration as permitted under Tennessee’s Nurse Practice Act.

(m) Home (of an Enrollee) - the residence or dwelling in which the Enrollee resides, excluding hospitals, nursing facilities, Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded, Assisted Living Facilities and Homes for the Aged.

(n) Home and Community Based Services Waiver for the Mentally Retarded and Developmentally Disabled or “Waiver” - the Home and Community Based Services waiver program approved for Tennessee by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services to provide services to a specified number of Medicaid-eligible individuals who have mental retardation and who meet the criteria for Medicaid reimbursement of care in an Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded.

(o) ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation (ICF/MR PAE) - the assessment form used by the State Medicaid Agency to document the current medical and habilitative needs of an individual with mental retardation and to document that the individual meets the Medicaid level of care eligibility criteria for care in an ICF/MR.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.25, continued)

(p) **Individual Support Plan** - the individualized written Plan of Care.

(q) **Individual Transportation Services** - non-emergency transport of an Enrollee to and from approved activities specified in the Plan of Care.

(r) **Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR)** - a licensed facility approved for Medicaid vendor reimbursement that provides specialized services for individuals with mental retardation or related conditions and that complies with current federal standards and certification requirements for an ICF/MR.

(s) **Medicaid Eligible** - an individual who has been determined by the Tennessee Department of Human Services to be financially eligible to have the State Medicaid Agency make reimbursement for covered services.

(t) **Medicaid State Plan** - the plan approved by the Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services which specifies the covered benefits for the Medicaid program in Tennessee.

(u) **Medical Residential Services** - a type of residential service provided in a residence where all residents require direct skilled nursing services and habilitative services and supports that enable an Enrollee to acquire, retain, or improve skills necessary to reside in a community-based setting. Medical Residential Services must be ordered by the Enrollee’s physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner, who shall document the medical necessity of the services and specify the nature and frequency of the nursing services. The enrollee who receives Medical Residential Services shall require direct skilled nursing services on a daily basis and at a level which cannot for practical purposes be provided through two or fewer daily skilled nursing visits. The service includes direct assistance as needed with activities of daily living, household chores essential to the health and safety of the enrollee, budget management, attending appointments, and interpersonal and social skills building to enable the enrollee to live in a home in the community. It also may include medication administration as permitted under Tennessee’s Nurse Practice Act.

(v) **Nursing Services** - skilled nursing services that fall within the scope of Tennessee’s Nurse Practice Act and that are directly provided to the Enrollee in accordance with a plan of care. Nursing Services shall be ordered by the Enrollee’s physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner, who shall document the medical necessity of the services and specify the nature and frequency of the nursing services.

(w) **Nutrition Services** - assessment of nutritional needs, nutritional counseling, and education of the Enrollee and of caregivers responsible for food purchase, food preparation, or assisting the Enrollee to eat. Nutrition Services are intended to promote healthy eating practices and to enable the Enrollee and direct support professionals to follow special diets ordered by a physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner.

(x) **Occupational Therapy Services** - diagnostic, therapeutic, and corrective services which are within the scope of state licensure. Occupational Therapy Services provided to improve or maintain current functional abilities as well as prevent or minimize deterioration of chronic conditions leading to a further loss of function are also included within this definition.

(y) **Operational Administrative Agency** - the approved agency with which the State Medicaid Agency contracts for the administration of the day-to-day operations of the Home and Community Based Services Waiver for the Mentally Retarded and Developmentally Disabled.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.25, continued)

(z) Orientation and Mobility Training - assessment of the ability of an Enrollee who is legally blind to move independently, safely, and purposefully in the home and community environment; orientation and mobility counseling; and training and education of the Enrollee and of caregivers responsible for assisting in the mobility of the Enrollee.

(aa) Personal Assistance - the provision of direct assistance with activities of daily living (e.g., bathing, dressing, personal hygiene, eating, meal preparation excluding cost of food), household chores essential to the health and safety of the enrollee, budget management, attending appointments, and interpersonal and social skills building to enable the Enrollee to live in a home in the community. It also may include medication administration as permitted under Tennessee’s Nurse Practice Act.

(bb) Personal Emergency Response System - a stationary or portable electronic device used in the Enrollee’s place of residence which enables the Enrollee to secure help in an emergency. The system shall be connected to a response center staffed by trained professionals who respond upon activation of the electronic device.

(cc) Physical Therapy Services - diagnostic, therapeutic, and corrective services which are within the scope of state licensure. Physical Therapy Services provided to improve or maintain current functional abilities as well as prevent or minimize deterioration of chronic conditions leading to a further loss of function are also included within this definition.

(dd) Plan of Care - an individualized written Plan of Care which describes the medical and other services (regardless of funding source) to be furnished to the Enrollee, the Waiver Service frequency, and the type of provider who will furnish each Waiver Service and which serves as the fundamental tool by which the State ensures the health and welfare of Enrollees.

(ee) Qualified Mental Retardation Professional (QMRP) - an individual who meets current federal standards, as published in the Code of Federal Regulations, for a qualified mental retardation professional.

(ff) Re-evaluation - the annual process approved by the State Medicaid Agency by which a licensed physician or registered nurse or a Qualified Mental Retardation Professional assesses the Enrollee’s need for continued Waiver Services and certifies in writing that the Enrollee continues to require Waiver Services.

(gg) Residential Habilitation - a type of residential service having individualized services and supports that enable an Enrollee to acquire, retain, or improve skills necessary to reside in a community-based setting including direct assistance with activities of daily living essential to the health and safety of the Enrollee, budget management, attending appointments, and interpersonal and social skills building to enable the Enrollee to live in a home in the community. It also may include medication administration as permitted under Tennessee’s Nurse Practice Act.

(hh) Respite - services provided to an Enrollee when unpaid caregivers are absent or incapacitated due to death, hospitalization, illness or injury, or when unpaid caregivers need relief from routine caregiving responsibilities.

(ii) Safety Plan - an individualized plan by which the Operational Administrative Agency ensures the health, safety and welfare of Enrollees who do not have 24-hour direct care services.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.25, continued)

(jj) Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies and Assistive Technology - assistive devices, adaptive aids, controls or appliances which enable an Enrollee to increase the ability to perform activities of daily living, or to perceive, control or communicate with the environment, and supplies for the proper functioning of such items. Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies, and Assistive Technology shall be recommended by a qualified health care professional (e.g., occupational therapist, physical therapist, speech language pathologist, physician or nurse practitioner) based on an assessment of the Enrollee’s needs and capabilities and shall be furnished as specified in the Plan of Care. Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies and Assistive Technology may also include a face-to-face consultative assessment by a physical therapist, occupational therapist, or speech therapist to assure that Specialized Medical Equipment and Assistive Technology which requires custom fitting meets the needs of the Enrollee and may include training of the Enrollee by a physical therapist, occupational therapist or speech therapist to effectively utilize such customized equipment.

(kk) Speech, Language and Hearing Services - diagnostic, therapeutic and corrective services which are within the scope of state licensure which enable an Enrollee to improve or maintain current functional abilities and to prevent or minimize deterioration of chronic conditions leading to a further loss of function.

(ll) State Medicaid Agency - the bureau in the Tennessee Department of Finance and Administration which is responsible for administration of the Title XIX Medicaid program in Tennessee.

(mm) Subcontractor - an individual, organized partnership, professional corporation, or other legal association or entity which enters into a written contract with the Operational Administrative Agency to provide Waiver Services to an Enrollee.

(nn) Support Coordination - case management services that assist the Enrollee in identifying, selecting, obtaining, coordinating and using both paid services and natural supports to enhance the Enrollee’s independence, integration in the community and productivity as specified in the Enrollee’s Plan of Care. Support Coordination shall be person-centered and shall include, but is not limited to, ongoing assessment of the Enrollee’s strengths and needs; development, evaluation and revision of the Plan of Care; assistance with the selection of service providers; provision of general education about the Waiver program, including Enrollee rights and responsibilities; and monitoring implementation of the plan of care and initiating individualized corrective actions as necessary (e.g., reporting, referring, or appealing to appropriate entities).

(oo) Support Coordinator - the person who is responsible for developing the Individual Support Plan and participating in the development of, monitoring and assuring the implementation of the Plan of Care; who provides Support Coordination services to an Enrollee; and who meets the qualifications for a Support Coordinator as specified in the Home and Community Based Services Waiver for the Mentally Retarded and Developmentally Disabled.

(pp) Supported Living - a type of residential service having individualized services and supports that enable an Enrollee to acquire, retain or improve skills necessary to reside in a home that is under the control and responsibility of the Enrollee. The service includes direct assistance as needed with activities of daily living, household chores essential to the health and safety of the Enrollee, budget management, attending appointments, and interpersonal and social skills building to enable the Enrollee to live in a home in the community. It also may include medication administration as permitted under Tennessee’s Nurse Practice Act.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.25, continued)

(qq) Transfer Form - the form approved by the State Medicaid Agency and used to document the transfer of an Enrollee having an approved unexpired ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation from the Waiver to an ICF/MR, from an ICF/MR to the Waiver or from one MR Waiver program to another MR Waiver program. For purposes of transfer to an MR Waiver program, whether from an ICF/MR or from another MR Waiver program, such Transfer Form shall be processed by TennCare only if submitted by the Division of Intellectual Disabilities Services (DIDS). DIDS shall submit a Transfer Form only after verifying that the person otherwise meets all applicable admission criteria for the applicable MR Waiver program, as the Transfer Form accomplishes only the transfer of the level of care eligibility.

(rr) Vehicle Accessibility Modifications - interior or exterior physical modifications to a vehicle owned by the Enrollee or to a vehicle which is owned by the guardian or conservator of the Enrollee and which is routinely available for transport of the Enrollee. Such modifications must be intended to ensure the transport of the Enrollee in a safe manner.

(2) Covered Services and Limitations.

(a) Adult Dental Services.

1. Adult Dental Services shall not include hospital outpatient or inpatient facility services or related anesthesiology, radiology, pathology, or other medical services in such setting.

2. Adult Dental Services shall exclude orthodontic services.

3. Adult Dental Services shall be limited to adults age twenty-one (21) years or older who are enrolled in the waiver.

(b) Behavioral Respite Services.

1. Behavioral Respite Services may be provided in a Medicaid-certified ICF/MR, in a licensed respite care facility, or in a home operated by a licensed residential provider.

2. Reimbursement shall not be made for the cost of room and board except when provided as part of Behavioral Respite Services furnished in a facility approved by the State that is not a private residence.

3. Behavioral Respite Services shall be limited to a maximum of sixty (60) days per Enrollee per year.

4. Enrollees who receive Behavioral Respite Services shall be eligible to receive Individual Transportation Services only to the extent necessary during the time period when Behavioral Respite Services is being provided.

(c) Behavior Services.

1. Behavior Services shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Occupational Therapy; Nutrition Services; Orientation and Mobility Training; or Speech, Language and Hearing Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently.
2. Behavior Services shall be provided face to face with the Enrollee except for Enrollee-specific training of staff; behavior assessment and plan development; and presentation of Enrollee behavior information at human rights committee meetings, behavior support committee meetings, and Enrollee planning meetings.

3. Reimbursement for presentation of Enrollee behavior information at meetings shall be limited to a maximum of five (5) hours per Enrollee per year per provider. Reimbursement for behavior assessments shall be limited to a maximum of eight (8) hours per assessment with a maximum of two (2) assessments per year. Reimbursement for behavior plan development resulting from such a behavior assessment and the training of staff on the plan during the first thirty (30) days following its approval for use shall be limited to a maximum of six (6) hours.

(d) Day Services.

1. Day Services may be provided in settings such as specialized facilities licensed to provide Day Services, community centers or other community sites, or job sites. Services may also be provided in the Enrollee’s place of residence if there is a health, behavioral, or other medical reason or if the Enrollee has chosen retirement. This service shall not be provided in inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR's).

2. With the exception of employment that is staff supported, Day Services shall be provided only on weekdays during the day (i.e., between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 6:00 p.m.), as specified in the Plan of Care.

3. Day Services shall be limited to a maximum of six (6) hours per day and five (5) days per week up to a maximum of 243 days per Enrollee per year.

4. Transportation to and from the Enrollee’s place of residence to Day Services and transportation that is needed during the time that the Enrollee is receiving Day Services shall be a component of Day Services and shall be included in the Day Services reimbursement rate (i.e., it shall not be billed as a separate Waiver service) with the following exceptions:

   (i) Transportation to and from medical services covered through the Medicaid State Plan, which shall not be billed as a Waiver service; or

   (ii) Transportation necessary for Orientation and Mobility Training.

5. Day Services shall not replace services available under a program funded by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

6. For an Enrollee receiving employment supports, reimbursement shall not be made for incentive payments, subsidies or unrelated vocational training expenses such as the following:

   (i) Incentive payments made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in a supported employment program;

   (ii) Payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs; or

   (iii) Payments for vocational training that is not directly related to an Enrollee's supported employment program.
(e) Environmental Accessibility Modifications.

1. Environmental Accessibility Modifications which are considered improvements to the home (e.g., roof or flooring repair, installing carpet, installation of central air conditioning, construction of an additional room) are excluded from coverage.

2. Any modification which is not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the Enrollee is excluded from coverage.

3. Modification of an existing room which increases the total square footage of the home is also excluded unless the modification is necessary to improve the accessibility of an Enrollee having limited mobility, in which case the modification shall be limited to the minimal amount of square footage necessary to accomplish the increased accessibility.

4. Environmental Accessibility Modifications shall be limited to a maximum of $15,000 per Enrollee per two (2) year period.

(f) Family Model Residential Support.

1. With the exception of homes that were already providing services to three (3) residents prior to January 1, 2004, a Family Model Residential Support home shall have no more than two (2) residents who receive services and supports.

2. The Family Model Residential Support provider shall be responsible for providing an appropriate level of services and supports twenty-four (24) hours per day during the hours the Enrollee is not receiving Day Services or is not at school or work.

3. Transportation shall be a component of Family Model Residential Support and shall be included in the reimbursement rate for such (i.e., it shall not be billed as a separate Waiver service) with the following exceptions:

   (i) Transportation to and from medical services covered through the Medicaid State Plan, which shall not be billed as a Waiver service;

   (ii) Transportation necessary for Behavioral Respite Services; or

   (iii) Transportation necessary for Orientation and Mobility Training.

4. This service shall not be provided in inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR's).

5. Reimbursement for Family Model Residential Support shall not be made for room and board or for the cost of maintenance of the dwelling, and reimbursement shall not include payment made to the Enrollee’s parent, step-parent, spouse, child, or sibling or to any other individual who is a conservator unless so permitted in the Order for Conservatorship.

(g) Individual Transportation Services.

Individual Transportation Services shall not be used for:

1. Transportation to and from Day Services;
2. Transportation to and from supported or competitive employment;

3. Transportation of school aged children to and from school;

4. Transportation to and from medical services covered by the Medicaid State Plan; or

5. Transportation of an Enrollee receiving a residential service, except as described herein for Orientation and Mobility Training or Behavioral Respite Services.

(h) Medical Residential Services.

1. The Medical Residential Services provider shall be responsible for providing an appropriate level of services and supports twenty-four (24) hours per day when the Enrollee is not at school and shall be responsible for the cost of Day Services needed by the Enrollee.

2. Transportation shall be a component of Medical Residential Services and shall be included in the reimbursement rate for such (i.e., it shall not be billed as a separate Waiver service) with the following exceptions:

   (i) Transportation to and from medical services covered through the Medicaid State Plan, which shall not be billed as a Waiver service;

   (ii) Transportation necessary for Behavioral Respite Services; or

   (iii) Transportation necessary for Orientation and Mobility Training.

3. Reimbursement for Medical Residential Services shall not include the cost of maintenance of the dwelling, and reimbursement shall not include payment made to members of the Enrollee’s immediate family or to the Enrollee’s conservator. Reimbursement shall not be made for room and board if the home is rented, leased, or owned by the provider. If the home is rented, leased, or owned by the Enrollee, reimbursement shall not be made for room and board with the exception of a reasonable portion that is attributed to a live-in caregiver who is unrelated to the Enrollee and who provides services to the Enrollee in the Enrollee’s place of residence. If an Enrollee owns or leases the place of residence, residential expenses (e.g., phone, cable TV, food, rent) shall be apportioned between the Enrollee, other residents in the home, and (as applicable) live-in or other caregivers.

4. This service shall not be provided in inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR’s).

5. Medical Residential Services providers must be licensed by the Department of Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities as a Mental Retardation Residential Habilitation Facility provider or a Supported Living Service provider and ensure that employed nurses are licensed to practice in the state of Tennessee.

(i) Nursing Services.

1. Nursing Services shall be provided face to face with the Enrollee by a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse under the supervision of a registered nurse.
2. Nursing assessment and/or nursing oversight shall not be a separate billable service under this definition.

3. This service shall be provided in home and community settings, as specified in the Plan of Care, excluding inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR’s).

4. An Enrollee who is receiving Medical Residential Services shall not be eligible to receive Nursing Services during the hours Medical Residential Services are being provided.

5. Nursing Services shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as other therapies unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently.

6. Nursing Services are not intended to replace services available through the Medicaid State Plan or services available under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

(j) Nutrition Services.

1. Nutrition Services must be provided face to face with the Enrollee except for Enrollee-specific training of caregivers responsible for food purchase, food preparation, or assisting the Enrollee to eat and except for that portion of the assessment involving development of the POC.

2. Nutrition Services shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Occupational Therapy; Speech, Language and Hearing Services; Orientation and Mobility Training; or Behavior Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently.

3. Reimbursement for a Nutrition Services assessment visit, which includes the Nutritional Services plan development resulting from such an assessment, shall be limited to one (1) assessment visit per month with a maximum of three (3) assessment visits per year per Enrollee per provider Nutrition Services other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee-specific training of caregivers; monitoring dietary compliance and food preparation) shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) visit per day. Nutrition Services assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Nutrition Services.

(k) Occupational Therapy Services.

1. Services must be provided by a licensed occupational therapist or by a licensed occupational therapist assistant working under the supervision of a licensed occupational therapist.

2. Occupational Therapy must be provided face to face with the Enrollee except for that portion of the assessment involving development of the POC.

3. Occupational Therapy therapeutic and corrective services shall not be ordered concurrently with Occupational Therapy assessments (i.e., assess and treat orders are not accepted).

4. Occupational Therapy assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Occupational Therapy services.
5. Occupational Therapy shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Speech, Language and Hearing Services; Nutrition Services; Orientation and Mobility Training; or Behavior Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently. Occupational Therapy shall not be billed with Day Services if the Day Services are reimbursed on a per hour basis.

6. Occupational Therapy services are not intended to replace services available through the Medicaid State Plan or services available under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

7. Reimbursement for an Occupational Therapy assessment with development of an Occupational Therapy plan based on such an assessment shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) assessment with plan development per month with a maximum of three (3) assessments per year per Enrollee per provider. Occupational Therapy services other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee-specific training of caregivers; provision of therapeutic services; monitoring progress) shall be limited to a maximum of one and one-half (1.5) hours per Enrollee per day.

(i) Orientation and Mobility Training.

1. Orientation and Mobility Training shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Occupational Therapy; Nutrition Services; Behavior Services; or Speech, Language and Hearing Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently.

2. Orientation and Mobility Training shall not replace services available under a program funded by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

3. Reimbursement for an Orientation and Mobility Training assessment with development of the Orientation and Mobility Training plan based on such an assessment shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) assessment with plan development per month with a maximum of three (3) assessments per year per Enrollee per provider. Orientation and Mobility Training assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Orientation and Mobility Training services. Orientation and Mobility Training services other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee training; Enrollee-specific training of caregivers), which shall be reimbursed on a per diem basis, shall be limited to a maximum of fifty-two (52) hours of services per Enrollee per year.

4. Enrollees receiving Orientation and Mobility Training shall be eligible to receive Individual Transportation Services to the extent necessary for participation in Orientation and Mobility Training.

(m) Personal Assistance.

1. Personal Assistance may be provided in the home or community; however, it shall not be provided in school settings and shall not be provided to replace personal assistance services required to be covered by schools or services available through the Medicaid State Plan.
2. An Enrollee who is receiving a residential service (i.e., Supported Living, Residential Habilitation, Medical Residential Services, or Family Model Residential Support) shall not be eligible to receive Personal Assistance. Personal Assistance shall not be provided during the same time period when the Enrollee is receiving Day Services.

3. This service shall not be provided in inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR’s).

4. Family members who provide Personal Assistance must meet the same standards as providers who are unrelated to the Enrollee. The Personal Assistance provider shall not be the spouse and shall not be the Enrollee’s parent if the Enrollee is a minor. Reimbursement shall not be made to any other individual who is a conservator unless so permitted in the Order for Conservatorship.

(n) Personal Emergency Response System. The system shall be limited to those who are alone for parts of the day and who have demonstrated mental and physical capability to utilize such a system effectively.

(o) Physical Therapy Services.

1. Services must be provided by a licensed physical therapist or by a licensed physical therapist assistant working under the supervision of a licensed physical therapist.

2. Physical Therapy must be provided face to face with the Enrollee except for that portion of the assessment involving development of the POC.

3. Physical Therapy therapeutic and corrective services shall not be ordered concurrently with Physical Therapy assessments (i.e., assess and treat orders are not accepted).

4. Physical Therapy assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Physical Therapy services.

5. Physical Therapy shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Occupational Therapy; Speech, Language and Hearing Services; Nutrition Services; Orientation and Mobility Training; or Behavior Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently. Physical Therapy shall not be billed with Day Services if the Day Services are reimbursed on a per hour basis.

6. Physical Therapy services are not intended to replace services available through the Medicaid State Plan or services available under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

7. Reimbursement for a Physical Therapy assessment with development of a Physical Therapy plan based on such an assessment shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) assessment with plan development per month with a maximum of three (3) assessments per year per Enrollee per provider. Physical Therapy services other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee-specific training of caregivers; provision of therapeutic services; monitoring progress) shall be limited to a maximum of one and one-half (1.5) hours per Enrollee per day.

(p) Residential Habilitation.
1. A Residential Habilitation home shall have no more than 4 residents with the exception that homes which were already providing services to more than 4 residents prior to July 1, 2000, may continue to do so.

2. The Residential Habilitation provider shall be responsible for providing an appropriate level of services and supports twenty-four (24) hours per day during the hours the Enrollee is not receiving Day Services or is not at school or work.

3. Transportation shall be a component of Residential Habilitation and shall be included in the reimbursement rate for such (i.e., it shall not be billed as a separate Waiver service) with the following exceptions:
   (i) Transportation to and from medical services covered through the Medicaid State Plan, which shall not be billed as a Waiver service;
   (ii) Transportation necessary for Behavioral Respite Services; or
   (iii) Transportation necessary for Orientation and Mobility Training.

4. Reimbursement for Residential Habilitation shall not be made for room and board or for the cost of maintenance of the dwelling, and reimbursement shall not include payment made to members of the Enrollee’s immediate family or to the Enrollee’s conservator.

5. This service shall not be provided in inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR’s).

(q) Respite.

1. Respite may be provided in the Enrollee’s place of residence, in a Family Model Residential Support home, in a Medicaid-certified ICF/MR, in a home operated by a licensed residential provider, or in the home of an approved respite provider.

2. An Enrollee receiving a residential service (i.e., Supported Living, Residential Habilitation, Medical Residential Services, or Family Model Residential Support) shall not be eligible to receive Respite as a service.

3. The cost of room and board shall be excluded from Respite reimbursement if Respite is provided in a private residence.

4. Respite shall be limited to a maximum of thirty (30) days per Enrollee per year.

5. Enrollees who receive Respite shall be eligible to receive Individual Transportation Services only to the extent necessary during the time period when Respite is being provided.

(r) Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies and Assistive Technology.

1. Face-to-face consultative assessment by a physical therapist, occupational therapist, or speech therapist to assure that specialized medical equipment and assistive technology which requires custom fitting meets the needs of the Enrollee and training of the Enrollee by a physical therapist, occupational therapist, or speech therapist to effectively utilize such customized equipment shall be limited to a maximum of three (3) hours per Enrollee per day.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.25, continued)

2. Items not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the Enrollee shall be excluded. Items that would be covered by the Medicaid State Plan shall be excluded from coverage. Swimming pools, hot tubs, health club memberships, and recreational equipment are excluded. Prescription and over-the-counter medications, food and food supplements, and diapers and other incontinence supplies are excluded.

3. When medically necessary and not covered by warranty, repair of equipment may be covered when it is substantially less expensive to repair the equipment rather than to replace it.

4. The purchase price for waiver-reimbursed Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology shall be considered to include the cost of the item as well as basic training on operation and maintenance of the item.

5. Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology shall be limited to a maximum of $10,000 per Enrollee per two (2) year period.

(s) Speech, Language and Hearing Services.

1. Services must be provided by a licensed speech language pathologist or by a licensed audiologist.

2. Speech, Language and Hearing Services must be provided face to face with the Enrollee except for that portion of the assessment involving development of the POC.

3. Speech, Language and Hearing therapeutic and corrective services shall not be ordered concurrently with Speech, Language and Hearing assessments (i.e., assess and treat orders are not accepted).

4. Speech, Language and Hearing Services assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Speech, Language and Hearing Services.

5. Speech, Language and Hearing Services shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Occupational Therapy; Nutrition Services; Orientation and Mobility Training; or Behavior Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently. Speech, Language and Hearing Services shall not be billed with Day Services if the Day Services are reimbursed on a per hour basis.

6. Reimbursement for a Speech, Language, and Hearing Services assessment with development of a Speech, Language, and Hearing Services plan based on such an assessment shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) assessment with plan development per month with a maximum of three (3) assessments per year per Enrollee per provider. Speech, Language, and Hearing Services other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee-specific training of caregivers; provision of therapeutic services; monitoring progress) shall be limited to a maximum of one and one-half (1.5) hours per Enrollee per day.

(t) Support Coordination. There must be at least one face-to-face contact with the Enrollee per calendar month. If the Enrollee receives a residential service, the Support Coordinator shall have at least one face-to-face contact with the Enrollee in the Enrollee’s place of residence each quarter.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.25, continued)

(u) Supported Living.

1. The Supported Living provider shall not own the Enrollee’s place of residence or be a co-signer of a lease on the Enrollee’s place of residence unless the Supported Living provider signs a written agreement with the Enrollee that states that the Enrollee will not be required to move if the primary reason is because the Enrollee desires to change to a different Supported Living provider. A Supported Living provider shall not own, be owned by, or be affiliated with any entity that leases or rents a place of residence to an Enrollee if such entity requires, as a condition of renting or leasing, the Enrollee to move if the Supported Living provider changes.

2. The Supported Living home shall have no more than three (3) residents including the Enrollee.

3. Unless the residence is individually licensed or inspected by a public housing agency utilizing the HUD Section 8 safety checklist, the residence must have an operable smoke detector and a second means of egress.

4. The Supported Living provider shall be responsible for providing an appropriate level of services and supports twenty-four (24) hours per day during the hours the Enrollee is not receiving Day Services or is not at school or work.

5. Transportation shall be a component of Supported Living and shall be included in the reimbursement rate for such (i.e., it shall not be billed as a separate Waiver service) with the following exceptions:
   
   (i) Transportation to and from medical services covered through the Medicaid State Plan, which shall not be billed as a Waiver service;

   (ii) Transportation necessary for Behavioral Respite Services; or

   (iii) Transportation necessary for Orientation and Mobility Training.

6. Reimbursement for Supported Living shall not be made for room and board with the exception of a reasonable portion that is attributed to a live-in caregiver who is unrelated to the Enrollee and who provides services to the Enrollee in the Enrollee’s home. Reimbursement for Supported Living shall not include the cost of maintenance of the dwelling. Residential expenses (e.g., phone, cable TV, food, rent) shall be apportioned between the Enrollee, other residents in the home, and (as applicable) live-in or other caregivers.

7. This service shall not be provided in inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR’s).

8. The Enrollee or the Enrollee’s guardian or conservator shall have a voice in choosing the individuals who reside in the Supported Living residence and the staff who provide services and supports.

9. The Enrollee shall have the right to manage personal funds as specified in the Individual Support Plan.

(v) Vehicle Accessibility Modifications.

1. Replacement of tires or brakes, oil changes, and other vehicle maintenance procedures shall be excluded from coverage.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.25, continued)

2. Vehicle Accessibility Modifications shall be limited to a maximum of $20,000 per Enrollee per five (5) year period.

(w) Out-of-State Services. A provider of Personal Assistance, Residential Habilitation, Supported Living, Medical Residential Services, and Family Model Residential Services may provide such Covered Service outside the State of Tennessee and be reimbursed only when provided in accordance with the following:

1. Covered Services provided out of state shall be for the purpose of visiting relatives or for vacations and shall be included in the Enrollee’s Plan of Care. Trips to casinos or other gambling establishments shall be excluded from coverage.

2. Covered Services provided out of state shall be limited to a maximum of fourteen (14) days per Enrollee per year.

3. The waiver service provider agency must be able to assure the health and safety of the Enrollee during the period when Covered Services will be provided out of state and must be willing to assume the additional risk and liability of provision of Covered Services out of state.

4. During the period when Covered Services are being provided out of state, the waiver service provider agency shall maintain an adequate amount of staffing to meet the needs of the Enrollee and must ensure that staff meet the applicable provider qualifications.

5. The provider agency which provides Covered Services out of state shall not receive any additional reimbursement for provision of services out-of-state. The costs of travel, lodging, food, and other expenses incurred by staff during the provision of out-of-state services shall not be reimbursed through the Waiver. The costs of travel, lodging, food, and other expenses incurred by the Enrollee while receiving out-of-state services shall be the responsibility of the Enrollee and shall not be reimbursed through the waiver.

(x) All Covered Services to be provided prior to the development of the initial Individual Support Plan must be included in the physician’s plan of care section of the Pre-Admission Evaluation application.

(3) Eligibility.

(a) To be eligible for enrollment in the Waiver, an individual must meet all of the following criteria:

1. The individual must be a resident of the State of Tennessee.

2. The individual must, but for the provision of Waiver Services, require the LOC provided in an ICF/MR, and must meet the ICF/MR eligibility criteria specified in TennCare Rule 1200-13-01-.15, except that requirements pertaining to a psychological evaluation shall be in accordance with Rule 1200-13-01-.25(3)(a)5.

3. The individual's habilitative, medical, and specialized services needs must be such that they can be effectively and safely met through the Waiver, as determined by the Operational Administrative Agency based on a pre-enrollment assessment.
4. The individual must have an unexpired ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation which has been approved by the State Medicaid Agency or by its designee and which lists the Enrollee’s specific Waiver Services with the amount, scope, and duration of the services.

5. The individual must have a psychological evaluation included as part of the approved Pre-Admission Evaluation which meets the following:

   (i) The psychological evaluation shall document that the individual:

      (I) Has mental retardation manifested before eighteen (18) years of age and has an IQ test score of seventy (70) or below; or

      (II) Is a child five (5) years of age or younger who has a developmental disability with a high probability of resulting in mental retardation (i.e., a condition of substantial developmental delay or specific congenital or acquired condition with a high probability of resulting in mental retardation); and

   (ii) There is no time limit for when the psychological evaluation is conducted as long as it is completed prior to the submission of the PAE, and as long as the evaluation meets the requirements specified in 1200-13-01-.25(3)(a)5.(i) above, and the person’s current medical, social, developmental and psycho-social history continues to support the evaluation.

   (iii) A new psychological evaluation performed within ninety (90) calendar days preceding the date of admission into the waiver shall be required if the person’s condition has significantly changed, or the original evaluation is not otherwise consistent with the person’s current medical, social, developmental and psycho-social history.

6. The individual shall have one or more designated adults who shall be present in the individual’s home to observe, evaluate, and provide an adequate level of direct care services to ensure the health and safety of the individual.

   (i) An individual who does not have 24-hour-per-day direct care services shall:

      (I) Have an individualized Safety Plan that:

         I. Is based on a written assessment of the individual’s functional capabilities and habilitative, medical, and specialized services needs by the Independent Support Coordinator in consultation with individuals who are knowledgeable of the individual's capability of functioning without direct care services twenty-four (24) hours per day;

         II. Addresses the individual’s capability of functioning when direct care staff are not present;

         III. Addresses the ability of the individual to self-administer medications when direct care staff are not present;

         IV. Specifies whether a Personal Emergency Response System will be used by the individual to secure help in an emergency;
(Rule 1200-13-01-.25, continued)

V. Is updated as needed, but no less frequently than annually, by the Operational Administrative Agency to ensure the health and safety of the individual; and

VI. Is an attachment to the ICF/MR PAE or, if applicable, to the Transfer Form.

(II) Have one or more designated adults who shall be present in the individual’s home to observe, evaluate, and provide an adequate level of direct care services to ensure the health and safety of the individual as needed but no less frequently than one day each week.

7. An individual must have a place of residence with an environment that is adequate to reasonably ensure health, safety and welfare. Any licensed facility in which the individual resides must meet all applicable fire and safety codes.

(b) A Transfer Form approved by the State Medicaid Agency:

1. May be used to transfer an Enrollee having an approved unexpired ICF/MR PAE from the Waiver to an ICF/MR;

2. May be used to transfer an individual having an approved unexpired ICF/MR PAE from an ICF/MR to the Waiver;

3. May be used to transfer an individual from one MR Waiver to a different Home and Community Based Services MR Waiver Program as specified in 1200-13-01-.25(1)(qq) above; and

4. Shall include an initial plan of care that lists the Enrollee’s specific Waiver Services with the amount, scope, and duration of the services.

(4) Intake and Enrollment.

(a) When an individual is determined to be likely to require the level of care provided by an ICF/MR, the Operational Administrative Agency shall inform the individual or the individual’s legal representative of any feasible alternatives available under the Waiver and shall offer the choice of available institutional services or Waiver program services. Notice to the individual shall contain:

1. A simple explanation of the Waiver and Covered Services;

2. Notification of the opportunity to apply for enrollment in the Waiver and an explanation of the procedures for enrollment; and

3. A statement that participation in the Waiver is voluntary.

(b) Enrollment in the Waiver shall be voluntary, but shall be restricted to the maximum number of individuals specified in the Waiver, as approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services for the State of Tennessee.

(c) Enrollment of new Enrollees into the Waiver may be suspended when the average per capita fiscal year expenditure under the Waiver exceeds or is reasonably anticipated to exceed 100% of the average per capita expenditure that would have been made in the fiscal year if the care was provided in an ICF/MR.
(d) Upon implementation of the ECF CHOICES program, all new enrollment into the Statewide Waiver shall be closed; provided, however, that a child age 18-21 who has an Intellectual Disability and is aging out of State custody or is determined by TennCare to no longer be able to safely continue living with their family may be enrolled into the Statewide Waiver subject to (b) above if all eligibility and enrollment criteria are met, only until such time that the State has authority under the terms and conditions of the 1115 Waiver to provide for enrollment of such child into ECF CHOICES, when appropriate.

(5) Certification and Re-evaluation.

(a) The ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation shall include a signed and dated certification by the individual's physician that the individual requires Waiver Services.

(b) The Operational Administrative Agency shall perform a re-evaluation of the Enrollee's need for continued stay in the Waiver within twelve (12) calendar months of the date of enrollment and at least every twelve (12) months thereafter. The re-evaluation shall be documented in a format approved by the State Medicaid Agency and shall be performed by a licensed physician or registered nurse or a Qualified Mental Retardation Professional.

(c) The Operational Administrative Agency shall maintain in its files for a minimum period of three (3) years a copy of the re-evaluations of need for continued stay.

(6) Disenrollment.

(a) Voluntary disenrollment of an Enrollee from the Waiver may occur at any time upon written notice from the Enrollee or the Enrollee's guardian or conservator to the Operational Administrative Agency. Prior to disenrollment the Operational Administrative Agency shall provide reasonable assistance to the Enrollee in locating appropriate alternative placement.

(b) An Enrollee may be involuntarily disenrolled from the Waiver for any of the following reasons:

1. The Home and Community Based Services Waiver for the Mentally Retarded and Developmentally Disabled is terminated.

2. An Enrollee becomes ineligible for Medicaid or is found to be erroneously enrolled in the Waiver.

3. An Enrollee moves out of the State of Tennessee; provided however, that when the Enrollee is the dependent of a military service member who is a legal resident of the state, but has left the state temporarily due to the military service member’s military assignment out of state, such dependent may re-enroll in the Waiver upon return to the State, so long as all conditions of eligibility are met.

4. The condition of the Enrollee improves such that the Enrollee no longer requires the level of care provided by the Waiver.

5. The Enrollee’s medical or behavioral needs become such that the health, safety, and welfare of the Enrollee cannot be assured through the provision of Waiver Services.

6. The home or home environment of the Enrollee becomes unsafe to the extent that it would reasonably be expected that Waiver Services could not be provided.
without significant risk of harm or injury to the Enrollee or to individuals who provide covered services to the Enrollee.

7. The Enrollee or the Enrollee's guardian or conservator refuses to abide by the Plan of Care or related Waiver policies, resulting in the inability of the Operational Administrative Agency to ensure quality care or the health and safety of the Enrollee.

8. The health, safety, and welfare of the Enrollee cannot be assured due to the lack of an approved Safety Plan.

9. The Enrollee was transferred to a hospital, NF, ICF/MR, Assisted Living Facility, and/or Home for the Aged and has resided there for a continuous period exceeding one hundred twenty (120) days, if such period began prior to March 1, 2010, or a period exceeding ninety (90) days if such period begins on or after March 1, 2010.

(c) The Operational Administrative Agency shall notify the State Medicaid Agency in writing prior to involuntary disenrollment of an Enrollee and shall give advance notice to the Enrollee of the intended involuntary disenrollment and of the Enrollee's right to appeal and have a fair hearing.

(d) If an Enrollee has been involuntarily disenrolled from the Waiver, the Operational Administrative Agency shall provide reasonable assistance to the Enrollee in locating appropriate alternative placement.

(7) Plan of Care.

(a) All Waiver Services for the Enrollee shall be provided in accordance with an approved Plan of Care.

1. Prior to the development of the initial Individual Support Plan, Covered Services shall be provided in accordance with the physician's initial plan of care included in the approved ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation.

2. Each Enrollee shall have a comprehensive individualized written Plan of Care (the Individual Support Plan) that shall be developed for the Enrollee within sixty (60) calendar days of admission into the Waiver.

3. A Safety Plan for Enrollees who do not have 24-hour direct care services shall be maintained with the Plan of Care.

(b) To ensure that Waiver Services and other services are being appropriately provided to meet the Enrollee's needs, the Plan of Care shall be reviewed on an ongoing basis and shall be updated and signed in accordance with the following:

1. The Support Coordinator shall review the Plan of Care when needed, but no less frequently than once each calendar month, and shall document such review by a dated signature.

2. A team consisting of the Support Coordinator and other appropriate participants in the development of the Plan of Care shall review the Plan of Care when needed, but no less frequently than every twelve (12) calendar months, and shall document such review by dated signatures. Such annual review shall include, but not be limited to, reviewing outcomes and determining if progress is being made in accordance with the Plan of Care; reviewing the appropriateness of
(8) **Physician Services.**

(a) The Operational Administrative Agency shall ensure that each Enrollee receives physician services as needed and that each Enrollee has a medical examination, documented in the Enrollee's record, in accordance with the following schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Minimum frequency of medical examinations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to age 21</td>
<td>In accordance with Medicaid EPSDT periodicity standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-64</td>
<td>Every one (1) to three (3) years, as determined by the Enrollee's physician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over age 65</td>
<td>Annually</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) All Covered Services to be provided prior to the development of the initial Individual Support Plan shall be physician ordered and shall be included in the physician's plan of care section of the Pre-Admission Evaluation application.

(c) When required by state law, Covered Services shall be ordered or reordered, by a licensed physician, licensed nurse practitioner, physician assistant, a licensed dentist, or other appropriate health care provider.

(9) **Waiver Administration.** The Operational Administrative Agency shall be responsible for the administration of the day-to-day operations of the Waiver under the oversight of the State Medicaid Agency and shall ensure that Covered Services are provided in accordance with state and federal laws, rules, regulations and policies established by the State Medicaid Agency. The Operational Administrative Agency shall be responsible for the following activities, whether provided directly or through subcontract:

(a) Marketing of the Waiver to potential Enrollees;

(b) Intake and pre-enrollment assessment of the applicant's habilitative, medical and specialized services needs; and appropriateness for enrollment in the Waiver;

(c) Assisting the applicant with the submission of a properly completed ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation;

(d) Enrollment of eligible individuals into the Waiver;

(e) Provision of a plain language explanation of appeal rights to each Enrollee upon enrollment in the Waiver;

(f) Review and approval of Plans of Care (Individual Support Plans) to ensure that Waiver Services have been authorized prior to payment;

(g) Ensuring that annual level of care re-evaluations have been performed to document the need for continuation of Waiver Services for the Enrollee;

(h) Notification of the State Medicaid Agency in writing prior to involuntary disenrollment of any Enrollee;
Enrolling providers shall:

(i) Ensure that Waiver providers maintain comprehensive Enrollee records and documentation of services provided to Enrollees in accordance with state and federal laws, rules, regulations and State Medicaid Agency policies;

(j) Obtain approval from the State Medicaid Agency prior to distributing policies and procedures to Waiver providers or Waiver information to Enrollees;

(k) Compliance with reporting and record-keeping requirements established by the State Medicaid Agency;

(l) Maintain in its files the original ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation and, where applicable, the original Transfer Form;

(m) Assurance of a statewide provider network adequate to meet the needs of Enrollees;

(n) Ensuring that Waiver Services providers and subcontractors meet the Waiver provider qualifications approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services;

(o) Ensuring that Waiver Services providers have a signed provider agreement which includes a requirement for compliance with the Division of Mental Retardation Services Provider Manual in the delivery of waiver services;

(p) Assurance of the health and safety of Enrollees through the implementation of a comprehensive quality monitoring program;

(q) Reporting instances of abuse, neglect, mistreatment or exploitation to appropriate state agencies;

(r) Assurance that Covered Services are provided in accordance with the approved Waiver definitions and in accordance with the State Medicaid Agency guidelines;

(s) Compliance with the appeals process specified in TennCare rule 1200-13-13-.11 to ensure that Enrollees are afforded advance notice and the right to appeal an adverse decision and have a fair hearing;

(t) Ensuring that providers and subcontractors comply with the quality monitoring guidelines and requirements established by the State Medicaid Agency, by the Operational Administrative Agency, and by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, and with other state and federal laws, rules, and regulations affecting the provision of Waiver Services;

(u) Collection of applicable patient liability from Enrollees;

(v) Reimbursement of Waiver providers in accordance with policies established by the State Medicaid Agency;

(w) Recoupment of payments made to Waiver providers when there is lack of documentation to support that services were provided or there is a lack of medical necessity of services, or when inappropriate payments have been made due to erroneous or fraudulent billing; and

(x) Expenditure and revenue reporting in accordance with state and federal requirements.

(10) Reimbursement.
(Rule 1200-13-01-25, continued)

(a) The average per capita fiscal year expenditure under the Waiver shall not exceed
100% of the average per capita expenditure that would have been made in the fiscal
year if care had been provided in an ICF/MR. The total Medicaid expenditure for
Waiver Services and other Medicaid services provided to Enrollees shall not exceed
100% of the amount that would have been incurred in the fiscal year if care was
provided in an ICF/MR.

(b) The Operational Administrative Agency shall be reimbursed for Waiver Services at the
rate per unit of service actually paid by the Operational Administrative Agency to the
Waiver service provider or at the maximum rate per unit of service established by the
State Medicaid Agency, whichever is less.

(c) In accordance with 42 CFR § 435.726, the Operational Administrative Agency shall
make a diligent effort to collect patient liability if it applies to the Enrollee. The
Operational Administrative Agency or its designee shall complete appropriate forms
showing the individual's amount of monthly income and shall submit them to the
Tennessee Department of Human Services. The Tennessee Department of Human
Services shall issue the appropriate forms to the Operational Administrative Agency
and to the State Medicaid Agency's fiscal agent that processes and pays vendor
claims, specifying the amount of patient liability to be applied toward the cost of care for
the Enrollee.

(d) The Operational Administrative Agency shall submit bills for services to the State
Medicaid Agency's fiscal agent using a claim form approved by the State Medicaid
Agency. On claim forms, the Operational Administrative Agency shall use a provider
number assigned by the State Medicaid Agency.

(e) Reimbursement shall not be made to the Operational Administrative Agency for
therapeutic leave or hospital leave for Enrollees in the Waiver.

(f) Medicaid benefits other than those specified in the Waiver's scope of Covered Services
shall be reimbursed by the State Medicaid Agency as otherwise provided for by federal
and state rules and regulations.

(g) The Operational Administrative Agency shall be responsible for obtaining the
physician's initial certification and subsequent Enrollee re-evaluations. Failure to
perform re-evaluations in a timely manner and in the format approved by the State
Medicaid Agency shall require a corrective action plan and shall result in partial or full
recoupment of all amounts paid by the State Medicaid Agency during the time period
when a re-evaluation had lapsed.

(h) The State Medicaid Agency shall be responsible for defining and establishing the billing
units to be used by the Operational Administrative Agency in billing for Waiver
Services.

(i) An Operational Administrative Agency that enrolls an individual without an approved
ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation or, where applicable, an approved Transfer Form
does so without the assurance of reimbursement. An Operational Administrative
Agency that enrolls an individual who has not been determined by the Tennessee
Department of Human Services to be financially eligible to have Medicaid make
reimbursement for covered services does so without the assurance of reimbursement.

(11) Appeals. An Enrollee shall have the right to appeal an adverse action in accordance with
TennCare rule 1200-13-13-.11.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.25, continued)

Authority:  T.C.A. §§ 4-5-202, 4-5-208, 4-5-209, 71-5-105, 71-5-109, and Executive Order No. 23. 


1200-13-01-.26 REPEALED.

Authority:  T.C.A. §§ 4-5-202, 4-5-209, 71-5-105, 71-5-109, and Executive Order No. 23.


1200-13-01-.27 REPEALED.


1200-13-01-.28 HOME AND COMMUNITY BASED SERVICES WAIVER FOR PERSONS WITH MENTAL RETARDATION UNDER SECTION 1915(c) OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT (ARLINGTON MR WAIVER).

(1) Definitions:  The following definitions shall apply for interpretation of this rule:

(a) Behavioral Respite Services - services that provide Respite for an Enrollee who is experiencing a behavioral crisis that necessitates removal from the current residential setting in order to resolve the behavioral crisis.

(b) Behavior Services - assessment and amelioration of Enrollee behavior that presents a health or safety risk to the Enrollee or others or that significantly interferes with home or community activities; determination of the settings in which such behaviors occur and the events which precipitate the behaviors; development, monitoring, and revision of crisis prevention and behavior intervention strategies; and training of caregivers who are responsible for direct care of the Enrollee in prevention and intervention strategies.

(c) Bureau of TennCare - the bureau in the Tennessee Department of Finance and Administration which is the State Medicaid Agency and is responsible for administration of the Medicaid program in Tennessee.

(d) Certification - the process by which a physician, who is licensed as a doctor of medicine or doctor of osteopathy, signs and dates a Pre-Admission Evaluation signifying that the named individual requires services provided through the Home and Community Based Services Waiver for Persons with Mental Retardation as an alternative to care in an Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded.

(e) Covered Services or Covered Waiver Services - The services which are available through Tennessee’s Home and Community Based Services Waiver for Persons with Mental Retardation when medically necessary and when provided in accordance with the Waiver as approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.28, continued)

(f) Day Services - individualized services and supports that enable an Enrollee to acquire, retain, or improve skills necessary to reside in a community-based setting; to participate in community activities and utilize community resources; to acquire and maintain employment; and to participate in retirement activities.

(g) Denial - as used in regard to Waiver Services, the term shall mean the termination, suspension, or reduction in amount, scope, and duration of a Waiver Service or a refusal or failure to provide such service.

(h) Dental Services - accepted dental procedures which are provided to Enrollees age twenty-one (21) years or older, as specified in the Plan of Care. Dental Services may include preventive dental services, fillings, root canals, extractions, periodontics, the provision of dentures, and other dental treatments to relieve pain and infection.

(i) Disenrollment - the voluntary or involuntary termination of enrollment of an individual receiving services through the Home and Community Based Services Waiver for Persons with Mental Retardation.

(j) Enrollee - a Medicaid Eligible who is enrolled in the Home and Community Based Services Waiver for Persons with Mental Retardation.

(k) Environmental Accessibility Modifications - only those interior or exterior physical modifications to the Enrollee’s place of residence which are required to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the Enrollee or which are necessary to enable the Enrollee to function with greater independence.

(l) Family Model Residential Support - a type of residential service having individualized services and supports that enable an Enrollee to acquire, retain, or improve skills necessary to reside successfully in a family environment in the home of trained caregivers other than the family of origin. The service includes direct assistance as needed with activities of daily living, household chores essential to the health and safety of the enrollee, budget management, attending appointments, and interpersonal and social skills building to enable the Enrollee to live in a home in the community. It also may include medication administration as permitted under Tennessee’s Nurse Practice Act.

(m) Home (of an Enrollee) - the residence or dwelling in which the Enrollee resides, excluding hospitals, nursing facilities, Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded, Assisted Living Facilities and Homes for the Aged.

(n) Home and Community Based Services Waiver for Persons with Mental Retardation or "Waiver" - the Home and Community Based Services waiver program approved for Tennessee by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services to provide services to a specified number of Medicaid-eligible individuals who have mental retardation and who meet the criteria for Medicaid reimbursement of care in an Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded.

(o) ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation (ICF/MR PAE) - the assessment form used by the State Medicaid Agency to document the current medical and habilitative needs of an individual with mental retardation and to document that the individual meets the Medicaid level of care eligibility criteria for care in an ICF/MR.

(p) Individual Support Plan – the individualized written Plan of Care.

(q) Individual Transportation Services - non-emergency transport of an Enrollee to and from approved activities specified in the Plan of Care.
Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR) - a licensed facility approved for Medicaid vendor reimbursement that provides specialized services for individuals with mental retardation or related conditions and that complies with current federal standards and certification requirements for an ICF/MR.

Medicaid Eligible - an individual who has been determined by the Tennessee Department of Human Services to be financially eligible to have the State Medicaid Agency make reimbursement for covered services.

Medicaid State Plan - the plan approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services which specifies the covered benefits for the Medicaid program in Tennessee.

Medical Residential Services – a type of residential service provided in a residence where all residents require direct skilled nursing services and habilitative services and supports that enable an Enrollee to acquire, retain, or improve skills necessary to reside in a community-based setting. Medical Residential Services must be ordered by the Enrollee’s physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner, who shall document the medical necessity of the services and specify the nature and frequency of the nursing services. The enrollee who receives Medical Residential Services shall require direct skilled nursing services on a daily basis and at a level which cannot for practical purposes be provided through two or fewer daily skilled nursing visits. The service includes direct assistance as needed with activities of daily living, household chores essential to the health and safety of the enrollee, budget management, attending appointments, and interpersonal and social skills building to enable the enrollee to live in a home in the community. It also may include medication administration as permitted under Tennessee’s Nurse Practice Act.

Nursing Services - skilled nursing services that fall within the scope of Tennessee’s Nurse Practice Act and that are directly provided to the Enrollee in accordance with a plan of care. Nursing Services shall be ordered by the Enrollee’s physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner, who shall document the medical necessity of the services and specify the nature and frequency of the nursing services.

Nutrition Services - assessment of nutritional needs, nutritional counseling, and education of the Enrollee and of caregivers responsible for food purchase, food preparation, or assisting the Enrollee to eat. Nutrition Services are intended to promote healthy eating practices and to enable the Enrollee and direct support professionals to follow special diets ordered by a physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner.

Occupational Therapy Services - diagnostic, therapeutic, and corrective services which are within the scope of state licensure. Occupational Therapy Services provided to improve or maintain current functional abilities as well as prevent or minimize deterioration of chronic conditions leading to a further loss of function are also included within this definition.

Operational Administrative Agency - the approved agency with which the State Medicaid Agency contracts for the administration of the day-to-day operations of the Home and Community Based Services Waiver for Persons with Mental Retardation.

Orientation and Mobility Training - assessment of the ability of an Enrollee who is legally blind to move independently, safely, and purposefully in the home and community environment; orientation and mobility counseling; and training and education of the Enrollee and of caregivers responsible for assisting in the mobility of the Enrollee.
(aa) Personal Assistance - the provision of direct assistance with activities of daily living (e.g., bathing, dressing, personal hygiene, eating, meal preparation excluding cost of food), household chores essential to the health and safety of the enrollee, budget management, attending appointments, and interpersonal and social skills building to enable the enrollee to live in a home in the community. It also may include medication administration as permitted under Tennessee’s Nurse Practice Act.

(bb) Personal Emergency Response System - a stationary or portable electronic device used in the enrollee’s place of residence which enables the enrollee to secure help in an emergency. The system shall be connected to a response center staffed by trained professionals who respond upon activation of the electronic device.

(cc) Physical Therapy Services - diagnostic, therapeutic, and corrective services which are within the scope of state licensure. Physical Therapy Services provided to improve or maintain current functional abilities as well as prevent or minimize deterioration of chronic conditions leading to a further loss of function are also included within this definition.

(dd) Plan of Care - an individualized written Plan of Care which describes the medical and other services (regardless of funding source) to be furnished to the enrollee, the Waiver Service frequency, and the type of provider who will furnish each Waiver Service and which serves as the fundamental tool by which the State ensures the health and welfare of enrollees.

(ee) Qualified Mental Retardation Professional (QMRP) - an individual who meets current federal standards, as published in the Code of Federal Regulations, for a qualified mental retardation professional.

(ff) Re-evaluation - the annual process approved by the State Medicaid Agency by which a licensed physician or registered nurse or a Qualified Mental Retardation Professional assesses the enrollee’s need for continued Waiver Services and certifies in writing that the enrollee continues to require Waiver Services.

(gg) Residential Habilitation - a type of residential service having individualized services and supports that enable an enrollee to acquire, retain, or improve skills necessary to reside in a community-based setting including direct assistance with activities of daily living essential to the health and safety of the enrollee, budget management, attending appointments, and interpersonal and social skills building to enable the enrollee to live in a home in the community. It also may include medication administration as permitted under Tennessee’s Nurse Practice Act.

(hh) Respite - services provided to an enrollee when unpaid caregivers are absent or incapacitated due to death, hospitalization, illness or injury, or when unpaid caregivers need relief from routine caregiving responsibilities.

(ii) Safety Plan - an individualized plan by which the Operational Administrative Agency ensures the health, safety and welfare of enrollees who do not have 24-hour direct care services.

(jj) Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies and Assistive Technology - assistive devices, adaptive aids, controls or appliances which enable an enrollee to increase the ability to perform activities of daily living, or to perceive, control or communicate with the environment, and supplies for the proper functioning of such items. Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology shall be recommended by a qualified health care professional (e.g., occupational therapist, physical therapist, speech language pathologist, physician or nurse practitioner) based on an assessment
of the Enrollee’s needs and capabilities and shall be furnished as specified in the Plan of Care. Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies and Assistive Technology may also include a face-to-face consultative assessment by a physical therapist, occupational therapist or speech therapist to assure that Specialized Medical Equipment and Assistive Technology which requires custom fitting meets the needs of the Enrollee and may include training of the Enrollee by a physical therapist, occupational therapist or speech therapist to effectively utilize such customized equipment.

(kk) Speech, Language and Hearing Services - diagnostic, therapeutic and corrective services which are within the scope of state licensure which enable an Enrollee to improve or maintain current functional abilities and to prevent or minimize deterioration of chronic conditions leading to a further loss of function.

(ll) State Medicaid Agency - the bureau in the Tennessee Department of Finance and Administration which is responsible for administration of the Title XIX Medicaid program in Tennessee.

(mm) Subcontractor - an individual, organized partnership, professional corporation, or other legal association or entity which enters into a written contract with the Operational Administrative Agency to provide Waiver Services to an Enrollee.

(nn) Support Coordination - case management services that assist the Enrollee in identifying, selecting, obtaining, coordinating and using both paid services and natural supports to enhance the Enrollee’s independence, integration in the community and productivity as specified in the Enrollee’s Plan of Care. Support Coordination shall be person-centered and shall include, but is not limited to, ongoing assessment of the Enrollee’s strengths and needs; development, evaluation and revision of the Plan of Care; assistance with the selection of service providers; provision of general education about the Waiver program, including Enrollee rights and responsibilities; and monitoring implementation of the plan of care and initiating individualized corrective actions as necessary (e.g., reporting, referring, or appealing to appropriate entities).

(oo) Support Coordinator - the person who is responsible for developing the Individual Support Plan and participating in the development of, monitoring and assuring the implementation of the Plan of Care; who provides Support Coordination services to an Enrollee; and who meets the qualifications for a Support Coordinator as specified in the Home and Community Based Services Waiver for Persons with Mental Retardation.

(pp) Supported Living - a type of residential service having individualized services and supports that enable an Enrollee to acquire, retain or improve skills necessary to reside in a home that is under the control and responsibility of the Enrollee. The service includes direct assistance as needed with activities of daily living, household chores essential to the health and safety of the Enrollee, budget management, attending appointments, and interpersonal and social skills building to enable the Enrollee to live in a home in the community. It also may include medication administration as permitted under Tennessee’s Nurse Practice Act.

(qq) Transfer Form - the form approved by the State Medicaid Agency and used to document the transfer of an Enrollee having an approved unexpired ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation from the Waiver to an ICF/MR, from an ICF/MR to the Waiver or from one MR Waiver program to another MR Waiver program. For purposes of transfer to an MR Waiver program, whether from an ICF/MR or from another MR Waiver program, such Transfer Form shall be processed by TennCare only if submitted by the Division of Intellectual Disabilities Services (DIDS). DIDS shall submit a Transfer Form only after verifying that the person otherwise meets all applicable admission criteria for
the applicable MR Waiver program, as the Transfer Form accomplishes only the transfer of the level of care eligibility.

(rr) Vehicle Accessiblity Modifications - interior or exterior physical modifications to a vehicle owned by the Enrollee or to a vehicle which is owned by the guardian or conservator of the Enrollee and which is routinely available for transport of the Enrollee. Such modifications must be intended to ensure the transport of the Enrollee in a safe manner.

(ss) Vision Services - routine eye examinations and refraction; standard or special frames for eyeglasses; standard, bifocal, multifocal or special lenses for eyeglasses; contact lenses; and dispensing fees for ophthalmologists, optometrists, and opticians.

(2) Covered Services and Limitations.

(a) Behavioral Respite Services.

1. Behavioral Respite Services may be provided in a Medicaid-certified ICF/MR, in a licensed respite care facility, or in a home operated by a licensed residential provider.

2. Reimbursement shall not be made for the cost of room and board except when provided as part of Behavioral Respite Services furnished in a facility approved by the State that is not a private residence.

3. Behavioral Respite Services shall be limited to a maximum of sixty (60) days per Enrollee per year.

4. Enrollees who receive Behavioral Respite Services shall be eligible to receive Individual Transportation Services only to the extent necessary during the time period when Behavioral Respite Services is being provided.

(b) Behavior Services.

1. Behavior Services shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Occupational Therapy; Nutrition Services; Orientation and Mobility Training; or Speech, Language and Hearing Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently.

2. Behavior Services shall be provided face to face with the Enrollee except for Enrollee-specific training of staff; behavior assessment and plan development; and presentation of Enrollee behavior information at human rights committee meetings, behavior support committee meetings, and Enrollee planning meetings.

3. Reimbursement for presentation of Enrollee behavior information at meetings shall be limited to a maximum of five (5) hours per Enrollee per year per provider. Reimbursement for behavior assessments shall be limited to a maximum of eight (8) hours per assessment with a maximum of two (2) assessments per year. Reimbursement for behavior plan development resulting from such a behavior assessment and the training of staff on the plan during the first thirty (30) days following its approval for use shall be limited to a maximum of six (6) hours.

(c) Day Services.
1. Day Services may be provided in settings such as specialized facilities licensed to provide Day Services, community centers or other community sites, or job sites. Services may also be provided in the Enrollee’s place of residence if there is a health, behavioral, or other medical reason or if the Enrollee has chosen retirement. This service shall not be provided in inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR’s).

2. With the exception of employment that is staff supported, Day Services shall be provided only on weekdays during the day (i.e., between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 6:00 p.m.), as specified in the Plan of Care.

3. Day Services shall be limited to a maximum of six (6) hours per day and five (5) days per week up to a maximum of 243 days per Enrollee per year.

4. Transportation to and from the Enrollee’s place of residence to Day Services and transportation that is needed during the time that the Enrollee is receiving Day Services shall be a component of Day Services and shall be included in the Day Services reimbursement rate (i.e., it shall not be billed as a separate Waiver service) with the following exceptions:

   (i) Transportation to and from medical services covered through the Medicaid State Plan, which shall not be billed as a Waiver service; or

   (ii) Transportation necessary for Orientation and Mobility Training.

5. Day Services shall not replace services available under a program funded by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

6. For an Enrollee receiving employment supports, reimbursement shall not be made for incentive payments, subsidies or unrelated vocational training expenses such as the following:

   (i) Incentive payments made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer’s participation in a supported employment program;

   (ii) Payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs; or

   (iii) Payments for vocational training that is not directly related to an Enrollee’s supported employment program.

(d) Dental Services.

1. Dental Services shall not include hospital outpatient or inpatient facility services or related anesthesiology, radiology, pathology, or other medical services in such setting.

2. Dental Services shall exclude orthodontic services.

3. Dental Services shall be limited to adults age twenty-one (21) years or older who are enrolled in the Waiver.

(e) Environmental Accessibility Modifications.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.28, continued)

1. Environmental Accessibility Modifications which are considered improvements to the home (e.g., roof or flooring repair, installing carpet, installation of central air conditioning, construction of an additional room) are excluded from coverage.

2. Any modification which is not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the Enrollee is excluded from coverage.

3. Modification of an existing room which increases the total square footage of the home is also excluded unless the modification is necessary to improve the accessibility of an Enrollee having limited mobility, in which case the modification shall be limited to the minimal amount of square footage necessary to accomplish the increased accessibility.

4. Environmental Accessibility Modifications shall be limited to a maximum of $15,000 per Enrollee per two (2) year period.

(f) Family Model Residential Support.

1. With the exception of homes that were already providing services to three (3) residents prior to January 1, 2004, a Family Model Residential Support home shall have no more than two (2) residents who receive services and supports.

2. The Family Model Residential Support provider shall be responsible for providing an appropriate level of services and supports twenty-four (24) hours per day during the hours the Enrollee is not receiving Day Services or is not at school or work.

3. Transportation shall be a component of Family Model Residential Support and shall be included in the reimbursement rate for such (i.e., it shall not be billed as a separate Waiver service) with the following exceptions:

   (i) Transportation to and from medical services covered through the Medicaid State Plan, which shall not be billed as a Waiver service;

   (ii) Transportation necessary for Behavioral Respite Services; or

   (iii) Transportation necessary for Orientation and Mobility Training.

4. This service shall not be provided in inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR’s).

5. Reimbursement for Family Model Residential Support shall not be made for room and board or for the cost of maintenance of the dwelling, and reimbursement shall not include payment made to the Enrollee’s parent, step-parent, spouse, child, or sibling or to any other individual who is a conservator unless so permitted in the Order for Conservatorship.

(g) Individual Transportation Services.

Individual Transportation Services shall not be used for:

1. Transportation to and from Day Services;

2. Transportation to and from supported or competitive employment;

3. Transportation of school aged children to and from school;
4. Transportation to and from medical services covered by the Medicaid State Plan; or

5. Transportation of an Enrollee receiving a residential service, except as described herein for Orientation and Mobility Training or Behavioral Respite Services.

(h) Medical Residential Services.

1. The Medical Residential Services provider shall be responsible for providing an appropriate level of services and supports twenty-four (24) hours per day when the Enrollee is not at school and shall be responsible for the cost of Day Services needed by the Enrollee.

2. Transportation shall be a component of Medical Residential Services and shall be included in the reimbursement rate for such (i.e., it shall not be billed as a separate Waiver service) with the following exceptions:
   
   (i) Transportation to and from medical services covered through the Medicaid State Plan, which shall not be billed as a Waiver service;

   (ii) Transportation necessary for Behavioral Respite Services; or

   (iii) Transportation necessary for Orientation and Mobility Training.

3. Reimbursement for Medical Residential Services shall not include the cost of maintenance of the dwelling, and reimbursement shall not include payment made to members of the Enrollee’s immediate family or to the Enrollee's conservator. Reimbursement shall not be made for room and board if the home is rented, leased, or owned by the provider. If the home is rented, leased, or owned by the Enrollee, reimbursement shall not be made for room and board with the exception of a reasonable portion that is attributed to a live-in caregiver who is unrelated to the Enrollee and who provides services to the Enrollee in the Enrollee’s place of residence. If an Enrollee owns or leases the place of residence, residential expenses (e.g., phone, cable TV, food, rent) shall be apportioned between the Enrollee, other residents in the home, and (as applicable) live-in or other caregivers.

4. This service shall not be provided in inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR’s).

5. Medical Residential Services providers must be licensed by the Department of Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities as a Mental Retardation Residential Habilitation Facility provider or a Supported Living Service provider and ensure that employed nurses are licensed to practice in the state of Tennessee.

(i) Nursing Services.

1. Nursing Services shall be provided face to face with the Enrollee by a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse under the supervision of a registered nurse.

2. Nursing assessment and/or nursing oversight shall not be a separate billable service under this definition.
3. This service shall be provided in home and community settings, as specified in the Plan of Care, excluding inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR's).

4. An Enrollee who is receiving Medical Residential Services shall not be eligible to receive Nursing Services during the hours Medical Residential Services are being provided.

5. Nursing Services shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as other therapies unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently.

6. Nursing Services are not intended to replace services available through the Medicaid State Plan or services available under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

(j) Nutrition Services.

1. Nutrition Services must be provided face to face with the Enrollee except for Enrollee-specific training of caregivers responsible for food purchase, food preparation, or assisting the Enrollee to eat and except for that portion of the assessment involving development of the POC.

2. Nutrition Services shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Occupational Therapy; Speech, Language and Hearing Services; Orientation and Mobility Training; or Behavior Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently.

3. Reimbursement for a Nutrition Services assessment visit, which includes the Nutritional Services plan development resulting from such an assessment, shall be limited to one (1) assessment visit per month with a maximum of three (3) assessment visits per year per Enrollee per provider Nutrition Services other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee-specific training of caregivers; monitoring dietary compliance and food preparation) shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) visit per day. Nutrition Services assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Nutrition Services.

(k) Occupational Therapy Services.

1. Services must be provided by a licensed occupational therapist or by a licensed occupational therapist assistant working under the supervision of a licensed occupational therapist.

2. Occupational Therapy must be provided face to face with the Enrollee except for that portion of the assessment involving development of the POC.

3. Occupational Therapy therapeutic and corrective services shall not be ordered concurrently with Occupational Therapy assessments (i.e., assess and treat orders are not accepted).

4. Occupational Therapy assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Occupational Therapy services.

5. Occupational Therapy shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Speech, Language and Hearing Services; Nutrition
Occupational Therapy services are not intended to replace services available through the Medicaid State Plan or services available under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

7. Reimbursement for an Occupational Therapy assessment with development of an Occupational Therapy plan based on such an assessment shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) assessment with plan development per month with a maximum of three (30 assessments per year per Enrollee per provider. Occupational Therapy services other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee-specific training of caregivers; provision of therapeutic services; monitoring progress) shall be limited to a maximum of one and one-half (1.5) hours per Enrollee per day.

Orientation and Mobility Training.

1. Orientation and Mobility Training shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Occupational Therapy; Nutrition Services; Behavior Services; or Speech, Language and Hearing Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently.

2. Orientation and Mobility Training shall not replace services available under a program funded by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

3. Reimbursement for an Orientation and Mobility Training assessment with development of the Orientation and Mobility Training plan based on such an assessment shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) assessment with plan development per month with a maximum of three (3) assessments per year per Enrollee per provider. Orientation and Mobility Training assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Orientation and Mobility Training services. Orientation and Mobility Training services other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee training; Enrollee-specific training of caregivers), which shall be reimbursed on a per diem basis, shall be limited to a maximum of fifty-two (52) hours of services per Enrollee per year.

4. Enrollees receiving Orientation and Mobility Training shall be eligible to receive Individual Transportation Services to the extent necessary for participation in Orientation and Mobility Training.

Personal Assistance.

1. Personal Assistance may be provided in the home or community; however, it shall not be provided in school settings and shall not be provided to replace personal assistance services required to be covered by schools or services available through the Medicaid State Plan.

2. An Enrollee who is receiving a residential service (i.e., Supported Living, Residential Habilitation, Medical Residential Services, or Family Model Residential Support) shall not be eligible to receive Personal Assistance.
Personal Assistance shall not be provided during the same time period when the Enrollee is receiving Day Services.

3. This service shall not be provided in inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR’s).

4. Family members who provide Personal Assistance must meet the same standards as providers who are unrelated to the Enrollee. The Personal Assistance provider shall not be the spouse and shall not be the Enrollee’s parent if the Enrollee is a minor. Reimbursement shall not be made to any other individual who is a conservator unless so permitted in the Order for Conservatorship.

(n) Personal Emergency Response System. The system shall be limited to those who are alone for parts of the day and who have demonstrated mental and physical capability to utilize such a system effectively.

(o) Physical Therapy Services.

1. Services must be provided by a licensed physical therapist or by a licensed physical therapist assistant working under the supervision of a licensed physical therapist.

2. Physical Therapy must be provided face to face with the Enrollee except for that portion of the assessment involving development of the POC.

3. Physical Therapy therapeutic and corrective services shall not be ordered concurrently with Physical Therapy assessments (i.e., assess and treat orders are not accepted).

4. Physical Therapy assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Physical Therapy services.

5. Physical Therapy shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Occupational Therapy; Speech, Language and Hearing Services; Nutrition Services; Orientation and Mobility Training; or Behavior Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently. Physical Therapy shall not be billed with Day Services if the Day Services are reimbursed on a per hour basis.

6. Physical Therapy services are not intended to replace services available through the Medicaid State Plan or services available under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

7. Reimbursement for a Physical Therapy assessment with development of a Physical Therapy plan based on such an assessment shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) assessment with plan development per month with a maximum of three (3) assessments per year per Enrollee per provider. Physical Therapy services other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee-specific training of caregivers; provision of therapeutic services; monitoring progress) shall be limited to a maximum of one and one-half (1.5) hours per Enrollee per day.

(p) Residential Habilitation.
1. A Residential Habilitation home shall have no more than four (4) residents with the exception that homes which were already providing services to more than 4 residents prior to July 1, 2000, may continue to do so.

2. The Residential Habilitation provider shall be responsible for providing an appropriate level of services and supports twenty-four (24) hours per day during the hours the Enrollee is not receiving Day Services or is not at school or work.

3. Transportation shall be a component of Residential Habilitation and shall be included in the reimbursement rate for such (i.e., it shall not be billed as a separate Waiver service) with the following exceptions:

   (i) Transportation to and from medical services covered through the Medicaid State Plan, which shall not be billed as a Waiver service;

   (ii) Transportation necessary for Behavioral Respite Services; or

   (iii) Transportation necessary for Orientation and Mobility Training.

4. Reimbursement for Residential Habilitation shall not be made for room and board or for the cost of maintenance of the dwelling, and reimbursement shall not include payment made to members of the Enrollee’s immediate family or to the Enrollee’s conservator.

5. This service shall not be provided in inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR’s).

(q) Respite.

1. Respite may be provided in the Enrollee’s place of residence, in a Family Model Residential Support home, in a Medicaid-certified ICF/MR, in a home operated by a licensed residential provider, or in the home of an approved respite provider.

2. An Enrollee receiving a residential service (i.e., Supported Living, Residential Habilitation, Medical Residential Services, or Family Model Residential Support) shall not be eligible to receive Respite as a service.

3. The cost of room and board shall be excluded from Respite reimbursement if Respite is provided in a private residence.

4. Respite shall be limited to a maximum of thirty (30) days per Enrollee per year.

5. Enrollees who receive Respite shall be eligible to receive Individual Transportation Services only to the extent necessary during the time period when Respite is being provided.

(r) Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies and Assistive Technology.

1. Face-to-face consultative assessment by a physical therapist, occupational therapist, or speech therapist to assure that specialized medical equipment and assistive technology which requires custom fitting meets the needs of the Enrollee and training of the Enrollee by a physical therapist, occupational therapist, or speech therapist to effectively utilize such customized equipment shall be limited to a maximum of three (3) hours per Enrollee per day.
2. Items not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the Enrollee shall be excluded. Items that would be covered by the Medicaid State Plan shall be excluded from coverage. Swimming pools, hot tubs, health club memberships, and recreational equipment are excluded. Prescription and over-the-counter medications, food and food supplements, and diapers and other incontinence supplies are excluded.

3. When medically necessary and not covered by warranty, repair of equipment may be covered when it is substantially less expensive to repair the equipment rather than to replace it.

4. The purchase price for waiver-reimbursed Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology shall be considered to include the cost of the item as well as basic training on operation and maintenance of the item.

5. Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology shall be limited to a maximum of $10,000 per Enrollee per two (2) year period.

(s) Speech, Language and Hearing Services.

1. Services must be provided by a licensed speech language pathologist or by a licensed audiologist.

2. Speech, Language and Hearing Services must be provided face to face with the Enrollee except for that portion of the assessment involving development of the POC.

3. Speech, Language and Hearing therapeutic and corrective services shall not be ordered concurrently with Speech, Language and Hearing assessments (i.e., assess and treat orders are not accepted).

4. Speech, Language and Hearing Services assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Speech, Language and Hearing Services.

5. Speech, Language and Hearing Services shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Occupational Therapy; Nutrition Services; Orientation and Mobility Training; or Behavior Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee's record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently. Speech, Language and Hearing Services shall not be billed with Day Services if the Day Services are reimbursed on a per hour basis.

6. Reimbursement for a Speech, Language, and Hearing Services assessment with development of a Speech, Language, and Hearing Services plan based on such an assessment shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) assessment with plan development per month with a maximum of three (3) assessments per year per Enrollee per provider. Speech, Language, and Hearing Services other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee-specific training of caregivers; provision of therapeutic services; monitoring progress) shall be limited to a maximum of one and one-half (1.5) hours per Enrollee per day.

(t) Support Coordination. There must be at least one face-to-face contact with the Enrollee per calendar month. If the Enrollee receives a residential service, the Support Coordinator shall have at least one face-to-face contact with the Enrollee in the Enrollee's place of residence each quarter.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.28, continued)

(u) **Supported Living.**

1. The Supported Living provider shall not own the Enrollee’s place of residence or be a co-signer of a lease on the Enrollee’s place of residence unless the Supported Living provider signs a written agreement with the Enrollee that states that the Enrollee will not be required to move if the primary reason is because the Enrollee desires to change to a different Supported Living provider. A Supported Living provider shall not own, be owned by, or be affiliated with any entity that leases or rents a place of residence to an Enrollee if such entity requires, as a condition of renting or leasing, the Enrollee to move if the Supported Living provider changes.

2. The Supported Living home shall have no more than three (3) residents including the Enrollee.

3. Unless the residence is individually licensed or inspected by a public housing agency utilizing the HUD Section 8 safety checklist, the residence must have an operable smoke detector and a second means of egress.

4. The Supported Living provider shall be responsible for providing an appropriate level of services and supports twenty-four (24) hours per day during the hours the Enrollee is not receiving Day Services or is not at school or work.

5. Transportation shall be a component of Supported Living and shall be included in the reimbursement rate for such (i.e., it shall not be billed as a separate Waiver service) with the following exceptions:

   (i) Transportation to and from medical services covered through the Medicaid State Plan, which shall not be billed as a Waiver service;

   (ii) Transportation necessary for Behavioral Respite Services; or

   (iii) Transportation necessary for Orientation and Mobility Training.

6. Reimbursement for Supported Living shall not be made for room and board with the exception of a reasonable portion that is attributed to a live-in caregiver who is unrelated to the Enrollee and who provides services to the Enrollee in the Enrollee’s home. Reimbursement for Supported Living shall not include the cost of maintenance of the dwelling. Residential expenses (e.g., phone, cable TV, food, rent) shall be apportioned between the Enrollee, other residents in the home, and (as applicable) live-in or other caregivers.

7. This service shall not be provided in inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR’s).

8. The Enrollee or the Enrollee’s guardian or conservator shall have a voice in choosing the individuals who reside in the Supported Living residence and the staff who provide services and supports.

9. The Enrollee shall have the right to manage personal funds as specified in the Individual Support Plan.

(v) **Vehicle Accessibility Modifications.**

1. Replacement of tires or brakes, oil changes, and other vehicle maintenance procedures shall be excluded from coverage.
2. Vehicle Accessibility Modifications shall be limited to a maximum of $20,000 per Enrollee per five (5) year period.

(w) Vision Services. Vision Services shall be limited to adults age twenty-one (21) years or older who are enrolled in the Waiver.

(x) Out-of-State Services. A provider of Personal Assistance, Residential Habilitation, Supported Living, Medical Residential Services, and Family Model Residential Services may provide such Covered Service outside the State of Tennessee and be reimbursed only when provided in accordance with the following:

1. Covered Services provided out of state shall be for the purpose of visiting relatives or for vacations and shall be included in the Enrollee’s Plan of Care. Trips to casinos or other gambling establishments shall be excluded from coverage.

2. Covered Services provided out of state shall be limited to a maximum of fourteen (14) days per Enrollee per year.

3. The waiver service provider agency must be able to assure the health and safety of the Enrollee during the period when Covered Services will be provided out of state and must be willing to assume the additional risk and liability of provision of Covered Services out of state.

4. During the period when Covered Services are being provided out of state, the waiver service provider agency shall maintain an adequate amount of staffing to meet the needs of the Enrollee and must ensure that staff meet the applicable provider qualifications.

5. The provider agency which provides Covered Services out of state shall not receive any additional reimbursement for provision of services out-of-state. The costs of travel, lodging, food, and other expenses incurred by staff during the provision of out-of-state services shall not be reimbursed through the Waiver. The costs of travel, lodging, food, and other expenses incurred by the Enrollee while receiving out-of-state services shall be the responsibility of the Enrollee and shall not be reimbursed through the waiver.

(y) All Covered Services to be provided prior to the development of the initial Individual Support Plan must be included in the physician’s plan of care section of the Pre-Admission Evaluation application.

(3) Eligibility.

(a) To be eligible for enrollment in the Waiver, an individual must meet all of the following criteria:

1. The individual must be a resident of the State of Tennessee.

2. The individual must be a class member certified in United States vs. State of Tennessee, et. al. (Arlington Developmental Center).

3. The individual must, but for the provision of Waiver Services, require the level of care provided in an ICF/MR, and must meet the ICF/MR eligibility criteria specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.15, except that requirements pertaining to a psychological evaluation shall be in accordance with Rule 1200-13-01-.28(3)(a)6.
4. The individual's habilitative, medical, and specialized services needs must be such that they can be effectively and safely met through the Waiver, as determined by the Operational Administrative Agency based on a pre-enrollment assessment.

5. The individual must have an unexpired ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation which has been approved by the State Medicaid Agency or by its designee and which lists the Enrollee's specific Waiver Services with the amount, scope, and duration of the services.

6. The individual must have a psychological evaluation included as part of the approved Pre-Admission Evaluation which meets the following:

   (i) The psychological evaluation shall document that the individual has mental retardation manifested before eighteen (18) years of age and has an IQ test score of seventy (70) or below; and

   (ii) There is no time limit for when the psychological evaluation is conducted as long as it is completed prior to the submission of the PAE, and as long as the evaluation meets the requirements specified in 1200-13-01-.28(3)(a)6.(i) above, and the person's current medical, social, developmental and psycho-social history continues to support the evaluation.

   (iii) A new psychological evaluation performed within ninety (90) calendar days preceding the date of admission into the waiver shall be required if the person's condition has significantly changed, or the original evaluation is not otherwise consistent with the person's current medical, social, developmental and psycho-social history.

7. The individual shall have one or more designated adults who shall be present in the individual's home to observe, evaluate, and provide an adequate level of direct care services to ensure the health and safety of the individual.

   (i) An individual who does not have 24-hour-per-day direct care services shall:

   (I) Have an individualized Safety Plan that:

   I. Is based on a written assessment of the individual's functional capabilities and habilitative, medical, and specialized services needs by the Independent Support Coordinator in consultation with individuals who are knowledgeable of the individual's capability of functioning without direct care services twenty-four (24) hours per day;

   II. Addresses the individual's capability of functioning when direct care staff are not present;

   III. Addresses the ability of the individual to self-administer medications when direct care staff are not present;

   IV. Specifies whether a Personal Emergency Response System will be used by the individual to secure help in an emergency;
V. Is updated as needed, but no less frequently than annually, by the Operational Administrative Agency to ensure the health and safety of the individual; and

VI. Is an attachment to the ICF/MR PAE or, if applicable, to the Transfer Form.

(II) Have one or more designated adults who shall be present in the individual's home to observe, evaluate, and provide an adequate level of direct care services to ensure the health and safety of the individual as needed but no less frequently than one day each week.

8. An individual must have a place of residence with an environment that is adequate to reasonably ensure health, safety and welfare. Any licensed facility in which the individual resides must meet all applicable fire and safety codes.

(b) A Transfer Form approved by the State Medicaid Agency:

1. May be used to transfer an Enrollee having an approved unexpired ICF/MR PAE from the Waiver to an ICF/MR;

2. May be used to transfer an individual having an approved unexpired ICF/MR PAE from an ICF/MR to the Waiver;

3. May be used to transfer an individual from one MR Waiver to a different Home and Community Based Services MR Waiver Program as specified in 1200-13-01-.28(1)(qq) above; and

4. Shall include an initial plan of care that lists the Enrollee's specific Waiver Services with the amount, scope, and duration of the services.

(4) Intake and Enrollment.

(a) When an individual is determined to be likely to require the level of care provided by an ICF/MR, the Operational Administrative Agency shall inform the individual or the individual's legal representative of any feasible alternatives available under the Waiver and shall offer the choice of available institutional services or Waiver program services. Notice to the individual shall contain:

1. A simple explanation of the Waiver and Covered Services;

2. Notification of the opportunity to apply for enrollment in the Waiver and an explanation of the procedures for enrollment; and

3. A statement that participation in the Waiver is voluntary.

(b) Enrollment in the Waiver shall be voluntary, but shall be restricted to the maximum number of individuals specified in the Waiver, as approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services for the State of Tennessee.

(c) Enrollment of new Enrollees into the Waiver may be suspended when the average per capita fiscal year expenditure under the Waiver exceeds or is reasonably anticipated to exceed 100% of the average per capita expenditure that would have been made in the fiscal year if the care was provided in an ICF/MR.
Upon implementation of the ECF CHOICES program, all new enrollment into the Arlington Waiver (effective upon its renewal on January 1, 2015, the Comprehensive Aggregate Cap Waiver) shall be limited to individuals who have been identified by the state as a former member of the certified class in the United States vs. State of Tennessee, et al. (Arlington Developmental Center), a current or former member of the certified class in the United States vs. the State of Tennessee, et al. (Clover Bottom Developmental Center), or a person discharged from a State Developmental Center (Clover Bottom or Greene Valley) or the Harold Jordan Center following a stay of at least 90 days.

(5) Certification and Re-evaluation.

(a) The ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation shall include a signed and dated certification by the individual's physician that the individual requires Waiver Services.

(b) The Operational Administrative Agency shall perform a re-evaluation of the Enrollee's need for continued stay in the Waiver within twelve (12) calendar months of the date of enrollment and at least every twelve (12) months thereafter. The re-evaluation shall be documented in a format approved by the State Medicaid Agency and shall be performed by a licensed physician or registered nurse or a Qualified Mental Retardation Professional.

(c) The Operational Administrative Agency shall maintain in its files for a minimum period of three (3) years a copy of the re-evaluations of need for continued stay.

(6) Disenrollment.

(a) Voluntary disenrollment of an Enrollee from the Waiver may occur at any time upon written notice from the Enrollee or the Enrollee's guardian or conservator to the Operational Administrative Agency. Prior to disenrollment the Operational Administrative Agency shall provide reasonable assistance to the Enrollee in locating appropriate alternative placement.

(b) An Enrollee may be involuntarily disenrolled from the Waiver for any of the following reasons:

1. The Home and Community Based Services Waiver for Persons with Mental Retardation is terminated.

2. An Enrollee becomes ineligible for Medicaid or is found to be erroneously enrolled in the Waiver.

3. An Enrollee moves out of the State of Tennessee; provided however, that when the Enrollee is the dependent of a military service member who is a legal resident of the state, but has left the state temporarily due to the military service member’s military assignment out of state, such dependent may re-enroll in the Waiver upon return to the State, so long as all conditions of eligibility are met.

4. The condition of the Enrollee improves such that the Enrollee no longer requires the level of care provided by the Waiver.

5. The Enrollee’s medical or behavioral needs become such that the health, safety, and welfare of the Enrollee cannot be assured through the provision of Waiver Services.
6. The home or home environment of the Enrollee becomes unsafe to the extent that it would reasonably be expected that Waiver Services could not be provided without significant risk of harm or injury to the Enrollee or to individuals who provide covered services to the Enrollee.

7. The Enrollee or the Enrollee's guardian or conservator refuses to abide by the Plan of Care or related Waiver policies, resulting in the inability of the Operational Administrative Agency to ensure quality care or the health and safety of the Enrollee.

8. The health, safety and welfare of the Enrollee cannot be assured due to the lack of an approved Safety Plan.

9. The Enrollee was transferred to a hospital, NF, ICF/MR, Assisted Living Facility, and/or Home for the Aged and has resided there for a continuous period exceeding one hundred twenty (120) days, if such period began prior to March 1, 2010, or a period exceeding ninety (90) days if such period begins on or after March 1, 2010.

(c) The Operational Administrative Agency shall notify the State Medicaid Agency in writing prior to involuntary disenrollment of an Enrollee and shall give advance notice to the Enrollee of the intended involuntary disenrollment and of the Enrollee’s right to appeal and have a fair hearing.

(d) If an Enrollee has been involuntarily disenrolled from the Waiver, the Operational Administrative Agency shall provide reasonable assistance to the Enrollee in locating appropriate alternative placement.

7) Plan of Care.

(a) All Waiver Services for the Enrollee shall be provided in accordance with an approved Plan of Care.

1. Prior to the development of the initial Individual Support Plan, Covered Services shall be provided in accordance with the physician's initial plan of care included in the approved ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation.

2. Each Enrollee shall have a comprehensive individualized written Plan of Care (the Individual Support Plan) that shall be developed for an Enrollee within sixty (60) calendar days of admission into the Waiver.

3. A Safety Plan for Enrollees who do not have 24-hour direct care services shall be maintained with the Plan of Care.

(b) To ensure that Waiver Services and other services are being appropriately provided to meet the Enrollee's needs, the Plan of Care shall be reviewed on an ongoing basis and shall be updated and signed in accordance with the following:

1. The Support Coordinator shall review the Plan of Care when needed, but no less frequently than once each calendar month, and shall document such review by a dated signature.

2. A team consisting of the Support Coordinator and other appropriate participants in the development of the Plan of Care shall review the Plan of Care when needed, but no less frequently than every twelve (12) calendar months, and shall document such review by dated signatures. Such annual review shall include,
but not be limited to, reviewing outcomes and determining if progress is being made in accordance with the Plan of Care; reviewing the appropriateness of supports and services being provided and determining further needs of the Enrollee.

(8) Physician Services.

(a) The Operational Administrative Agency shall ensure that each Enrollee receives physician services as needed and that each Enrollee has a medical examination, documented in the Enrollee's record, in accordance with the following schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Minimum frequency of medical examinations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to age 21</td>
<td>In accordance with Medicaid EPSDT periodicity standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-64</td>
<td>Every one (1) to three (3) years, as determined by the Enrollee's physician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over age 65</td>
<td>Annually</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) All Covered Services to be provided prior to the development of the initial Individual Support Plan shall be physician ordered and shall be included in the physician's plan of care section of the Pre-Admission Evaluation application.

(c) When required by state law, Covered Services shall be ordered or reordered, by a licensed physician, licensed nurse practitioner, physician assistant, a licensed dentist, or other appropriate health care provider.

(9) Waiver Administration. The Operational Administrative Agency shall be responsible for the administration of the day-to-day operations of the Waiver under the oversight of the State Medicaid Agency and shall ensure that Covered Services are provided in accordance with state and federal laws, rules, regulations and policies established by the State Medicaid Agency. The Operational Administrative Agency shall be responsible for the following activities, whether provided directly or through subcontract:

(a) Marketing of the Waiver to potential Enrollees;

(b) Intake and pre-enrollment assessment of the applicant's habilitative, medical and specialized services needs; and appropriateness for enrollment in the Waiver;

(c) Assisting the applicant with the submission of a properly completed ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation;

(d) Enrollment of eligible individuals into the Waiver;

(e) Provision of a plain language explanation of appeal rights to each Enrollee upon enrollment in the Waiver;

(f) Review and approval of Plans of Care (Individual Support Plans) to ensure that Waiver Services have been authorized prior to payment;

(g) Ensuring that annual level of care re-evaluations have been performed to document the need for continuation of Waiver Services for the Enrollee;

(h) Notification of the State Medicaid Agency in writing prior to involuntary disenrollment of any Enrollee;
(Rule 1200-13-01-.28, continued)

(i) Ensuring that Waiver providers maintain comprehensive Enrollee records and documentation of services provided to Enrollees in accordance with state and federal laws, rules, regulations and State Medicaid Agency policies;

(j) Obtaining approval from the State Medicaid Agency prior to distributing policies and procedures to Waiver providers or Waiver information to Enrollees;

(k) Compliance with reporting and record-keeping requirements established by the State Medicaid Agency;

(l) Maintaining in its files the original ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation and, where applicable, the original Transfer Form;

(m) Assurance of a statewide provider network adequate to meet the needs of Enrollees;

(n) Ensuring that Waiver Services providers and subcontractors meet the Waiver provider qualifications approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services;

(o) Ensuring that Waiver Services providers have a signed provider agreement which includes a requirement for compliance with the Division of Mental Retardation Services Provider Manual in the delivery of waiver services;

(p) Assurance of the health and safety of Enrollees through the implementation of a comprehensive quality monitoring program;

(q) Reporting instances of abuse, neglect, mistreatment or exploitation to appropriate state agencies;

(r) Assurance that Covered Services are provided in accordance with the approved Waiver definitions and in accordance with the State Medicaid Agency guidelines;

(s) Compliance with the appeals process specified in TennCare rule 1200-13-13-.11 to ensure that Enrollees are afforded advance notice and the right to appeal an adverse decision and have a fair hearing;

(t) Ensuring that providers and subcontractors comply with the quality monitoring guidelines and requirements established by the State Medicaid Agency, by the Operational Administrative Agency, and by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, and with other state and federal laws, rules, and regulations affecting the provision of Waiver Services;

(u) Collection of applicable patient liability from Enrollees;

(v) Reimbursement of Waiver providers in accordance with policies established by the State Medicaid Agency;

(w) Recoupment of payments made to Waiver providers when there is lack of documentation to support that services were provided or there is a lack of medical necessity of services, or when inappropriate payments have been made due to erroneous or fraudulent billing; and

(x) Expenditure and revenue reporting in accordance with state and federal requirements.

(10) Reimbursement.
(a) The average per capita fiscal year expenditure under the Waiver shall not exceed 100% of the average per capita expenditure that would have been made in the fiscal year if care had been provided in an ICF/MR. The total Medicaid expenditure for Waiver Services and other Medicaid services provided to Enrollees shall not exceed 100% of the amount that would have been incurred in the fiscal year if care was provided in an ICF/MR.

(b) The Operational Administrative Agency shall be reimbursed for Waiver Services at the rate per unit of service actually paid by the Operational Administrative Agency to the Waiver service provider or at the maximum rate per unit of service established by the State Medicaid Agency, whichever is less.

(c) In accordance with 42 CFR § 435.726, the Operational Administrative Agency shall make a diligent effort to collect patient liability if it applies to the Enrollee. The Operational Administrative Agency or its designee shall complete appropriate forms showing the individual's amount of monthly income and shall submit them to the Tennessee Department of Human Services. The Tennessee Department of Human Services shall issue the appropriate forms to the Operational Administrative Agency and to the State Medicaid Agency's fiscal agent that processes and pays vendor claims, specifying the amount of patient liability to be applied toward the cost of care for the Enrollee.

(d) The Operational Administrative Agency shall submit bills for services to the State Medicaid Agency's fiscal agent using a claim form approved by the State Medicaid Agency. On claim forms, the Operational Administrative Agency shall use a provider number assigned by the State Medicaid Agency.

(e) Reimbursement shall not be made to the Operational Administrative Agency for therapeutic leave or hospital leave for Enrollees in the Waiver.

(f) Medicaid benefits other than those specified in the Waiver's scope of Covered Services shall be reimbursed by the State Medicaid Agency as otherwise provided for by federal and state rules and regulations.

(g) The Operational Administrative Agency shall be responsible for obtaining the physician's initial certification and subsequent Enrollee re-evaluations. Failure to perform re-evaluations in a timely manner and in the format approved by the State Medicaid Agency shall require a corrective action plan and shall result in partial or full recoupment of all amounts paid by the State Medicaid Agency during the time period when a re-evaluation had lapsed.

(h) The State Medicaid Agency shall be responsible for defining and establishing the billing units to be used by the Operational Administrative Agency in billing for Waiver Services.

(i) An Operational Administrative Agency that enrolls an individual without an approved ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation or, where applicable, an approved Transfer Form does so without the assurance of reimbursement. An Operational Administrative Agency that enrolls an individual who has not been determined by the Tennessee Department of Human Services to be financially eligible to have Medicaid make reimbursement for covered services does so without the assurance of reimbursement.

(11) Appeals. An Enrollee shall have the right to appeal an adverse action in accordance with TennCare rule 1200-13-13-.11.
TENNCARE LONG-TERM CARE PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 1200-13-01

(Rule 1200-13-01-.28, continued)

Authority:  T.C.A. §§ 4-5-202, 4-5-208, 4-5-209, 71-5-105, 71-5-109, and Executive Order No. 23.

1200-13-01-.29 TENNESSEE’S SELF-DETERMINATION WAIVER UNDER SECTION 1915(c) OF THE SOCIAL SECURITY ACT (SELF-DETERMINATION MR WAIVER PROGRAM).

(1) Definitions: The following definitions shall apply for interpretation of this rule:

(a) Adult Dental Services - accepted dental procedures which are provided to adult Enrollees (i.e., age 21 years or older) as specified in the Plan of Care. Adult Dental Services may include fillings, root canals, extractions, the provision of dentures and other dental treatments to relieve pain and infection. Preventive dental care is not covered under Adult Dental Services.

(b) Behavioral Respite Services - services that provide Respite for an Enrollee who is experiencing a behavioral crisis that necessitates removal from the current residential setting in order to resolve the behavioral crisis.

(c) Behavior Services - assessment and amelioration of Enrollee behavior that presents a health or safety risk to the Enrollee or others or that significantly interferes with home or community activities; determination of the settings in which such behaviors occur and the events which precipitate the behaviors; development, monitoring, and revision of crisis prevention and behavior intervention strategies; and training of caregivers who are responsible for direct care of the Enrollee in prevention and intervention strategies.

(d) Bureau of TennCare - the bureau in the Tennessee Department of Finance and Administration which is the State Medicaid Agency and is responsible for administration of the Medicaid program in Tennessee.

(e) Case Manager - an individual who assists the Enrollee or potential Enrollee in gaining access to needed Waiver and other Medicaid State Plan services as well as other needed services regardless of the funding source; develops the initial interim Plan of Care and facilitates the development of the Enrollee’s Plan of Care; monitors the Enrollee’s needs and the provision of services included in the Plan of Care; monitors the Enrollee’s budget, and authorizes alternative emergency back-up services for the Enrollee if necessary.

(f) Certification - the process by which a physician, who is licensed as a doctor of medicine or doctor of osteopathy, signs and dates a Pre-Admission Evaluation signifying that the named individual requires services provided through the Tennessee Self-Determination Waiver Program as an alternative to care in an Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded.

(g) Covered Services or Covered Waiver Services - The services which are available through the Tennessee Self-Determination Waiver Program when medically necessary and when provided in accordance with the Waiver as approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(h) Day Services - individualized services and supports that enable an Enrollee to acquire, retain, or improve skills necessary to reside in a community-based setting; to participate in community activities and utilize community resources; to acquire and maintain employment; and to participate in retirement activities.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.29, continued)

(i) Denial - as used in regard to Waiver Services, the term shall mean the termination, suspension, or reduction in amount, scope, and duration of a Waiver Service or a refusal or failure to provide such service.

(j) Disenrollment - the voluntary or involuntary termination of enrollment of an individual receiving services through the Tennessee Self-Determination Waiver Program.

(k) Emergency Assistance - a supplementary increase in the amount of approved Covered Waiver Services for the purpose of preventing the permanent out of home placement of the Enrollee which is provided in one of the following emergency situations:

1. Permanent or temporary involuntary loss of the Enrollee’s present residence;
2. Loss of the Enrollee’s present caregiver for any reason, including death of a caregiver or changes in the caregiver’s mental or physical status resulting in the caregiver’s inability to perform effectively for the Enrollee; or
3. Significant changes in the behavioral, medical or physical condition of the Enrollee that necessitate substantially expanded services.

(l) Enrollee - a Medicaid Eligible who is enrolled in the Tennessee Self-Determination Waiver Program.

(m) Environmental Accessibility Modifications - only those interior or exterior physical modifications to the Enrollee’s place of residence which are required to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the Enrollee or which are necessary to enable the Enrollee to function with greater independence.

(n) Financial Administration Entity - an entity which meets the State Medicaid Agency requirements to provide Financial Administration services and which has been approved by the OAA to provide Financial Administration services.

(o) Financial Administration - a service which facilitates the employment of Waiver Service providers by the Enrollee and the management of the Enrollee’s self-directed budget and is provided to assure that Enrollee-managed funds specified in the Plan of Care are managed and distributed as intended. Financial Administration includes filing claims for Enrollee-managed services and reimbursing individual Covered Waiver Service providers; deducting all required federal, state and local taxes, including unemployment fees, prior to issuing reimbursement or paychecks; making Workers Compensation premium payments for Waiver Service providers employed by the Enrollee; verifying that goods and services for which reimbursement is requested have been authorized in the Plan of Care; ensuring that requests for payment are properly documented and have been approved by the Enrollee or the Enrollee’s guardian or conservator; and assisting the Enrollee in meeting applicable employer-of-record requirements. It also includes maintaining a separate account for each Enrollee’s self-determination budget; preparation of required monthly reports detailing disbursements of self-determination budget funds, the status of the expenditure of self-determination budget funds in comparison to the budget, and expenditures for standard method services made by the state on the Enrollee’s behalf; and notification of the Operational Administrative Agency when expenditure patterns potentially will result in the premature exhaustion of the Enrollee’s self-determination budget. It includes, in addition, verification that self-managed Waiver Service providers meet the State Medicaid Agency provider qualification requirements.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.29, continued)

(p) Home (of an Enrollee) - the residence or dwelling in which the Enrollee resides, excluding hospitals, nursing facilities, Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded, Assisted Living Facilities and Homes for the Aged

(q) ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation (ICF/MR PAE) - the assessment form used by the State Medicaid Agency to document the current medical and habilitative needs of an individual with mental retardation and to document that the individual meets the Medicaid level of care eligibility criteria for care in an ICF/MR.

(r) Individual Support Plan - the individualized written Plan of Care.

(s) Individual Transportation Services - non-emergency transport of an Enrollee to and from approved activities specified in the Plan of Care.

(t) Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR) - a licensed facility approved for Medicaid vendor reimbursement that provides specialized services for individuals with mental retardation or related conditions and that complies with current federal standards and certification requirements for an ICF/MR.

(u) Medicaid Eligible - an individual who has been determined by the Tennessee Department of Human Services to be financially eligible to have the State Medicaid Agency make reimbursement for covered services.

(v) Medicaid State Plan - the plan approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services which specifies the covered benefits for the Medicaid program in Tennessee.

(w) Nursing Services - skilled nursing services that fall within the scope of Tennessee’s Nurse Practice Act and that are directly provided to the Enrollee in accordance with a plan of care. Nursing Services shall be ordered by the Enrollee’s physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner, who shall document the medical necessity of the services and specify the nature and frequency of the nursing services.

(x) Nutrition Services - assessment of nutritional needs, nutritional counseling, and education of the Enrollee and of caregivers responsible for food purchase, food preparation, or assisting the Enrollee to eat. Nutrition Services are intended to promote healthy eating practices and to enable the Enrollee and direct support professionals to follow special diets ordered by a physician, physician assistant, or nurse practitioner.

(y) Occupational Therapy Services - diagnostic, therapeutic, and corrective services which are within the scope of state licensure. Occupational Therapy Services provided to improve or maintain current functional abilities as well as prevent or minimize deterioration of chronic conditions leading to a further loss of function are also included within this definition.

(z) Operational Administrative Agency - the approved agency with which the State Medicaid Agency contracts for the administration of the day-to-day operations of the Tennessee Self-Determination Waiver Program.

(aa) Orientation and Mobility Services for Impaired Vision assessment of the ability of an Enrollee who is legally blind to move independently, safely, and purposefully in the home and community environment; orientation and mobility counseling; and training and education of the Enrollee and of caregivers responsible for assisting in the mobility of the Enrollee.

(bb) Personal Assistance - the provision of direct assistance with activities of daily living (e.g., bathing, dressing, personal hygiene, eating, meal preparation excluding cost of
food), household chores essential to the health and safety of the enrollee, budget management, attending appointments, and interpersonal and social skills building to enable the Enrollee to live in a home in the community. It also may include medication administration as permitted under Tennessee’s Nurse Practice Act.

(cc) Personal Emergency Response System - a stationary or portable electronic device used in the Enrollee’s place of residence which enables the Enrollee to secure help in an emergency. The system shall be connected to a response center staffed by trained professionals who respond upon activation of the electronic device.

(dd) Physical Therapy Services - diagnostic, therapeutic, and corrective services which are within the scope of state licensure. Physical Therapy Services provided to improve or maintain current functional abilities as well as prevent or minimize deterioration of chronic conditions leading to a further loss of function are also included within this definition.

(ee) Plan of Care - an individualized written Plan of Care which describes the medical and other services (regardless of funding source) to be furnished to the Enrollee, the Waiver Service frequency, and the type of provider who will furnish each Waiver Service and which serves as the fundamental tool by which the State ensures the health and welfare of Enrollees.

(ff) Qualified Mental Retardation Professional (QMRP) - an individual who meets current federal standards, as published in the Code of Federal Regulations, for a qualified mental retardation professional.

(gg) Re-evaluation - the annual process approved by the State Medicaid Agency by which a licensed physician or registered nurse or a Qualified Mental Retardation Professional assesses the Enrollee's need for continued Waiver Services and certifies in writing that the Enrollee continues to require Waiver Services.

(hh) Respite - services provided to an Enrollee when unpaid caregivers are absent or incapacitated due to death, hospitalization, illness or injury, or when unpaid caregivers need relief from routine caregiving responsibilities.

(ii) Safety Plan - an individualized plan by which the Operational Administrative Agency ensures the health, safety and welfare of Enrollees who do not have 24-hour direct care services.

(jj) Self-Directed or Self-Determined or Self-Managed - the direct management of one or more Covered Services specified in subparagraph (2)(b) with the assistance of a Financial Administration Entity which pays the Enrollee’s service providers, handles taxes and other payroll or benefits related to the employment of the service providers, and provides other financial administration services as specified in subparagraph (1)(o).

(kk) Self-Direction or Self-Determination or Self-Management - the process whereby an Enrollee or the Enrollee’s guardian or conservator directly manages one or more Covered Services specified in subparagraph (2)(b) with the assistance of a Financial Administration Entity which pays the Enrollee’s service providers, handles taxes and other payroll or benefits related to the employment of the service providers, and provides other financial administration services as specified in subparagraph (1)(o).

(II) Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies and Assistive Technology - assistive devices, adaptive aids, controls or appliances which enable an Enrollee to increase the ability to perform activities of daily living, or to perceive, control or communicate with
the environment, and supplies for the proper functioning of such items. Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology shall be recommended by a qualified health care professional (e.g., occupational therapist, physical therapist, speech language pathologist, physician or nurse practitioner) based on an assessment of the Enrollee’s needs and capabilities and shall be furnished as specified in the Plan of Care. Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies and Assistive Technology may also include a face-to-face consultative assessment by a physical therapist, occupational therapist or speech therapist to assure that Specialized Medical Equipment and Assistive Technology which requires custom fitting meets the needs of the Enrollee and may include training of the Enrollee by a physical therapist, occupational therapist or speech therapist to effectively utilize such customized equipment.

(mm) Speech, Language and Hearing Services - diagnostic, therapeutic and corrective services which are within the scope of state licensure which enable an Enrollee to improve or maintain current functional abilities and to prevent or minimize deterioration of chronic conditions leading to a further loss of function.

(nn) State Medicaid Agency - the Bureau in the Tennessee Department of Finance and Administration which is responsible for administration of the Title XIX Medicaid program in Tennessee.

(oo) Subcontractor - an individual, organized partnership, professional corporation, or other legal association or entity which enters into a written contract with the Operational Administrative Agency to provide Waiver Services to an Enrollee.

(pp) Supports Broker - the person or entity that provides Supports Brokerage services to an Enrollee.

(qq) Supports Brokerage - an activity designed to enable an Enrollee to manage self-directed services and provide assistance to the Enrollee to locate, access and coordinate needed services. It includes provision of training to the Enrollee in Enrollee-managed services; assistance in the recruitment of individual providers of Enrollee-managed services and negotiation of payment rates; assistance in the scheduling, training and supervision of individual providers; assistance in managing and monitoring the Enrollee’s budget; and assistance in monitoring and evaluating the performance of individual providers. It may also include assistance in locating and securing services and supports and other community resources that promote community integration, community membership and independence.

(rr) Tennessee Self-Determination Waiver Program or “Waiver” - the Home and Community Based Services waiver program approved for Tennessee by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services to provide services to a specified number of Medicaid-eligible individuals on the Waiting List who have mental retardation and who meet the criteria for Medicaid reimbursement of care in an Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded.

(ss) Transfer Form - the form approved by the State Medicaid Agency and used to document the transfer of an Enrollee having an approved unexpired ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation from the Waiver to an ICF/MR, from an ICF/MR to the Waiver or from one MR Waiver program to another MR Waiver program. For purposes of transfer to an MR Waiver program, whether from an ICF/MR or from another MR Waiver program, such Transfer Form shall be processed by TennCare only if submitted by the Division of Intellectual Disabilities Services (DIDS). DIDS shall submit a Transfer Form only after verifying that the person otherwise meets all applicable admission
criteria for the applicable MR Waiver program, as the Transfer Form accomplishes only the transfer of the level of care eligibility.

(tt) Vehicle Accessibility Modifications - interior or exterior physical modifications to a vehicle owned by the Enrollee or to a vehicle which is owned by the guardian or conservator of the Enrollee and which is routinely available for transport of the Enrollee. Such modifications must be intended to ensure the transport of the Enrollee in a safe manner.

(uu) Waiting List - A document prepared and updated by the Operational Administrative Agency which lists persons who are seeking home and community-based mental retardation services in Tennessee.

(2) Self-Direction of Covered Services.

(a) Self-Directed Services.

1. The Covered Services specified in subparagraph (2)(b) may be Self-Directed or Self-Managed by the Enrollee or the Enrollee’s guardian or conservator in accordance with State Medicaid Agency guidelines.

2. The Enrollee or the Enrollee’s guardian or conservator shall have the right to decide whether to Self-Direct the Covered Services specified in subparagraph (2)(b) or to receive them through the provider-directed service delivery method. When the Enrollee or the Enrollee’s guardian or conservator does not choose to Self-Direct a Covered Service, such service shall be furnished through the provider-directed service delivery method.

3. When the Enrollee or the Enrollee’s guardian or conservator elects to Self-Direct one or more of the Covered Services specified in Subparagraph (2)(b), a Financial Administration Entity must provide Financial Administration services.

(b) The following Covered Services may be Self-Directed:

1. Day Services which are not facility-based.

2. Individual Transportation Services.

3. Personal Assistance.

4. Respite Services when provided by an approved respite provider who serves only one (1) Enrollee.

(c) The following Covered Services shall not be Self-Directed:

1. Adult Dental Services.


4. Day Services which are facility-based.

5. Emergency Assistance.

8. Occupational Therapy Services.
9. Orientation and Mobility Training.
12. Respite Services when provided by an approved respite provider who serves more than one (1) Enrollee.
13. Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies and Assistive Technology.

(d) Termination of Self-Direction of Covered Services.
1. Self-Direction of Covered Services by the Enrollee may be voluntarily terminated by the Enrollee or the Enrollee’s guardian or conservator at any time.
2. Self-Direction of Covered Services by the Enrollee may be involuntarily terminated for any of the following reasons:
   (i) The Enrollee or the Enrollee’s guardian or conservator does not carry out the responsibilities required for the Self-Direction of Covered Services; or
   (ii) Continued use of Self-Direction as the method of service management would result in the inability of the Operational Administrative Agency to ensure the health and safety of the Enrollee.
3. Termination of Self-Direction of Covered Services shall not affect the Enrollee’s receipt of Covered Services. Covered Services shall continue to be provided through the provider-directed method of service delivery.

(e) Changing the Amount of Self-Directed Services by the Enrollee.
1. The Enrollee shall have the flexibility to change the amount of those Self-Directed Covered Services specified in subparagraph (2)(b) that have been approved in the Individual Support Plan if:
   (i) The change is consistent with the needs, goals, and objectives identified in the Individual Support Plan;
   (ii) The change does not affect the total amount of the Enrollee’s self-determination budget; and
   (iii) The Enrollee notifies the Financial Administration Entity, the Supports Broker (if applicable) and the Case Manager.
2. The Case Manager and the Financial Administration Entity shall maintain documentation of such changes by the Enrollee in the amount of the Self-Directed Covered Services for audit purposes.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.29, continued)

(3) Covered Services and Limitations.

(a) Adult Dental Services.

1. Adult Dental Services shall not include hospital outpatient or inpatient facility services or related anesthesiology, radiology, pathology, or other medical services in such setting.

2. Adult Dental Services shall exclude orthodontic services.

3. Adult Dental Services shall be limited to adults age twenty-one (21) years or older who are enrolled in the waiver.

(b) Behavioral Respite Services.

1. Behavioral Respite Services may be provided in a Medicaid-certified ICF/MR, in a licensed respite care facility, or in a home operated by a licensed residential provider.

2. Reimbursement shall not be made for the cost of room and board except when provided as part of Behavioral Respite Services furnished in a facility approved by the State that is not a private residence.

3. Enrollees who receive Behavioral Respite Services shall be eligible to receive Individual Transportation Services only to the extent necessary during the time period when Behavioral Respite Services is being provided.

(c) Behavior Services.

1. Behavior Services shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Occupational Therapy; Nutrition Services; Orientation and Mobility Training; or Speech, Language and Hearing Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently.

2. Behavior Services shall be provided face to face with the Enrollee except Enrollee-specific training of staff; behavior assessment and plan development; and presentation of Enrollee behavior information at human rights committee meetings, behavior support committee meetings, and Enrollee planning meetings.

3. Reimbursement for presentation of Enrollee behavior information at meetings shall be limited to a maximum of five (5) hours per Enrollee per year per provider. Reimbursement for behavior assessments shall be limited to a maximum of eight (8) hours per assessment with a maximum of two (2) assessments per year. Reimbursement for behavior plan development resulting from such a behavior assessment and the training of staff on the plan during the first thirty (30) days following its approval for use shall be limited to a maximum of six (6) hours.

(d) Day Services.

1. Day Services may be provided in settings such as specialized facilities licensed to provide Day Services, community centers or other community sites, or job sites. Services may also be provided in the Enrollee’s place of residence if there is a health, behavioral, or other medical reason or if the Enrollee has chosen
(Rule 1200-13-01-.29, continued)

1. Environmental Accessibility Modifications which are considered improvements to the home (e.g., roof or flooring repair, installing carpet, installation of central air conditioning, construction of an additional room) are excluded from coverage.

2. Any modification which is not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the Enrollee is excluded from coverage.

3. Modification of an existing room which increases the total square footage of the home is also excluded unless the modification is necessary to improve the accessibility of an Enrollee having limited mobility, in which case the modification shall be limited to the minimal amount of square footage necessary to accomplish the increased accessibility.

(e) Environmental Accessibility Modifications.

1. Environmental Accessibility Modifications which are considered improvements to the home (e.g., roof or flooring repair, installing carpet, installation of central air conditioning, construction of an additional room) are excluded from coverage.

2. Any modification which is not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the Enrollee is excluded from coverage.

3. Modification of an existing room which increases the total square footage of the home is also excluded unless the modification is necessary to improve the accessibility of an Enrollee having limited mobility, in which case the modification shall be limited to the minimal amount of square footage necessary to accomplish the increased accessibility.

(f) Individual Transportation Services.

Individual Transportation Services shall not be used for:

1. Transportation to and from Day Services;

2. Transportation to and from supported or competitive employment;
3. Transportation of school aged children to and from school; or
4. Transportation to and from medical services covered by the Medicaid State Plan.

(g) Reserved

(h) Nursing Services.
1. Nursing Services shall be provided face to face with the Enrollee by a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse under the supervision of a registered nurse.
2. Nursing assessment and/or nursing oversight shall not be a separate billable service under this definition.
3. This service shall be provided in home and community settings, as specified in the Plan of Care, excluding inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR’s).
4. Nursing Services shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as other therapies unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently.
5. Nursing Services are not intended to replace services available through the Medicaid State Plan or services available under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

(i) Nutrition Services.
1. Nutrition Services must be provided face to face with the Enrollee except for Enrollee-specific training of caregivers responsible for food purchase, food preparation, or assisting the Enrollee to eat and except for that portion of the assessment involving development of the POC.
2. Nutrition Services shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Occupational Therapy; Speech, Language and Hearing Services; Orientation and Mobility Training; or Behavior Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently.
3. Reimbursement for a Nutrition Services assessment visit, which includes the Nutritional Services plan development resulting from such an assessment, shall be limited to one (1) assessment visit per month with a maximum of three (3) assessment visits per year per Enrollee per provider Nutrition Services other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee-specific training of caregivers; monitoring dietary compliance and food preparation) shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) visit per day. Nutrition Services assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Nutrition Services.

(j) Occupational Therapy Services.
1. Services must be provided by a licensed occupational therapist or by a licensed occupational therapist assistant working under the supervision of a licensed occupational therapist.
2. Occupational Therapy must be provided face to face with the Enrollee except for that portion of the assessment involving development of the POC.

3. Occupational Therapy therapeutic and corrective services shall not be ordered concurrently with Occupational Therapy assessments (i.e., assess and treat orders are not accepted).

4. Occupational Therapy assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Occupational Therapy services.

5. Occupational Therapy shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Speech, Language and Hearing Services; Nutrition Services; Orientation and Mobility Training; or Behavior Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently. Occupational Therapy shall not be billed with Day Services if the Day Services are reimbursed on a per hour basis.

6. Occupational Therapy services are not intended to replace services available through the Medicaid State Plan or services available under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

7. Reimbursement for an Occupational Therapy assessment with development of an Occupational Therapy plan based on such an assessment shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) assessment with plan development per month with a maximum of three (3) assessments per year per Enrollee per provider. Occupational Therapy services other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee-specific training of caregivers; provision of therapeutic services; monitoring progress) shall be limited to a maximum of one and one-half (1.5) hours per Enrollee per day.

(k) Orientation and Mobility Services for Impaired Vision.

1. Orientation and Mobility Services for Impaired Vision shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Occupational Therapy; Nutrition Services; Behavior Services; or Speech, Language and Hearing Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two (2) services to be provided concurrently.

2. Orientation and Mobility Services for Impaired Vision shall not replace services available under a program funded by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

3. Reimbursement for an Orientation and Mobility Services for Impaired Vision assessment with development of the Orientation and Mobility Services for Impaired Vision plan based on such an assessment shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) assessment with plan development per month with a maximum of three (3) assessments per year per Enrollee per provider. Orientation and Mobility Services for Impaired Vision assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Orientation and Mobility services. Orientation and Mobility Services for Impaired Vision other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee training; Enrollee-specific training of caregivers), which shall be reimbursed on a per diem basis, shall be limited to a maximum of fifty-two (52) hours of services per Enrollee per year.

(l) Personal Assistance.
1. Personal Assistance may be provided in the home or community; however, it shall not be provided in school settings and shall not be provided to replace personal assistance services required to be covered by schools or services available through the Medicaid State Plan.

2. Personal Assistance shall not be provided during the same time period when the Enrollee is receiving Day Services.

3. This service shall not be provided in inpatient hospitals, nursing facilities, and Intermediate Care Facilities for the Mentally Retarded (ICF/MR’s).

4. Family members who provide Personal Assistance must meet the same standards as providers who are unrelated to the Enrollee. The Personal Assistance provider shall not be the spouse and shall not be the Enrollee’s parent if the Enrollee is a minor. Reimbursement shall not be made to any other individual who is a conservator unless so permitted in the Order for Conservatorship.

(m) Personal Emergency Response System. The system shall be limited to those who are alone for parts of the day and who have demonstrated mental and physical capability to utilize such a system effectively.

(n) Physical Therapy Services.

1. Services must be provided by a licensed physical therapist or by a licensed physical therapist assistant working under the supervision of a licensed physical therapist.

2. Physical Therapy must be provided face to face with the Enrollee except for that portion of the assessment involving development of the POC.

3. Physical Therapy therapeutic and corrective services shall not be ordered concurrently with Physical Therapy assessments (i.e., assess and treat orders are not accepted).

4. Physical Therapy assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Physical Therapy services.

5. Physical Therapy shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Occupational Therapy; Speech, Language and Hearing Services; Nutrition Services; Orientation and Mobility Training; or Behavior Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently. Physical Therapy shall not be billed with Day Services if the Day Services are reimbursed on a per hour basis.

6. Physical Therapy services are not intended to replace services available through the Medicaid State Plan or services available under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

7. Reimbursement for a Physical Therapy assessment with development of a Physical Therapy plan based on such an assessment shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) assessment with plan development per month with a maximum of three (3) assessments per year per Enrollee per provider. Physical Therapy services other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee-specific training of caregivers; provision of therapeutic services; monitoring progress) shall be limited to a maximum of one and one-half (1.5) hours per Enrollee per day.
(o) Respite.

1. Respite may be provided in the Enrollee’s place of residence, in a Family Model Residential Support home, in a Medicaid-certified ICF/MR, in a home operated by a licensed residential provider, or in the home of an approved respite provider.

2. The cost of room and board shall be excluded from Respite reimbursement if Respite is provided in a private residence.

3. Enrollees who receive Respite shall be eligible to receive Individual Transportation Services only to the extent necessary during the time period when Respite is being provided.

(p) Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies and Assistive Technology.

1. Items not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the Enrollee shall be excluded. Items that would be covered by the Medicaid State Plan shall be excluded from coverage. Swimming pools, hot tubs, health club memberships, and recreational equipment are excluded. Prescription and over-the-counter medications, food and food supplements, and diapers and other incontinence supplies are excluded.

2. When medically necessary and not covered by warranty, repair of equipment may be covered when it is substantially less expensive to repair the equipment rather than to replace it.

3. The purchase price for waiver-reimbursed Specialized Medical Equipment, Supplies and Assistive Technology shall be considered to include the cost of the item as well as basic training on operation and maintenance of the item.

(q) Speech, Language and Hearing Services.

1. Services must be provided by a licensed speech language pathologist or by a licensed audiologist.

2. Speech, Language and Hearing Services must be provided face to face with the Enrollee except for that portion of the assessment involving development of the POC.

3. Speech, Language and Hearing therapeutic and corrective services shall not be ordered concurrently with Speech, Language and Hearing assessments (i.e., assess and treat orders are not accepted).

4. Speech, Language and Hearing Services assessments shall not be billed on the same day with other Speech, Language and Hearing Services.

5. Speech, Language and Hearing Services shall not be billed when provided during the same time period as Physical Therapy; Occupational Therapy; Nutrition Services; Orientation and Mobility Training; or Behavior Services, unless there is documentation in the Enrollee’s record of medical justification for the two services to be provided concurrently. Speech, Language and Hearing Services shall not be billed with Day Services if the Day Services are reimbursed on a per hour basis.
6. Reimbursement for a Speech, Language, and Hearing Services assessment with development of a Speech, Language, and Hearing Services plan based on such an assessment shall be limited to a maximum of one (1) assessment with plan development per month with a maximum of three (3) assessments per year per Enrollee per provider. Speech, Language, and Hearing Services other than such assessments (e.g., Enrollee-specific training of caregivers; provision of therapeutic services; monitoring progress) shall be limited to a maximum of one and one-half (1.5) hours per Enrollee per day.

(r) Vehicle Accessibility Modifications. Replacement of tires or brakes, oil changes, and other vehicle maintenance procedures shall be excluded from coverage.

(s) Out-of-State Services. A provider of Personal Assistance may provide Personal Assistance outside the State of Tennessee and be reimbursed only when provided in accordance with the following:

1. Personal Assistance provided out of state shall be for the purpose of visiting relatives or for vacations and shall be included in the Enrollee’s Plan of Care. Trips to casinos or other gambling establishments shall be excluded from coverage.

2. Personal Assistance provided out of state shall be limited to a maximum of fourteen (14) days per Enrollee per year.

3. The Personal Assistance provider must be able to assure the health and safety of the Enrollee during the period when Personal Assistance will be provided out of state and must be willing to assume the additional risk and liability of provision of Personal Assistance out of state.

4. During the period when Personal Assistance is being provided out of state, staffing by qualified Personal Assistance staff shall be maintained in accordance with the Individual Support Plan to meet the needs of the Enrollee.

5. The Personal Assistance provider or provider agency which provides Personal Assistance out of state shall not receive any additional reimbursement for provision of services out-of-state. The costs of travel, lodging, food, and other expenses incurred by Personal Assistance staff during the provision of out-of-state Personal Assistance shall not be reimbursed through the Waiver. The costs of travel, lodging, food, and other expenses incurred by the Enrollee while receiving out-of-state Personal Assistance shall be the responsibility of the Enrollee and shall not be reimbursed through the waiver.

(t) Emergency Assistance.

1. Emergency Assistance shall be provided only in one of the following emergency situations:

   (i) Permanent or temporary involuntary loss of the Enrollee’s present residence;

   (ii) Loss of the Enrollee’s present caregiver for any reason, including death of a caregiver or changes in the caregiver’s mental or physical status resulting in the caregiver’s inability to perform effectively for the Enrollee; or
TENNCARE LONG-TERM CARE PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 1200-13-01

(Rule 1200-13-01-.29, continued)

(iii) Significant changes in the behavioral, medical or physical condition of the Enrollee that necessitate substantially expanded services.

2. Emergency Assistance shall be available only to Enrollees whose needs cannot be accommodated within the $30,000 budget limitation on Covered Waiver Services.

3. The amount of Emergency Assistance shall be limited to $6,000 per Enrollee per year. Prior authorization by the Enrollee’s Case Manager shall be required and shall be renewed every thirty (30) calendar days.

4. Emergency Assistance shall only be used to provide a supplementary increase in the amount of other Covered Waiver Services.

(u) The cost of all Covered Services, including any Emergency Assistance, shall not exceed $36,000 per year per Enrollee.

(v) All Covered Services to be provided prior to the development of the initial Individual Support Plan must be included in the physician’s plan of care section of the Pre-Admission Evaluation application.

(4) Eligibility.

(a) To be eligible for enrollment in the Waiver, an individual must meet all of the following criteria:

1. The individual must be a resident of the State of Tennessee.

2. The individual shall have an established non-institutional place of residence and shall not require staff-supported residential services provided through a Home and Community Based Services Waiver (e.g., Residential Habilitation and Supported Living as defined in TennCare rule 1200-13-01-.25).

3. The individual must, but for the provision of Waiver Services, require the level of care provided in an ICF/MR, and must meet the ICF/MR eligibility criteria specified in TennCare Rule 1200-13-01-.15, except that requirements pertaining to a psychological evaluation shall be in accordance with Rule 1200-13-01-.29(4)(a)6.

4. The individual’s habilitative, medical, and specialized services needs must be such that they can be effectively and safely met through the Waiver, as determined by the Operational Administrative Agency based on a pre-enrollment assessment.

5. The individual must have an unexpired ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation which has been approved by the State Medicaid Agency or by its designee and which lists the Enrollee’s specific Waiver Services with the amount, scope, and duration of the services.

6. The individual must have a psychological evaluation included as part of the approved Pre-Admission Evaluation which meets the following:

(i) The psychological evaluation shall document that the individual:

(I) Has mental retardation manifested before eighteen (18) years of age and has an IQ test score of seventy (70) or below; or
(II) Is a child five (5) years of age or younger who has a developmental disability with a high probability of resulting in mental retardation (i.e., a condition of substantial developmental delay or specific congenital or acquired condition with a high probability of resulting in mental retardation); and

(ii) There is no time limit for when the psychological evaluation is conducted as long as it is completed prior to the submission of the PAE, and as long as the evaluation meets the requirements specified in 1200-13-01-.29(4)(a)6.(i) above, and the person’s current medical, social, developmental and psycho-social history continues to support the evaluation.

(iii) A new psychological evaluation performed within ninety (90) calendar days preceding the date of admission into the waiver shall be required if the person’s condition has significantly changed, or the original evaluation is not otherwise consistent with the person’s current medical, social, developmental and psycho-social history.

7. The individual shall have one or more designated adults who shall be present in the individual's home to observe, evaluate, and provide an adequate level of direct care services to ensure the health and safety of the individual.

(i) An individual who does not have 24-hour-per-day direct care services shall:

(I) Have an individualized Safety Plan that:

   I. Is based on a written assessment of the individual's functional capabilities and habilitative, medical, and specialized services needs by the Case Manager in consultation with individuals who are knowledgeable of the individual's capability of functioning without direct care services twenty-four (24) hours per day;

   II. Addresses the individual’s capability of functioning when direct care staff are not present;

   III. Addresses the ability of the individual to self-administer medications when direct care staff are not present;

   IV. Specifies whether a Personal Emergency Response System will be used by the individual to secure help in an emergency;

   V. Is updated as needed, but no less frequently than annually, by the Operational Administrative Agency to ensure the health and safety of the individual; and

   VI. Is an attachment to the ICF/MR PAE or, if applicable, to the Transfer Form.

(II) Have one or more designated adults who shall be present in the individual's home to observe, evaluate, and provide an adequate level of direct care services to ensure the health and safety of the individual as needed but no less frequently than one day each week.
8. The individual shall have a place of residence with an environment that is adequate to reasonably ensure health, safety and welfare.

(b) A Transfer Form approved by the State Medicaid Agency:

1. May be used to transfer an Enrollee having an approved unexpired ICF/MR PAE from the Waiver to an ICF/MR;

2. May be used to transfer an individual having an approved unexpired ICF/MR PAE from an ICF/MR to the Waiver;

3. May be used to transfer an individual from one MR Waiver to a different Home and Community Based Services MR Waiver Program as specified in 1200-13-01-.29(1)(ss) above; and

4. Shall include an initial plan of care that lists the Enrollee's specific Waiver Services with the amount, scope, and duration of the services.

(5) Intake and Enrollment.

(a) When an individual is determined to be likely to require the level of care provided by an ICF/MR, the Operational Administrative Agency shall inform the individual or the individual's legal representative of any feasible alternatives available under the Waiver and shall offer the choice of available institutional services or Waiver program services. Notice to the individual shall contain:

1. A simple explanation of the Waiver and Covered Services;

2. Notification of the opportunity to apply for enrollment in the Waiver and an explanation of the procedures for enrollment; and

3. A statement that participation in the Waiver is voluntary.

(b) Enrollment in the Waiver shall be voluntary, but shall be restricted to the maximum number of individuals specified in the Waiver, as approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services for the State of Tennessee.

(c) Upon implementation of the ECF CHOICES program, all new enrollment into the Self-Determination Waiver shall be closed; provided, however, that a child age 18-21 who has an Intellectual Disability and is aging out of State custody or is determined by TennCare to no longer be able to safely continue living with their family may be enrolled into the Self-Determination Waiver subject to (b) above if all eligibility and enrollment criteria are met, only until such time that the State has authority under the terms and conditions of the 1115 Waiver to provide for enrollment of such child into ECF CHOICES, when appropriate.

(6) Certification and Re-evaluation.

(a) The ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation shall include a signed and dated certification by the individual's physician that the individual requires Waiver Services.

(b) The Operational Administrative Agency shall perform a re-evaluation of the Enrollee's need for continued stay in the Waiver within twelve (12) calendar months of the date of enrollment and at least every twelve (12) months thereafter. The re-evaluation shall be documented in a format approved by the State Medicaid Agency and shall be
performed by a licensed physician or registered nurse or a Qualified Mental Retardation Professional.

(c) The Operational Administrative Agency shall maintain in its files for a minimum period of three (3) years a copy of the re-evaluations of need for continued stay.

(7) Disenrollment.

(a) Voluntary disenrollment of an Enrollee from the Waiver may occur at any time upon written notice from the Enrollee or the Enrollee's guardian or conservator to the Operational Administrative Agency. Prior to disenrollment the Operational Administrative Agency shall provide reasonable assistance to the Enrollee in locating appropriate alternative placement.

(b) An Enrollee may be involuntarily disenrolled from the Waiver for any of the following reasons:

1. The Tennessee Self-Determination Waiver Program is terminated.

2. An Enrollee becomes ineligible for Medicaid or is found to be erroneously enrolled in the Waiver.

3. An Enrollee moves out of the State of Tennessee; provided however, that when the Enrollee is the dependent of a military service member who is a legal resident of the state, but has left the state temporarily due to the military service member's military assignment out of state, such dependent may re-enroll in the Waiver upon return to the State, so long as all conditions of eligibility are met.

4. The condition of the Enrollee improves such that the Enrollee no longer requires the level of care provided by the Waiver.

5. The Enrollee's medical or behavioral needs become such that the health, safety and welfare of the Enrollee cannot be assured through the provision of Waiver Services.

6. The home or home environment of the Enrollee becomes unsafe to the extent that it would reasonably be expected that Waiver Services could not be provided without significant risk of harm or injury to the Enrollee or to individuals who provide covered services to the Enrollee.

7. The Enrollee or the Enrollee's guardian or conservator refuses to abide by the Plan of Care or related Waiver policies, resulting in the inability of the Operational Administrative Agency to ensure quality care or the health and safety of the Enrollee.

8. The health, safety and welfare of the Enrollee cannot be assured due to the lack of an approved Safety Plan.

9. The Enrollee was transferred to a hospital, NF, ICF/MR, Assisted Living Facility, and/or Home for the Aged and has resided there for a continuous period exceeding one hundred twenty (120) days, if such period began prior to March 1, 2010, or a period exceeding ninety (90) days if such period begins on or after March 1, 2010.
10. The cost for all Covered Waiver services, including Emergency Assistance services, has reached the Waiver limit of $36,000 per year per Enrollee and the State cannot assure the health and safety of the Enrollee.

(c) The Operational Administrative Agency shall notify the State Medicaid Agency in writing prior to involuntary disenrollment of an Enrollee and shall give advance notice to the Enrollee of the intended involuntary disenrollment and of the Enrollee’s right to appeal and have a fair hearing.

(d) If an Enrollee has been involuntarily disenrolled from the Waiver, the Operational Administrative Agency shall provide reasonable assistance to the Enrollee in locating appropriate alternative placement.

(8) Plan of Care.

(a) All Waiver Services for the Enrollee shall be provided in accordance with an approved Plan of Care.

1. Prior to the development of the initial Individual Support Plan, Covered Services shall be provided in accordance with the physician's initial plan of care included in the approved ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation.

2. Each Enrollee shall have an individualized written Plan of Care (the Individual Support Plan) that shall be developed for an Enrollee within sixty (60) calendar days of admission into the Waiver.

3. A Safety Plan for Enrollees who do not have 24-hour direct care services shall be maintained with the Plan of Care.

(b) To ensure that Waiver Services and other services are being appropriately provided to meet the Enrollee's needs, the Plan of Care shall be reviewed on an ongoing basis and shall be updated and signed in accordance with the following:

1. The Case Manager shall review the Plan of Care when needed, but no less frequently than once each calendar month, and shall document such review by a dated signature.

2. A team consisting of the Case Manager and other appropriate participants in the development of the Plan of Care shall review the Plan of Care when needed, but no less frequently than every twelve (12) calendar months, and shall document such review by dated signatures. Such annual review shall include, but not be limited to, reviewing outcomes and determining if progress is being made in accordance with the Plan of Care; reviewing the appropriateness of supports and services being provided and determining further needs of the Enrollee.

(9) Physician Services.

(a) The Operational Administrative Agency shall ensure that each Enrollee receives physician services as needed and that each Enrollee has a medical examination, documented in the Enrollee's record, in accordance with the following schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Minimum frequency of medical examinations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to age 21</td>
<td>In accordance with Medicaid EPSDT periodicity standards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(Rule 1200-13-01-.29, continued)

21-64  Every one (1) to three (3) years, as determined by the Enrollee's physician

Over age 65  Annually

(b) All Covered Services to be provided prior to the development of the initial Individual Support Plan shall be physician ordered and shall be included in the physician's plan of care section of the Pre-Admission Evaluation application.

(c) When required by state law, Covered Services shall be ordered or reordered, by a licensed physician, licensed nurse practitioner, physician assistant, a licensed dentist, or other appropriate health care provider.

(10) Waiver Administration. The Operational Administrative Agency shall be responsible for the administration of the day-to-day operations of the Waiver under the oversight of the State Medicaid Agency and shall ensure that Covered Services are provided in accordance with state and federal laws, rules, regulations and policies established by the State Medicaid Agency. The Operational Administrative Agency shall be responsible for the following activities, whether provided directly or through subcontract:

(a) Marketing of the Waiver to potential Enrollees;

(b) Intake and pre-enrollment assessment of the applicant's habilitative, medical and specialized services needs; and appropriateness for enrollment in the Waiver;

(c) Assisting the applicant with the submission of a properly completed ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation;

(d) Enrollment of eligible individuals into the Waiver;

(e) Provision of a plain language explanation of appeal rights to each Enrollee upon enrollment in the Waiver;

(f) Review and approval of Plans of Care (Individual Support Plans) to ensure that Waiver Services have been authorized prior to payment;

(g) Ensuring that annual level of care re-evaluations have been performed to document the need for continuation of Waiver Services for the Enrollee;

(h) Notification of the State Medicaid Agency in writing prior to involuntary disenrollment of any Enrollee;

(i) Ensuring that Waiver providers maintain comprehensive Enrollee records and documentation of services provided to Enrollees in accordance with state and federal laws, rules, regulations and State Medicaid Agency policies;

(j) Obtaining approval from the State Medicaid Agency prior to distributing policies and procedures to Waiver providers or Waiver information to Enrollees;

(k) Compliance with reporting and record-keeping requirements established by the State Medicaid Agency;

(l) Maintaining in its files the original ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation and, where applicable, the original Transfer Form;

(m) Assurance of a statewide provider network adequate to meet the needs of Enrollees;
(n) Ensuring that Waiver Services providers and subcontractors meet the Waiver provider qualifications approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services;

(o) Ensuring that Waiver Services providers have a signed provider agreement which includes a requirement for compliance with the Division of Mental Retardation Services Provider Manual in the delivery of waiver services;

(p) Assurance of the health and safety of Enrollees through the implementation of a comprehensive quality monitoring program;

(q) Reporting instances of abuse, neglect, mistreatment or exploitation to appropriate state agencies;

(r) Assurance that Covered Services are provided in accordance with the approved Waiver definitions and in accordance with the State Medicaid Agency guidelines;

(s) Compliance with the appeals process specified in TennCare rule 1200-13-13-.11 to ensure that Enrollees are afforded advance notice and the right to appeal an adverse decision and have a fair hearing;

(t) Ensuring that providers and subcontractors comply with the quality monitoring guidelines and requirements established by the State Medicaid Agency, by the Operational Administrative Agency, and by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, and with other state and federal laws, rules, and regulations affecting the provision of Waiver Services;

(u) Oversight and monitoring of the Financial Administration entity;

(v) Collection of applicable patient liability from Enrollees;

(w) Reimbursement of Waiver providers in accordance with policies established by the State Medicaid Agency;

(x) Recoupment of payments made to Waiver providers when there is lack of documentation to support that services were provided or there is a lack of medical necessity of services, or when inappropriate payments have been made due to erroneous or fraudulent billing; and

(y) Expenditure and revenue reporting in accordance with state and federal requirements.

(11) Reimbursement.

(a) The average per capita fiscal year expenditure under the Waiver shall not exceed 100% of the average per capita expenditure that would have been made in the fiscal year if care had been provided in an ICF/MR. The total Medicaid expenditure for Waiver Services and other Medicaid services provided to Enrollees shall not exceed 100% of the amount that would have been incurred in the fiscal year if care was provided in an ICF/MR. Reimbursement for the cost of all Covered Services, including any Emergency Assistance, shall not exceed $36,000 per year per Enrollee.

(b) The Operational Administrative Agency shall be reimbursed for Waiver Services at the rate per unit of service actually paid by the Operational Administrative Agency to the Waiver service provider or at the maximum rate per unit of service established by the State Medicaid Agency, whichever is less.
(c) In accordance with 42 CFR § 435.726, the Operational Administrative Agency shall make a diligent effort to collect patient liability if it applies to the Enrollee. The Operational Administrative Agency or its designee shall complete appropriate forms showing the individual's amount of monthly income and shall submit them to the Tennessee Department of Human Services. The Tennessee Department of Human Services shall issue the appropriate forms to the Operational Administrative Agency and to the State Medicaid Agency’s fiscal agent that processes and pays vendor claims, specifying the amount of patient liability to be applied toward the cost of care for the Enrollee.

(d) The Operational Administrative Agency shall submit bills for services to the State Medicaid Agency’s fiscal agent using a claim form approved by the State Medicaid Agency. On claim forms, the Operational Administrative Agency shall use a provider number assigned by the State Medicaid Agency.

(e) Reimbursement shall not be made to the Operational Administrative Agency for therapeutic leave or hospital leave for Enrollees in the Waiver.

(f) Medicaid benefits other than those specified in the Waiver’s scope of Covered Services shall be reimbursed by the State Medicaid Agency as otherwise provided for by federal and state rules and regulations.

(g) The Operational Administrative Agency shall be responsible for obtaining the physician's initial certification and subsequent Enrollee re-evaluations. Failure to perform re-evaluations in a timely manner and in the format approved by the State Medicaid Agency shall require a corrective action plan and shall result in partial or full recoupment of all amounts paid by the State Medicaid Agency during the time period when a re-evaluation had lapsed.

(h) The Operational Administrative Agency shall be responsible for ensuring that the Financial Administration entity fulfills its financial, ministerial, and clerical responsibilities associated with the provision of Financial Administration services to an Enrollee who Self-Directs one or more Covered Services. Examples of such responsibilities include the hiring and employment of service providers by the Enrollee or the Enrollee’s guardian or conservator; management of Enrollee accounts; disbursement of funds to Waiver service providers while withholding appropriate deductions; reviewing documentation of Covered Services to assure Enrollee approval prior to payment; ensuring that Waiver service providers possess the necessary qualifications established by the State Medicaid Agency.

(i) The State Medicaid Agency shall be responsible for defining and establishing the billing units to be used by the Operational Administrative Agency in billing for Waiver Services.

(j) An Operational Administrative Agency that enrolls an individual without an approved ICF/MR Pre-Admission Evaluation or, where applicable, an approved Transfer Form does so without the assurance of reimbursement. An Operational Administrative Agency that enrolls an individual who has not been determined by the Tennessee Department of Human Services to be financially eligible to have Medicaid make reimbursement for covered services does so without the assurance of reimbursement.

(12) Appeals. An Enrollee shall have the right to appeal an adverse action in accordance with TennCare rule 1200-13-13-.11.

Authority: T.C.A. §§ 4-5-202, 4-5-208, 4-5-209, 71-5-105, 71-5-109, and Executive Order No. 23.
Administrative History: Original rule filed June 20, 2007; effective September 3, 2007. Public necessity
1200-13-01-.30 TENNCARE ICF/MR SERVICES.

(1) Definitions. See Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(2) Eligibility for Medicaid-reimbursed care in an ICF/MR.
   (a) The individual must be determined by DHS to be financially and categorically eligible for Medicaid-reimbursed LTC services.
   (b) The individual must have a valid, unexpired ICF/MR PAE that has been approved by the Bureau in accordance with Rule 1200-13-01-.15.

(3) Conditions of participation for ICFs/MR.
   (a) The ICF/MR must enter into a provider agreement with the Bureau.
   (b) The ICF/MR must be certified by the State, showing it has met the standards set out in 42 C.F.R., Part 442, Subpart C and 42 C.F.R., Part 483.
   (c) ICFs/MR participating in the State of Tennessee’s TennCare Program shall be terminated as TennCare providers if certification or licensure is canceled by the State.
   (d) If the resident has resources to apply toward payment, the payment made by the State will be his current maximum payment per day, charges or per diem cost (whichever is less), minus the available patient resources.
   (e) Payments for residents requiring ICF/MR services will not exceed per diem costs or charges, whichever is less.
   (f) If an ICF/MR (upon submission of a cost report and audit of its cost), has collected on a per diem basis during the period covered by the cost report and audit, more than cost reimbursement allowed for the ICF/MR patient, the facility shall be required to reimburse the State (through the Bureau and/or the ICF/MR’s Third Party), for that portion of the reimbursement collected in excess of the cost reimbursement allowed.
   (g) Regardless of the reimbursement rate established for an ICF/MR, no ICF/MR may charge TennCare Enrollees an amount greater than the amount per day charge to private paying patients for equivalent accommodations and services.
   (h) Personal laundry services in an ICF/MR shall be considered a covered service and included in the per diem rate. TennCare Enrollees may not be charged for personal laundry services.

(4) Conditions that ICFs/MR must meet to receive Medicaid reimbursement.
   (a) An ICF/MR that has entered into a provider agreement with the Bureau of TennCare is entitled to receive Medicaid reimbursement for covered services provided to an ICF/MR Eligible if
      1. The Bureau has received an approvable ICF/MR PAE for the individual within ten (10) calendar days of the ICF/MR PAE Request Date or the physician...
certification date, whichever is earlier. The PAE Approval Date shall not be more
than ten (10) days prior to date of submission of an approvable PAE. An
approvable PAE is one in which any deficiencies in the submitted application are
cured prior to disposition of the PAE.

2. For the transfer to an ICF/MR of an individual having an approved unexpired
ICF/MR PAE, the Bureau has received an approvable Transfer Form within ten
(10) calendar days after the date of the transfer. For transfer from ICF/MR
services to an HCBS MR Waiver program, the transfer form must be submitted
and approved prior to enrollment in the HCBS MR Waiver Program.

3. For a retroactive eligibility determination, the Bureau has received a Notice of
Disposition or Change and has received an approvable request to update an
approved, unexpired ICF/MR PAE within thirty (30) calendar days of the mailing
date of the Notice of Disposition or Change. The effective date of payment for
ICF/MR services shall not be earlier than the PAE Approval Date of the original
approved, unexpired PAE which has been updated.

(b) Any deficiencies in a submitted PAE application must be cured prior to disposition of
the PAE to preserve the PAE submission date for payment purposes.

1. Deficiencies cured after the PAE is denied but within thirty (30) days of the
original PAE submission date will be processed as a new application, with
reconsideration of the earlier denial based on the record as a whole (including
both the original denied application and the additional information submitted). If
approved, the effective date of PAE approval can be no earlier than the date of
receipt of the information which cured the original deficiencies in the denied PAE.
Payment will not be retroactive back to the date the deficient application was
received or to the date requested in the deficient application.

2. Once a PAE has been denied, the original denied PAE application must be
resubmitted along with any additional information which cures the deficiencies of
the original application. Failure to include the original denied application may
delay the availability of Medicaid reimbursement for ICF/MR services.

(c) An ICF/MR that admits a Medicaid Eligible without an approved ICF/MR PreAdmission
Evaluation or, where applicable, an approved Transfer Form does so without the
assurance of reimbursement from the Bureau.

(5) Reimbursement methodology for ICFs/MR.

(a) Private for-profit and private not-for-profit ICFs/MR shall be reimbursed at the lower of
Medicaid cost or charges. An annual inflation factor will be applied to operating costs.
The trending factor shall be computed for facilities that have submitted cost reports
covering at least six (6) months of program operations. For facilities that have
submitted cost reports covering at least three (3) full years of program participation, the
trending factor shall be the average cost increase over the three-year (3-year) period,
limited to the seventy-fifth (75th) percentile trending factor of facilities participating for
at least three (3) years. Negative averages shall be considered zero (0). For facilities
that have not completed three (3) full years in the program, the one-year (1-year)
trending factor shall be the fiftieth (50th) percentile trending factor of facilities
participating in the program for at least three (3) years. For facilities that have failed to
file timely cost reports, the trending factor shall be zero (0). Capital-related costs are
not subject to indexing. Capital-related costs are property, depreciation, and
amortization expenses included in Section F.18 and F.19 of the Nursing Facility Cost
Report Form. All other costs, including home office costs and management fees, are
operating costs. Once a per-diem rate is determined from a clean cost report, the rate will not be changed until the next rate determination except for audit adjustments, correction of errors, or termination of a budgeted rate. Reimbursement is not to exceed the amount budgeted by the State for private ICF/MR reimbursement. The Comptroller’s Office shall be authorized to adjust per diem rates up or down as necessary during the year.

(b) Public ICFs/MR that are owned by government shall be reimbursed at one hundred percent (100%) of allowable Medicaid costs with no cost-containment incentive. Reimbursement shall be based on Medicare principles of retrospective cost reimbursement with year-end cost report settlements. Interim per-diem rates for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1995 and ending June 30, 1996 shall be established from budgeted cost and patient day information submitted by the government ICF/MR facilities. Thereafter, interim rates shall be based on the providers' cost reports. There will be a tentative year-end cost settlement within thirty (30) days of submission of the cost reports and a final settlement within twelve (12) months of submission of the cost reports.

(c) Costs for supplies and other items, including any facility staff required to deliver the service, which are billed to Medicare Part B on behalf of all patients must be included as a reduction to reimbursable expenses in Section G of the NF cost report.

(6) Bed holds.

An ICF/MR will be reimbursed in accordance with this Paragraph for the recipient’s bed in that facility during the recipient’s temporary absence from that facility in accordance with the following:

(a) For days not to exceed fifteen (15) days per occasion while the recipient is hospitalized and the following conditions are met:

1. The resident intends to return to the ICF/MR.
2. The hospital provides a discharge plan for the resident.
3. At least eighty-five percent (85%) of all other beds in the ICF/MR certified at the recipient’s designated level of care (i.e., intensive training, high personal care or medical), when computed separately, are occupied at the time of hospital admission. An occupied bed is one that is actually being used by a patient. Beds being held for other patients while they are hospitalized or otherwise absent from the facility are not considered to be occupied beds, for purposes of this calculation. Computations of occupancy percentages will be rounded to the nearest percentage point.
4. Each period of hospitalization must be physician ordered and so documented in the patient’s medical record in the ICF/MR.

(b) For days not to exceed sixty (60) days per state fiscal year and limited to fourteen (14) days per occasion while the recipient, pursuant to a physician’s order, is absent from the facility on a therapeutic home visit or other therapeutic absence.

(7) Other reimbursement issues.

(a) No change of ownership or controlling interest of an existing Medicaid provider, including ICFs/MR, can occur until monies as may be owed to the Bureau or its contractors are provided for. The purchaser shall notify the Bureau of the purchase at
the time of ownership change and is financially liable for the outstanding liabilities to
the Bureau or its contractors for one (1) year from the date of purchase or for one (1)
year following the Bureau’s receipt of the provider’s Medicare final notice of program
reimbursement, whichever is later. The purchaser shall be entitled to use any means
available to it by law to secure and recoup these funds from the selling entity. In
addition, purchasers of ICFs/MR are responsible for obtaining an accurate accounting
and transfer of funds held in trust for Medicaid residents at the time of the change of
ownership or controlling interest.

(b) If the Bureau or an MCO has not reimbursed a business for TennCare services
provided under the TennCare Program at the time the business is sold, when such an
amount is determined, the Bureau or the MCO shall be required to reimburse the
person owning the business provided such sale included the sale of such assets.

(c) When a provider was originally paid within a retrospective payment system that is
subject to regular adjustments and the provider disputes the proposed adjustment
action, the provider must file with the State not later than thirty (30) days after receipt of
the notice informing the provider of the proposed adjustment action, a request for
hearing. The provider’s right to a hearing shall be deemed waived if a hearing is not
requested within thirty (30) days after receipt of the notice.

Authority: T.C.A. §§ 4-5-202, 4-5-208, 71-5-105, and 71-5-109. Administrative History: Emergency
rule filed March 1, 2010; effective through August 28, 2010. Original rule filed May 27, 2010; effective

1200-13-01-.31 TENNCARE EMPLOYMENT AND COMMUNITY FIRST CHOICES (ECF CHOICES)
PROGRAM.

(1) Definitions. See Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(2) Program components. The TennCare ECF CHOICES Program is a managed LTSS program
that is administered by specified TennCare MCOs under contract with the Bureau. The
specified MCOs are responsible for coordinating all covered physical, behavioral, and LTSS
for their Members who qualify for and are enrolled in ECF CHOICES. The program consists
of HCBS, as described in this Chapter.

(3) Eligibility for ECF CHOICES.

(a) There are three (3) groups in ECF CHOICES:

1. ECF CHOICES Group 4 (Essential Family Supports).
   (i) Participation in ECF CHOICES Group 4 is limited to TennCare Members
       living at home with family who qualify for and are receiving TennCare-
       reimbursed ECF CHOICES HCBS. “Family” shall mean individual(s) to
       whom the child or adult with I/DD is legally related, whether the relationship
       is by blood, by marriage, or by adoption. “Family” shall not include a foster
care or paid living arrangement. To be eligible for ECF CHOICES Group 4,
       Applicants must meet the following criteria:

       (I) Be in one of the defined target populations;

       (II) Qualify in the specified eligibility categories;
(Rule 1200-13-01-.31, continued)

(iii) Meet NF LOC or be “At Risk for Institutionalization,” as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02;

(iv) Need and upon enrollment in ECF CHOICES Group 4, receive on an ongoing basis ECF CHOICES HCBS;

(v) Have needs that can be safely and appropriately met in the community and at a cost that does not exceed the Expenditure Cap, as described in Section 1200-13-01-.31(4)(d); and

(vi) Qualify in one of the priority categories for which enrollment into ECF CHOICES is currently open and for which a slot is available, or for an available reserve capacity slot.

(ii) Target Populations for ECF CHOICES Group 4. Only persons in one of the target populations below may qualify to enroll in ECF CHOICES Group 4:

(I) Persons who have an intellectual disability as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(II) Persons who have a developmental disability as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(iii) Eligibility Categories Served in ECF CHOICES Group 4. Participation in ECF CHOICES Group 4 is limited to TennCare Members who are in the ECF CHOICES Group 4 target population(s) and qualify in one of the following eligibility categories:

(I) SSI eligible, who are determined eligible for SSI by the Social Security Administration. SSI eligibles are enrolled in TennCare Medicaid.

(II) ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. Persons who qualify in the ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group are enrolled in TennCare Standard.

(III) Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Group as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. Persons who qualify in the Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Group are enrolled in TennCare Standard.

2. ECF CHOICES Group 5 (Essential Supports for Employment and Independent Living).

(i) Participation in ECF CHOICES Group 5 is limited to TennCare Members who qualify for and are receiving TennCare-reimbursed ECF CHOICES HCBS. To be eligible for ECF CHOICES Group 5, Applicants must meet the following criteria:

(I) Be in one of the defined target populations;

(II) Qualify in the specified eligibility categories;

(III) Do not meet NF LOC but are At Risk for Institutionalization, as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02, provided however, that an adult age 21 and older who meets NF LOC may choose to enroll in ECF
CHOICES Group 5, subject to (V) below when the enrollment target for ECF CHOICES Group 6 has been reached;

(IV) Need and upon enrollment in ECF CHOICES Group 5, receive on an ongoing basis ECF CHOICES HCBS;

(V) Have needs that can be safely and appropriately met in the community and at a cost that does not exceed the Expenditure Cap, as described in Section 1200-13-01-.31(4)(d); and

(VI) Qualify in one of the priority categories for which enrollment into ECF CHOICES is currently open and for which a slot is available, or for an available reserve capacity slot.

(ii) Target Populations for ECF CHOICES Group 5. Only persons in one of the target populations below may qualify to enroll in ECF CHOICES Group 5:

(I) Adults age 21 or older who have an intellectual disability, as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(II) Adults age 21 or older who have a developmental disability, as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(iii) Eligibility Categories Served in ECF CHOICES Group 5. Participation in ECF CHOICES Group 5 is limited to TennCare Members who are in the ECF CHOICES Group 5 target population(s) and qualify in one of the following eligibility categories:

(I) SSI eligible, who are determined eligible for SSI by the Social Security Administration. SSI eligibles are enrolled in TennCare Medicaid.

(II) ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. Persons who qualify in the ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group are enrolled in TennCare Standard.

(III) Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Group as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. Persons who qualify in the Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Group are enrolled in TennCare Standard.

3. ECF CHOICES Group 6 (Comprehensive Supports for Employment and Community Living).

(i) Participation in ECF CHOICES Group 6 is limited to TennCare Members who qualify for and are receiving TennCare-reimbursed ECF CHOICES HCBS. To be eligible for ECF CHOICES Group 6, Applicants must meet the following criteria:

(I) Be in one of the defined target populations;

(II) Qualify in the specified eligibility categories:

(III) Meet NF LOC, provided however, that the State may grant an exception to individuals transitioning from the Statewide or Comprehensive Aggregate Cap Waivers who are At Risk for
TENNCARE LONG-TERM CARE PROGRAMS  CHAPTER 1200-13-01

(Rule 1200-13-01-.31, continued)

Institutionalization and meet the ICF/IID level of care but not the NF level of care;

(IV) Need and upon enrollment in ECF CHOICES Group 6, receive on an ongoing basis ECF CHOICES HCBS;

(V) Have needs that can be safely and appropriately met in the community and at a cost that does not exceed the Expenditure Cap, as described in Section 1200-13-01-.31(4)(d); and

(VI) Qualify in one of the priority categories for which enrollment into ECF CHOICES is currently open and for which a slot is available, or for an available reserve capacity slot.

(ii) Target Populations for ECF CHOICES Group 6. Only persons in one of the target populations below may qualify to enroll in ECF CHOICES Group 6:

(I) Adults age 21 or older who have an intellectual disability, as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(II) Adults age 21 or older who have a developmental disability, as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(iii) Eligibility Categories Served in ECF CHOICES Group 6. Participation in ECF CHOICES Group 6 is limited to TennCare Members who are in the ECF CHOICES Group 6 target population(s), meet NF LOC (except as provided in (i)(III) above, and qualify in one of the following eligibility categories:

(I) SSI eligible, who are determined eligible for SSI by the Social Security Administration. SSI eligibles are enrolled in TennCare Medicaid.

(II) ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. Persons who qualify in the ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group are enrolled in TennCare Standard.

(b) Level of Care (LOC). All Enrollees in TennCare ECF CHOICES must meet the applicable LOC criteria, as determined by the Bureau in accordance with Rule 1200-13-01-.10. Physician certification of LOC shall not be required for enrollment in ECF CHOICES.

1. Applicants shall meet NF LOC criteria or be At Risk for Institutionalization, as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 in order to enroll in ECF CHOICES Group 4 (Essential Family Supports).

2. Applicants shall not be required to meet NF LOC, but shall be At Risk for Institutionalization as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 in order to enroll in ECF CHOICES Group 5 (Essential Supports for Employment and Community Living), provided however, that an adult age 21 and older who meets NF LOC may choose to enroll in ECF CHOICES Group 5, subject to requirements specified in 1200-13-01-.31(3)(a)2.(i)(V) when the enrollment target for ECF CHOICES Group 6 has been reached;

3. Applicants shall meet NF LOC in order to enroll in ECF CHOICES Group 6 (Comprehensive Supports for Community Living). For enrollment in ECF
(Rule 1200-13-01-.31, continued)

CHOICES Group 6, the State may grant an exception to individuals transitioning from the Statewide or Comprehensive Aggregate Cap Waivers who are At Risk for Institutionalization and meet the ICF/IID level of care but not the NF level of care.

(c) With respect to the PASRR process described in Rule 1200-13-01-.23, members in ECF CHOICES are not required to complete the PASRR process unless they are admitted to a NF for Short-Term NF Care described in Paragraph (8) of Rule 1200-13-01-.05 and defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(d) All Members in TennCare ECF CHOICES must be determined by the MCO to be able to be served safely and appropriately in the community within the array of services and supports available in the ECF CHOICES Group in which the Member is or will be enrolled, including ECF CHOICES HCBS up to the applicable Expenditure Caps for each benefit group, as described in Rule 1200-13-01-.31(4)(d), non-ECF CHOICES HCBS available through TennCare (e.g., home health), services available through Medicare, private insurance or other funding sources, and unpaid supports provided by family members and other caregivers who are willing and able to provide such care.

(4) Enrollment in TennCare ECF CHOICES. Enrollment into ECF CHOICES shall be processed by the Bureau as follows:

(a) There shall be separate Enrollment Targets for ECF CHOICES Groups 4, 5, and 6. The Enrollment Target for each ECF CHOICES Group functions as a cap on the total number of persons who can be enrolled into that ECF CHOICES Group at any given time.

1. Effective July 1, 2016, the Enrollment Target for ECF CHOICES shall be five hundred (500) for Group 4, one thousand (1,000) for Group 5, and two hundred (200) for Group 6.

2. Once the Enrollment Target (including Reserve Capacity as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 and as described in Rule 1200-13-01-.31(4)(b) is reached for a particular ECF CHOICES Group, qualified Applicants shall not be enrolled into that ECF CHOICES Group or qualify in the ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group or the Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Group based on receipt of HCBS until such time that capacity within the Enrollment Target is available, with the following exceptions:

(i) NF-to-Community Transitions. A Member being served in CHOICES Group 1 or receiving services in an ICF/IID who meets requirements to enroll in ECF CHOICES Group 4, 5, or 6 can enroll in ECF CHOICES even though the Enrollment Target has been met. This Member will be served in ECF CHOICES outside the Enrollment Target but shall be moved within the ECF CHOICES Enrollment Target at such time that a slot becomes available. A request to transition a Member from CHOICES Group 1 or an ICF/IID to ECF CHOICES in excess of the ECF CHOICES Enrollment Targets must specify the name of the facility where the Member currently resides, the date of admission and the planned date of transition.

(ii) CEA Enrollment. An MCO with an SSI-eligible recipient who meets all other criteria for enrollment into ECF CHOICES Group 4, 5, or 6, but who cannot enroll in ECF CHOICES because the Enrollment Target for that group has been met, has the option, at its sole discretion, of offering HCBS as a CEA to the Member. Upon receipt of satisfactory documentation from the MCO of its CEA determination and assurance of provider capacity to
meet the Member’s needs, the Bureau will enroll the person into ECF CHOICES Group 4, 5, or 6, as applicable, based on all applicable eligibility and enrollment criteria, regardless of the Enrollment Targets. The person will be served in ECF CHOICES Group 4, 5 or 6 outside the Enrollment Target, but shall be moved within the ECF CHOICES Group 4, 5, or 6 Enrollment Target at such time that a slot becomes available. Satisfactory documentation of the MCO’s CEA determination shall include an explanation of the Member’s circumstances that warrant the immediate provision of NF services unless HCBS are immediately available. Documentation of adequate provider capacity to meet the Member’s needs shall include a listing of providers for each HCBS in the Member’s PCSP which the MCO has confirmed are willing and able to initiate HCBS as required by TennCare upon the Member’s enrollment into ECF CHOICES Group 4, 5, or 6.

(iii) If a Potential Applicant is not permitted to proceed with application for enrollment into ECF CHOICES because the Enrollment Target has been reached, the Potential Applicant shall remain on the Referral List for ECF CHOICES.

(iv) Once the ECF CHOICES Enrollment Target for an ECF CHOICES Group is reached, any persons enrolled in that Group in excess of the Enrollment Target in accordance with this Rule must receive the first available slots in that Group. Only after all persons enrolled in excess of the Enrollment Target have been moved under the Enrollment Target can additional persons be enrolled into the ECF CHOICES Group.

(b) Reserve Capacity.

1. The Bureau shall reserve 250 slots within the ECF CHOICES Groups 4, 5, 6 Enrollment Target. These slots are available only to the following:

   (i) Applicants being discharged from a NF or ICF/IID;

   (ii) Applicants being discharged from an acute care setting who are at imminent risk of being placed in a NF setting absent the provision of HCBS;

   (iii) Applicants with ID who have an Aging Caregiver as defined in these rules;

   (iv) Applicants determined by an Interagency Review Committee to meet one or more Emergent Circumstances criteria as defined in these rules; and

   (v) Applicants determined by an Interagency Review Committee to meet Multiple Complex Health Conditions criteria as defined in these rules.

2. Only Applicants who meet specified reserve capacity criteria (including new Applicants seeking to establish eligibility in the ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group or the Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Group as well as current SSI-eligible individuals seeking enrollment into ECF CHOICES) may be enrolled into reserve capacity slots. TennCare may require confirmation of the NF or hospital discharge and in the case of hospital discharge, written explanation of the Applicant’s circumstances that warrant the immediate provision of NF services unless HCBS are immediately available. TennCare may also require confirmation that an Applicant meets other applicable reserve capacity criteria, i.e., Aging Caregiver, Emergent Circumstances, or Multiple Complex Health Conditions.
3. Once all reserve capacity slots set aside for a particular purpose have been filled, persons who meet such criteria shall not proceed with the enrollment process, but shall remain on the Referral List for ECF CHOICES.

4. If a Potential Applicant does not meet criteria for a Reserve Capacity slot, the Potential Applicant shall not proceed with the enrollment process, but shall remain on the Referral List for ECF CHOICES.

(c) Enrollment into ECF CHOICES.

1. To qualify for enrollment into ECF CHOICES Group 4:

   (i) An Applicant must be in one of the target populations: an individual with an intellectual or developmental disability;

   (ii) An Applicant must have an approved unexpired PAE for NF LOC or be determined to be At Risk for Institutionalization as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02;

   (iii) An Applicant must be approved by TennCare for TennCare reimbursement of LTSS as an SSI recipient, or in the ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group or the Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Group defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02;

   (iv) The Bureau must have received a determination by the MCO that the Applicant's needs can be safely and appropriately met in the community, and at a cost that does not exceed his Expenditure Cap, as described in this Rule, except in instances where the Applicant is not eligible for TennCare at the time of ECF CHOICES application, in which case, such determination shall be made by the MCO upon enrollment into ECF CHOICES Group 4; and

   (v) There must be capacity within the established Enrollment Target to enroll the Applicant in accordance with this Rule which may include satisfaction of criteria for Reserve Capacity, as applicable; or the Applicant must meet specified exceptions to enroll even when the Enrollment Target has been reached.

2. To qualify for enrollment into ECF CHOICES Group 5:

   (i) An Applicant must be in one of the target populations: an individual with an intellectual or developmental disability who is over twenty-one (21) years old;

   (ii) An Applicant must have an approved unexpired PAE for NF LOC or be determined to be At Risk for Institutionalization as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02;

   (iii) An Applicant must be approved by TennCare for TennCare reimbursement of LTSS as an SSI recipient, or in the ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group or the Interim ECF CHOICES At-Risk Group defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02;

   (iv) The Bureau must have received a determination by the MCO that the Applicant's needs can be safely and appropriately met in the community, and at a cost that does not exceed his Expenditure Cap, as described in this Rule, except in instances where the Applicant is not eligible for
TennCare at the time of ECF CHOICES application, in which case, such determination shall be made by the MCO upon enrollment into ECF CHOICES Group 5; and

(v) There must be capacity within the established Enrollment Target to enroll the Applicant in accordance with this Rule which may include satisfaction of criteria for Reserve Capacity, as applicable; or the Applicant must meet specified exceptions to enroll even when the Enrollment Target has been reached.

3. To qualify for enrollment into ECF CHOICES Group 6:

(i) An Applicant must be in one of the target populations: an individual with an intellectual or developmental disability who is over twenty-one (21) years old;

(ii) An Applicant must have an approved unexpired PAE for NF LOC and require specialized services/supports for their I/DD;

(iii) An Applicant must be approved by TennCare for TennCare reimbursement of LTSS as an SSI recipient or in the ECF CHOICES 217-Like Group as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02;

(iv) The Bureau must have received a determination by the MCO that the Applicant’s needs can be safely and appropriately met in the community, and at a cost that does not exceed his Expenditure Cap, as described in this Rule, except in instances where the Applicant is not eligible for TennCare at the time of ECF CHOICES application, in which case, such determination shall be made by the MCO upon enrollment into ECF CHOICES Group 6; and

(v) There must be capacity within the established Enrollment Target to enroll the Applicant in accordance with this Rule which may include satisfaction of criteria for Reserve Capacity, as applicable; or the Applicant must meet specified exceptions to enroll even when the Enrollment Target has been reached.

(d) Expenditure Caps for ECF CHOICES.

1. Each Member enrolling or enrolled in ECF CHOICES shall be subject to an Expenditure Cap on the benefit package assigned to that member, depending on the member’s need. Each benefit package has a distinct Expenditure Cap, outlined below:

(i) For Members enrolled in Group 4, the expenditure cap shall be fifteen thousand dollars ($15,000) per person per calendar year. The Expenditure Cap shall apply to Group 4 ECF CHOICES HCBS only (not other Medicaid services). For Members enrolled in Group 4, the cost of minor home modifications shall not count against the expenditure cap. There shall be no exceptions to the Expenditure Cap for a Member enrolled in Group 4.

(ii) For Members enrolled in Group 5, the Expenditure Cap shall be thirty thousand dollars ($30,000) per person per calendar year. The Expenditure Cap shall apply to Group 5 ECF CHOICES HCBS only (not other Medicaid services). All ECF CHOICES HCBS shall be counted against a CHOICES
Group 5 Member’s Expenditure Cap, including the cost of minor home modifications.

(I) TennCare may grant an exception for emergency needs up to six thousand dollars ($6,000) per calendar year. Any exception that may be granted shall apply only for the calendar year in which the exception is approved.

(II) Expenditures for ECF CHOICES HCBS for a Member enrolled in CHOICES Group 5 shall not exceed $36,000 per calendar year.

(iii) The Expenditure Cap for a member enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 6 shall depend on the Member’s assessed level of need as defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.

(I) An ECF CHOICES Group 6 member assessed to have a low or moderate level of need shall have an Expenditure Cap of $45,000 per calendar year.

(II) An ECF CHOICES Group 6 member assessed to have a high level of need shall have an Expenditure Cap of $60,000 per calendar year.

(III) TennCare may grant an exception only for an ECF CHOICES Group 6 Member assessed to have exceptional medical or behavioral needs pursuant to the Level of Need process described in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. If an exception is granted, the Member’s Expenditure Cap shall be based on the average annualized cost of the comparable level of care in an institution as follows:

I. For an ECF CHOICES Group 6 member who has an intellectual disability and is assessed pursuant to the Level of Need process described in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 to have exceptional medical or behavioral needs, the Member’s Expenditure Cap shall be based on the average annualized cost of services in a private ICF/IID (Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities).

II. For an ECF CHOICES Group 6 member who has a developmental disability and is assessed pursuant to the Level of Need process described in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 to have exceptional medical or behavioral needs, the Member’s Expenditure Cap shall be based on the average annualized cost of nursing facility services plus the average annualized cost of specialized services that a person with a developmental disability would be expected to need in a nursing facility. On a case-by-case basis and applicable only to an ECF CHOICES Group 6 member who has a developmental disability and is assessed pursuant to the Level of Need process described in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 to have exceptional medical or behavioral needs, and is receiving Community Living Supports (not Family Model) at the CLS-4 level of reimbursement, this Expenditure Cap may be exceeded when necessary to permit access to Supported Employment Individual Employment Support.
III. The average annualized cost of the comparable level of care in an institution (private ICF/IID or NF) shall be adjusted by TennCare each calendar year.

IV. The average annualized cost of specialized services that a person with a developmental disability would be expected to need in a nursing facility may also be adjusted each calendar year.

V. When an ECF CHOICES Group 6 member has exceptional medical or behavioral needs and has an Expenditure Cap based on the average annualized cost of care in a private ICF/IID or NF plus specialized services in the NF, the cost of any home health or private duty nursing reimbursed by TennCare shall be counted against the Member’s Expenditure Cap.

2. The Expenditure Cap shall be used to determine:

(i) Whether or not an Applicant qualifies to enroll in an ECF CHOICES benefit group (4, 5, or 6);

(ii) Whether or not a Member qualifies to remain enrolled in an ECF CHOICES benefit group (4, 5, or 6);

(iii) The total cost of ECF CHOICES HCBS a Member can receive while enrolled in an ECF CHOICES Benefit Group, excluding only for Members in Group 4 the cost of Minor Home Modifications. The Expenditure Cap functions as a limit on the total cost of ECF CHOICES HCBS, excluding only for Members in Group 4 the cost of Minor Home Modifications, that can be provided by the MCO to the Member in the home or community setting. ECF CHOICES HCBS in excess of a Member’s Expenditure Cap are non-covered benefits.

3. A Member shall not be entitled to receive services up to the amount of the Expenditure Cap. A Member shall receive only those services that are medically necessary (i.e., required in order to help ensure the Member’s health, safety and welfare in the home or community setting and to delay or prevent the need for NF placement). Determination of the services that are needed shall be based on a comprehensive assessment of the Member’s needs and the availability of Natural Supports and other (non-TennCare reimbursed) services to meet identified needs, which shall be conducted by the Member’s Support Coordinator.


(i) When a Member is enrolled in any ECF CHOICES Group (including transition from another CHOICES or ECF CHOICES Group), the Member’s Expenditure Cap shall be pro-rated for the remainder of that calendar year (i.e., the portion of the calendar year that the Member will actually be enrolled in the ECF CHOICES Group).

(ii) When an ECF CHOICES Group 6 member has exceptional medical or behavioral needs and has an Expenditure Cap based on the average annualized cost of care in a private ICF/IID or NF (plus specialized services in the NF), the cost of any home health or private duty nursing
reimbursed by TennCare shall be counted against the Member’s Expenditure Cap.

(iii) Except as specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.31(4)(d)(iii)(III)\textsuperscript{V.}, TennCare services other than ECF CHOICES HCBS shall not be counted against a Member’s Expenditure Cap.

(iv) The annual Expenditure Cap shall be applied on a calendar year basis. The Bureau and the MCOs will track utilization of ECF CHOICES HCBS excluding only for Members in Group 4 the cost of Minor Home Modifications, across each calendar year.

(v) A Member’s Expenditure Cap must also be applied prospectively on a twelve (12) month basis. This is to ensure that a Member’s PCSP does not establish a threshold level of supports that cannot be sustained over the course of time. This means that, for purposes of person-centered planning, the MCO will always project the total cost of ECF CHOICES HCBS (excluding only for Members in Group 4 the cost of Minor Home Modifications) forward for twelve (12) months in order to determine whether the Member’s needs can continue to be met based on the most current PCSP that has been developed. The cost of one-time services such as short-term services or short-term increases in services must be counted as part of the total cost of ECF CHOICES HCBS for a full twelve (12) month period following the date of service delivery.

(vi) If it can be reasonably anticipated, based on the ECF CHOICES HCBS currently received or determined to be needed (in addition to non-CHOICES HCBS available through TennCare, e.g., home health, services available through Medicare, private insurance or other funding sources, and unpaid supports provided by family members and other caregivers) in order to safely meet the person’s needs in the community, that the person will exceed his Expenditure Cap, then the person does not qualify to enroll in or to remain enrolled in ECF CHOICES.

5. As the setting of an individual’s Expenditure Cap does not, in and of itself, result in any increase or decrease in a Member’s services, notice of action shall not be provided regarding the Bureau’s Expenditure Cap calculation.

(i) A Member has a right to due process regarding his Expenditure Cap when services are denied or reduced, when a determination is made that an Applicant cannot be enrolled into ECF CHOICES, or a currently enrolled ECF CHOICES Member can no longer remain enrolled in ECF CHOICES because his needs cannot be safely and effectively met in the home and community-based setting at a cost that does not exceed his Expenditure Cap.

(ii) When an adverse action is taken, notice of action shall be provided, and the Applicant or Member shall have the right to a fair hearing regarding any valid factual dispute pertaining to such action, which may include, but is not limited to, whether his Expenditure Cap was calculated appropriately, and to present all relevant and material evidence pertaining to such action.

(iii) Denial of or reductions in ECF CHOICES HCBS based on a Member’s Expenditure Cap shall constitute an adverse action, as defined in Rules 1200-13-13-.01 and 1200-13-14-.01, and shall give rise to notice of action
(Rule 1200-13-01-.31, continued)

and due process rights to request a fair hearing in accordance with Rules 1200-13-13-.11 and 1200-13-14-.11.

(iv) Denial of enrollment and/or involuntary disenrollment because a person’s Expenditure Cap will be exceeded shall constitute an eligibility/enrollment action, and shall give rise to notice of action and due process rights to request a fair hearing in accordance with this rule.

(5) Disenrollment from ECF CHOICES. A Member may be disenrolled from ECF CHOICES voluntarily or involuntarily.

(a) Voluntary disenrollment from ECF CHOICES means the Member has chosen to disenroll, and no notice of action shall be issued regarding a Member’s decision to voluntarily disenroll from ECF CHOICES. However, notice shall be provided regarding any subsequent adverse action that may occur as a result of the Member’s decision, including any change in benefits, cost-sharing responsibility, or continued eligibility for TennCare when the Member’s eligibility was conditioned on receipt of LTSS. Voluntary disenrollment shall proceed only upon:

1. Election by the Member to receive institutional services (e.g., NF or ICF/IID services), including hospice services in a NF, which is not a LTSS, provided however, that a Member shall not be disenrolled from ECF CHOICES in order to receive Short-Term NF care as defined in 1200-13-01-.02;

2. Election by the Member to enroll in an MCO that does not administer the ECF CHOICES program (i.e., United Healthcare Community Plan until such time as specified by TennCare or TennCare Select, including Select Community); or

3. Receipt of a statement signed by the Member or his authorized Representative voluntarily requesting disenrollment.

(b) A Member may be involuntarily disenrolled from ECF CHOICES only by the Bureau, although such process may be initiated by a Member’s MCO. Reasons for involuntary disenrollment include but are not limited to:

1. The Member no longer meets one or more criteria for eligibility and/or enrollment as specified in this Rule.

2. The Member’s needs can no longer be safely met in the community. This may include but is not limited to the following instances:

   (i) The home or home environment of the Member becomes unsafe to the extent that it would reasonably be expected that HCBS could not be provided without significant risk of harm or injury to the Member or to individuals who provide covered services to the Member.

   (ii) The Member or his representative/conservator or caregiver refuses to abide by the PCSP.

   (iii) Even though an adequate provider network is in place, there are no providers who are willing to provide necessary services to the Member.

   (iv) The Member’s decision to continue receiving services in the home or community poses an unacceptable level of risk.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.31, continued)

3. The Member’s needs can no longer be safely met in the community at a cost that
does not exceed the Member’s Expenditure Cap as described in this Rule.

4. The Member no longer needs or is no longer receiving LTSS.

5. The Member has refused to pay his or her Patient Liability. The MCO and/or its
participating providers are unwilling to serve the Member in ECF CHOICES
because he has not paid his or her Patient Liability, and/or no other MCO is
willing to serve the Member in ECF CHOICES.

(6) Transitioning To and From ECF CHOICES.

(a) Transition from CHOICES Group 1 to ECF CHOICES.

1. A member may request to transition from CHOICES Group 1 to ECF CHOICES
at any time. The member’s MCO is responsible for assessing the member’s
services and supports needs in the community, developing and implementing a
transition plan, as appropriate, and submitting the transition request to
TennCare. Only an MCO may submit to TennCare a request to transition a
Member from CHOICES Group 1 to ECF CHOICES. An MCO may request to
transition a Member from CHOICES Group 1 to ECF CHOICES only when the
Member chooses to transition from the NF to an HCBS setting and meets
eligibility criteria to enroll in that group, as specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.31(3).
Members shall not be required to transition from CHOICES Group 1 to ECF
CHOICES.

2. A Member that has already been discharged from the NF shall not be
transitioned to ECF CHOICES. Once a Member has discharged from the NF, the
Member has voluntarily disenrolled from CHOICES Group 1 and must be newly
enrolled into ECF CHOICES, in accordance with these rules. A new PAE shall be
required for enrollment into ECF CHOICES.

3. When Members move from CHOICES Group 1 to ECF CHOICES, TennCare
must recalculate the Member’s Patient Liability based on the Community PNA.

(b) Transition from ECF CHOICES to CHOICES Group 1.

1. An MCO may request to transition a Member from ECF CHOICES to CHOICES
Group 1 only under the following circumstances:

   (i) The MCO provides advance notification to TennCare, which shall include
documentation of thoroughly exploring and exhausting all attempts to
provide services in a more integrated community setting.

   (ii) The member must meet the nursing facility level of care in place at the time
of admission and make an informed choice to transition to a nursing facility
and enroll in CHOICES Group 1. Informed choice requires thorough
exploration and exhaustion of all integrated community setting options.

   (iii) A PASRR shall be completed prior to admission, the member must be
determined appropriate for placement in a nursing facility, and all identified
specialized services must be coordinated by the MCO immediately upon
admission.

2. When Members transition from ECF CHOICES to CHOICES Group 1, TennCare
must recalculate the Member’s Patient Liability based on the Institutional PNA.
3. At such time as a transition between ECF CHOICES and Choices Group 1 is made, the MCO shall issue notice of transition to the Member. Because the Member has elected the transition, such transition shall not constitute an adverse action. Thus, the notice will not include the right to appeal or request a fair hearing regarding the Member’s decision.

(c) Individuals enrolled in a Section 1915(c) Waiver shall not be permitted to transition into ECF CHOICES, even if they meet applicable eligibility and enrollment criteria for ECF CHOICES, until such time that the State determines that such transitions can be permitted and in accordance with timeframes and procedures established by TennCare.

(d) Individuals enrolled in Choices Group 2 or 3 shall not be permitted to transition into ECF CHOICES, even if they meet applicable eligibility and enrollment criteria for ECF CHOICES, unless the State determines that the individual qualifies for ECF CHOICES, the individual’s needs can be more appropriately met in ECF CHOICES, and in accordance with timeframes and procedures established by TennCare.

(7) Benefits in the TennCare ECF CHOICES Program.

(a) Members of ECF CHOICES receive HCBS as specified in an approved Initial Support Plan or PCSP, as applicable, in addition to medically necessary covered benefits available for TennCare Medicaid and TennCare Standard recipients, as specified in Rules 1200-13-13-.04 and 1200-13-14-.04. While receiving ECF CHOICES HCBS, Members are not eligible for NF care, except for Short-Term NF care, as described in this Chapter.

(b) Members are not eligible to receive any other HCBS during the time that Short-Term NF services are provided. ECF CHOICES HCBS such as Minor Home Modifications which are required to facilitate transition from the NF back to the home or community may be provided during the NF stay and billed with date of service being on or after discharge from the NF.

(c) All ECF CHOICES HCBS must be authorized by the MCO in order for MCO payment to be made for the services. ECF CHOICES HCBS must be specified in an approved Initial Support Plan or PCSP, as applicable, and authorized by the MCO prior to delivery of the service in order for MCO payment to be made for the service.

(d) ECF CHOICES HCBS covered under the ECF CHOICES Program and applicable limits are specified below. The benefit limits are applied across all services received by the Member regardless of whether the services are received through CD and/or a traditional provider agency. Corresponding limitations regarding the scope of each service are defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 and in Subparagraphs (a) through (c) above.

(This space intentionally left blank.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Adult Dental Services</td>
<td>Covered for adults age 21 and older in accordance with limitations specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orthodontic services are excluded from coverage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Limited to a maximum of five thousand dollars ($5,000) per person per calendar year, and a maximum of seven thousand five hundred dollars ($7,500) per person across three (3) consecutive calendar years.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Assistive Technology, Adaptive Equipment and Supplies</td>
<td>Covered with a limit of five thousand dollars ($5,000) per person per calendar year.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not covered under ECF CHOICES if available under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, or the IDEA (20 U.S.C. §§ 1401 et seq.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members</td>
<td>Benefits for Consumer Direction (&quot;Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Community Integration Support Services</td>
<td>Covered in accordance with limitations specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not covered as a separate service for persons receiving CLS or CLS-FM.

For members not working in the community (excludes a facility-based setting) and not receiving any employment services: Up to 20 hours per week of Community Integration Support Services and Independent Living Skills Training combined after completing an Employment Informed Choice process.

For members working in the community or receiving at least one employment service: Up to 30 hours per week of Community Integration Support Services, Independent Living Skills Training, and Individual or Small Group Employment Supports combined.

For members working in individualized integrated employment or self-employment: Up to 40 hours per week of Community Integration Support Services, Independent Living Skills Training, Job Coaching, Co-Worker Supports and the hours worked without paid supports combined.

For members working in individualized integrated employment or self-employment at least 30 hours a week: Up to 50 hours per week of Community Integration Support Services, Independent Living Skills Training, Job Coaching, Co-Worker Supports and the hours worked without paid supports combined.

Payment for attendance and materials and supplies at classes and conferences and club/association dues can be covered, but cannot exceed five hundred dollars ($500) per year for children under age twenty (21) or one thousand dollars ($1,000) for adults age twenty-one (21) or older.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction (&quot;Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS&quot;)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Community Living Supports (CLS) and Community Living Supports—Family Model (CLS-FM)</td>
<td>Covered only for adults age 21 and older enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 5 or 6.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Community Support Development, Organization and Navigation</td>
<td>Covered only for Members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Community Transportation</td>
<td>Covered for transportation to employment and to support participation in community activities when public or other community-based transportation services are not available or when assistance is needed in order to access such benefits. Shall not supplant NEMT available for medical appointments. Limited to $225 per month for Members electing to receive this benefit through Consumer Direction.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Decision Making Supports</td>
<td>Covered. Limited to five hundred dollars ($500) in one-time assistance per member. Legal or court fees may be reimbursed only upon completion of counseling services to protect and preserve individual rights and freedoms.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Family Caregiver Education and Training</td>
<td>Covered only for Members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4 when approved in advance by the Member’s MCO. Limited to five hundred dollars ($500) per calendar year.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9. Family Caregiver Stipend in lieu of SHC</td>
<td>Covered only for Members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4 and only when supports for employment and community integration are provided.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For a child under age eighteen (18), the Family Caregiver Stipend shall be limited to five hundred dollars ($500) per month.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For an adult age eighteen (18) or older, the Family Caregiver Stipend shall be no more than one thousand dollars ($1,000) per month.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Family-to-Family Support</td>
<td>Covered only for Members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Health Insurance Counseling/Forms Assistance</td>
<td>Covered only for Members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Limited to fifteen (15) hours per person per calendar year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Service | Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members | Benefits for Consumer Direction ("Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS")
--- | --- | ---
12. Independent Living Skills Training | Covered in accordance with limitations specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. Not covered as a separate service for persons receiving CLS or CLS-FM. For members not working in the community (excludes a facility-based setting) and not receiving any employment services: Up to 20 hours per week of Independent Living Skills Training and Community Integration Support Services combined after completing an Employment Informed Choice process. For members working in the community or receiving at least one employment service: Up to 30 hours per week of Independent Living Skills Training, Community Integration Support Services, and Individual or Small Group Employment Supports combined. For members working in individualized integrated employment or self-employment: Up to 40 hours per week of Independent Living Skills Training, Community Integration Support Services, Job Coaching, Co-Worker Supports and the hours worked without paid supports combined. For members working in individualized integrated employment or self-employment at least 30 hours a week: Up to 50 hours per week of Independent Living Skills Training, Community Integration Support Services, Job Coaching, Co-Worker Supports and the hours worked without paid supports combined. | No |
13. Individual Education and Training Services | Covered only for Members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 5 or 6 when approved in advance by the Member’s MCO. Limited to five hundred dollars ($500) per Member per calendar year. | No |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members in accordance with limitations specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14. Integrated Employment Path Services</td>
<td>Limited to no more than twelve (12) months. One extension of up to twelve (12) months can be allowed only if the individual is actively pursuing individualized employment in an integrated setting and has documentation that a service(s) (e.g. Job Development or Self-Employment Start-Up funded by Tennessee Rehabilitation Services, this Waiver or another similar source) is concurrently authorized for this purpose. Limited to 30 hours per week of Integrated Employment Path Services, other Individual or Small Group Employment Supports, Independent Living Skills Training, and Community Integration Support Services combined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Minor Home Modifications</td>
<td>Covered in accordance with limitations specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.02 and with a limit of $6,000 per project, $10,000 per calendar year, and $20,000 per lifetime.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Peer-to-Peer Support and Navigation for Person-Centered Planning, Self-Direction, Integrated Employment/Self-Employment and Independent Community Living</td>
<td>Covered only for Members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 5 or 6. Limited to one thousand five hundred dollars ($1,500) per person per lifetime.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Personal Assistance</td>
<td>Covered only for ECF CHOICES Members enrolled in Group 5 or 6. In ECF CHOICES Group 6 (Comprehensive Supports for Employment and Community Living) benefit group, Personal Assistance is limited to two hundred fifteen (215) hours per month.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
18. Respite

Service: Respite

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Covered with limitations as follows:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to thirty (30) days of service per person per calendar year or up to two hundred sixteen (216) hours per person per calendar year, depending on the needs and preferences of the individual as reflected in the PCSP.</td>
<td>Yes for hourly Respite only; daily Respite shall not be available through Consumer Direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The two (2) limits cannot be combined in a calendar year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19. Specialized Consultation and Training

Service: Specialized Consultation and Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Covered only for adults age 21 or older enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 5 or 6.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to five thousand dollars ($5,000) per person per calendar year, except for adults in the Comprehensive Supports for Employment and Community Living benefit group determined to have exceptional medical and/or behavioral support needs pursuant to the Level of Need process described in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For adults age 21 and older in ECF CHOICES Group 6 (Comprehensive Supports for Employment and Community Living) determined by TennCare to have exceptional medical and/or behavioral support needs, Specialized Consultation and Training shall be limited to ten thousand dollars ($10,000) per person per calendar year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20. Supportive Home Care (SHC)

Service: Supportive Home Care (SHC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Covered only for Members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Service: Supported Employment Individual Employment Support

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members</th>
<th>Benefits for Consumer Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Covered for persons age 16 or older (or age 14 or older, as specified) in accordance with limitations specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.02, and with the following components:</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exploration – Covered for persons age 14 or older in accordance with limitations specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. Limited to once per year (with a minimum 365-day interval between services) and only if the person, at the time of re-authorization, is not already engaged in individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or other services to obtain such employment.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits Counseling – Covered for persons age 16 or older in accordance with limitations specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. Limited to people receiving individual employment supports. Persons receiving small group employment supports are not eligible for this benefit. Initial Benefits Counseling for someone actively considering or seeking individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or career advancement in these types of employment: up to twenty (20) hours. This service may be authorized no more than once every two (2) years (with a minimum of two 365-day intervals between services). Supplementary Benefits Counseling for someone evaluating an individualized integrated job offer/promotion or self-employment opportunity: up to an additional six (6) hours. This service may be authorized up to three (3) times per year if needed. PRN problem-solving services for someone to maintain individualized integrated employment or self-employment: up to eight (8) hours per situation requiring PRN assistance. This service may be authorized up to four (4) times per year if necessary for the individual to maintain individualized integrated employment or self-employment. Service must not be available under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, or the IDEA (20 U.S.C. §§ 1401, et seq.). ECF may not fund this service if CWIC Benefits Counseling services funded through the Federal Work Incentives Planning and Assistance (WIPA) program are available.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members (&quot;Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discovery - Covered for persons age 14 or older in accordance with limitations specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to no more than ninety (90) calendar days from the date of service initiation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Situational Observation and Assessment – Covered for persons age 14 or older in accordance with limitations specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to once every three years (with a minimum of three 365-day intervals between services), and only if the person, at the time of re-authorization, is not already engaged in individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or other services to obtain such employment, and the person has a goal to obtain individualized integrated employment or self-employment within twelve (12) months.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Development Plan or Self-Employment Plan – Covered for persons age 16 or older in accordance with limitations specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to once every three years (with a minimum of three 365-day intervals between services), and only if the person, at the time of re-authorization, is not already engaged in individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or other services to obtain such employment, and the person has a goal to obtain individualized integrated employment or self-employment within twelve (12) months.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Development Plan or Self-Employment Start Up – Covered for persons age 16 or older in accordance with limitations specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited to once per year (with a minimum 365-day interval between services), and only if the person, at the time of re-authorization, is not already engaged in individualized integrated employment or self-employment, or other services to obtain such employment, and the person has a goal to obtain individualized integrated employment or self-employment within nine (9) months.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Coaching – Covered for persons age 16 or older in accordance with limitations specified in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Covered only for members working in individualized integrated employment or self-employment. Limited to 40 hours per week of Job Coaching, Co-Worker Supports, the hours worked without paid supports, Independent Living Skills Training, and Community Integration Support Services combined.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For members working in individualized integrated employment or self-employment at least 30 hours a week: Limited to 50 hours per week of Job Coaching, Co-Worker Supports, the hours worked without paid supports, Independent Living Skills Training, and Community Integration Support Services combined.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service</td>
<td>Benefits for ECF CHOICES Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-Worker Supports</td>
<td>Co-Worker Supports – Covered for persons age 16 or older in accordance with limitations specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Covered only for members working in individualized integrated employment or self-employment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Limited to 40 hours per week of Co-Worker Supports, Job Coaching, the hours worked without paid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>supports, Independent Living Skills Training, and Community Integration Support Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>combined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For members working in individualized integrated employment or self-employment at least 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hours a week.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Limited to 50 hours per week of Co-Worker Supports, Job Coaching, the hours worked without paid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>supports, Independent Living Skills Training, and Community Integration Support Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>combined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Career Advancement – Covered for persons age 16 or older in accordance with limitations specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in Rule 1200-13-01-.02.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This service shall not be authorized retroactive to a promotion or second job being made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>available to a person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Supports for Career Advancement may be authorized and paid once every three (3) years (with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a minimum of three 365-day intervals between services), if evidence exists that the individual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is eligible for promotion or able to present as a strong candidate for employment in a second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>job (e.g. has strong reference, performance reviews and attendance record from current employer).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(8) Consumer Direction (CD).

(a) CD is a model of service delivery that affords ECF CHOICES Members the opportunity to have more choice and control with respect to Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS that are needed by the Member, in accordance with this Rule. CD is not a service or set of services.

(b) ECF CHOICES HCBS eligible for CD (Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS).

1. CD shall be limited to the following HCBS:
   (i) Personal Assistance.
   (ii) Supportive Home Care.
   (iii) Hourly Respite. (Daily Respite shall not be available through CD.)
   (iv) Community Transportation.

2. ECF CHOICES Members determined to need Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS may elect to receive one or more of the Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS through a Contract Provider, or they may participate in CD.

3. ECF CHOICES Members who do not need Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS shall not be offered the opportunity to enroll in CD.

4. The model of CD that will be implemented in ECF CHOICES is a modified budget authority model.

5. Each Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS identified in the Member's PCSP that the Member elects to receive through CD shall have an individual monthly or annual budget, as specified below.

6. The amount of the budget authorized for each Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS the Member elects to receive through CD shall be based on a comprehensive needs assessment performed by a Support Coordinator that identifies the Member's...
needs, the availability of family and other unpaid caregivers to meet those needs, and the gaps in care for which paid ECF CHOICES may be authorized.

(i) Each Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS received through CD shall have a separate budget.

(ii) The budget for each Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS received through CD shall be based on the number of units of that service the member is assessed to need, subject to applicable benefit limits and the Member's Expenditure Cap.

(iii) Once the budget for each Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS is determined and authorized, the Member shall have flexibility to determine the rate of reimbursement for that service (subject to any limitations established by TennCare), and to purchase additional units of the service so long as the budget for that service is not exceeded.

(iv) The budget for each Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS shall be separately maintained. A Member shall not direct money from the budget for one Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS to purchase a different Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS, provided however, that a Member's PCSP (and consequently, the budget for any affected Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS) may be amended based on the Member’s needs, as appropriate.

(v) Any money remaining in a Member's monthly budget for Personal Assistance, Supportive Home Care or Community Transportation at the end of a month shall not be carried over to the next month, and cannot be used to purchase units of service in any other month.

(vi) Any money remaining in a Member's annual budget for hourly Respite at the end of the calendar year shall not be carried over to the next year, and cannot be used to purchase additional units of service in a subsequent calendar year.

7. The amount of the budget for each Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS shall be authorized as follows:

(i) Personal Assistance for Members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 5 or Group 6 and Supportive Home Care for Members enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4 shall have a monthly budget if provided through Consumer Direction.

(I) A Member shall only direct CD Workers to provide Personal Assistance or Supportive Home Care, as applicable, up to the amount of the authorized monthly budget for that service.

(II) A Member shall not ask or allow a CD Worker to provide services in excess of the authorized monthly budget for that service.

(III) If a Member exhausts the authorized monthly budget for a service before the month has ended, additional services shall not be authorized for the remainder of the month.

(IV) If a Member (or his Representative for CD) is not able to manage services within the approved budget for the service, the Member may not be able to remain in CD.
(ii) Community Transportation for Members enrolled in ECF CHOICES shall have a monthly budget if provided through CD.

(I) The monthly budget shall be based on the number of days in the month that the Member is expected to need Community Transportation services.

(II) The Member may receive the first month’s budget allotment in advance. The advance monthly budget allotment shall be used to purchase only Community Transportation services as defined in these rules.

(III) A Member may purchase Community Transportation services in the most cost-efficient manner possible, including public transportation (e.g., bus passes), paying a co-worker to share gas expenditures, etc.

(IV) A Member shall not reimburse any person who resides with the Member for Community Transportation.

(V) The Member is obligated to maintain a Community Transportation log and receipts for Community Transportation expenditures as required by TennCare and to submit such information on a monthly basis to his MCO.

(VI) A Member shall only purchase Community Transportation up to the amount of the authorized monthly budget for that service.

(VII) The Member’s monthly Community Transportation budget shall be reimbursed only for documented purchases of Community Transportation services submitted to the MCO.

(VIII) A Member shall not be reimbursed for Community Transportation services in excess of the authorized monthly budget for that service.

(IX) If a Member exhausts the authorized monthly budget for Community Transportation services before the month has ended, additional services shall not be authorized for the remainder of the month.

(X) If a Member (or his Representative for CD) is not able to manage services within the approved budget for the service, the Member may not be able to remain in CD.

(iii) Respite services for Members enrolled in ECF CHOICES shall have an annual budget if provided through Consumer Direction.

(I) The annual budget shall operate on a calendar year (January 1 through December 31).

(II) A Member who elects to receive Respite through CD shall receive up to 216 hours per year of Respite services. (Daily Respite shall not be available through CD.)
A Member shall only direct CD Workers to provide Respite services, as applicable, up to the amount of the authorized annual budget for that service.

A Member shall not ask or allow a CD Worker to provide services in excess of the authorized annual budget for that service.

If a Member exhausts the authorized annual budget for Respite services before the calendar year has ended, additional services shall not be authorized for the remainder of the year.

If a Member (or his Representative for CD) is not able to manage services within the approved budget for the service, the Member may not be able to remain in CD.

HH Services, PDN Services, and ECF CHOICES HCBS other than those specified above shall not be available through CD.

Eligibility for CD. To be eligible for CD, an ECF CHOICES Member must meet all of the following criteria:

1. Be a Member of ECF CHOICES.
2. Be determined by a Support Coordinator, based on a comprehensive needs assessment, to need one or more Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS.
3. Be willing and able to serve as the Employer of Record for his Consumer-Directed Workers and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD, or he must have a qualified Representative who is willing and able to serve as the Employer of Record and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD. Assistance shall be provided to the Member or his Representative by the FEA.
4. Any additional risks associated with a Member’s decision to participate in CD must be identified and addressed in the PCSP, as applicable, and the MCO must determine that the Member’s needs can be safely and appropriately met in the community while participating in CD.
5. The Member or his Representative for CD and any Workers he employs must agree to use the services of the Bureau’s contracted FEA to perform required Financial Administration and Supports Brokerage functions.

Enrollment in CD.
1. An ECF CHOICES Member assessed to need one or more Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS may elect to participate in CD at any time.
2. If the Member is unable to make a decision regarding his participation in CD or to communicate his decision, only a legally appointed Representative may make such decision on his behalf. The Member, or a family member or other caregiver, must sign a CD participation form reflecting the decision the Member has made.
3. If the Member is unable to make a decision regarding CD or to communicate his decision and does not have a legally appointed Representative, the Member cannot participate in CD since there is no one with the legal authority to assume and/or delegate the Member’s CD responsibilities.
4. Self-Assessment Tool. If a Member elects to participate in CD, he must complete a self-assessment tool developed by the Bureau to determine whether he requires the assistance of a Representative to perform the responsibilities of CD.

5. Representative. If the Member requires assistance in order to participate in CD, he must designate, or have appointed by a legally appointed Representative, a Representative to assume the CD responsibilities on his behalf.

(i) A Representative for CD must meet all of the following criteria:

   (I) Be at least eighteen (18) years of age;

   (II) Have a personal relationship with the Member and understand his support needs;

   (III) Know the Member’s daily schedule and routine, medical and functional status, medication regimen, likes and dislikes, strengths and weaknesses; and

   (IV) Be physically present in the Member’s residence on a regular basis or at least at a frequency necessary to supervise and evaluate each Consumer-Directed Worker.

(ii) If a Member requires a Representative but is unwilling or unable to appoint one, the MCO may submit to the Bureau, for review and approval, a request to deny the Member’s participation in CD.

(iii) If a Member’s Support Coordinator believes that the person selected as the Member’s representative for CD does not meet the specified requirements (e.g., the Representative is not physically present in the Member’s residence at a frequency necessary to adequately supervise Workers), the Support Coordinator may request that the Member select a different Representative who meets the specified requirements. If the Member does not select another Representative who meets the specified requirements, the MCO may, in order to help ensure the Member’s health and safety, submit to the Bureau, for review and approval, a request to deny the Member’s participation in CD.

(iv) A Member’s Representative shall not receive payment for serving in this capacity and shall not serve as the Member’s paid Worker for any Consumer-Directed Service.

(v) Representative Agreement. A Representative Agreement must be signed by the Member (or person authorized to sign on the Member’s behalf) and the Representative in the presence of the Support Coordinator. By completing a Representative agreement, the Representative confirms that he agrees to serve as a Member’s representative and that he accepts the responsibilities and will perform the duties associated with being a Representative.

(vi) A Member may change his Representative at any time by notifying his Support Coordinator and his Supports Broker that he intends to change Representative. The Support Coordinator shall verify that the new Representative meets the qualifications as described above. A new Representative Agreement must be completed and signed, in the presence
Employer of Record.

1. If a Member elects to participate in CD, either he or his Representative must serve as the Employer of Record.

2. The Employer of Record is responsible for the following:
   
   (i) Finding, interviewing, hiring and firing Workers;
   
   (ii) Determining Workers’ duties and developing job descriptions;
   
   (iii) Training Workers to provide personalized support based on the Member’s needs and preferences;
   
   (iv) Scheduling Workers;
   
   (v) Ensuring there are enough workers hired to provide all of the support needed by the Member (including when the worker scheduled is unable to report to work);
   
   (vi) Ensuring the worker(s) keep correct time sheets for the services and supports provided;
   
   (vii) Reviewing and approving hours reported by Consumer-Directed Workers;
   
   (viii) Ensuring Workers provide only as much support as assigned to provide and as needed by the Member;
   
   (ix) Ensuring that no Worker provides more than 40 hours of support each week unless the Member or Representative for CD has decided to pay overtime out of the Member’s approved budget;
   
   (x) Managing the services the Member needs within the Member’s approved budget for each service;
   
   (xi) Supervising Workers;
   
   (xii) Evaluating Worker performance and addressing any identified deficiencies or concerns;
   
   (xiii) Setting wages from a range of reimbursement levels established by the Bureau;
   
   (xiv) Reviewing and ensuring proper documentation for services provided; and
   
   (xv) Developing and implementing as needed a Back-up Plan to address instances when a scheduled Worker is not available or fails to show up as scheduled.

Denial of Enrollment in CD.

1. Enrollment into CD may be denied by the Bureau when:
(Rule 1200-13-01-.31, continued)

(i) The person is not enrolled in TennCare or in ECF CHOICES.

(ii) The Member does not need one or more of the HCBS eligible for CD, as specified in the PCSP.

(iii) The Member is not willing or able to serve as the Employer of Record for his Consumer-Directed Workers and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD, and does not have a qualified Representative who is willing and able to serve as the Employer of Record and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD.

(iv) The Member is unwilling, with the assistance of his Support Coordinator, to identify and address any additional risks associated with the Member’s decision to participate in CD, or the risks associated with the Member’s decision to participate in CD pose too great a threat to the Member’s health, safety and welfare.

(v) The Member does not have an adequate Back-up Plan for CD.

(vi) The Member’s needs cannot be safely and appropriately met in the community while participating in CD.

(vii) The Member or his Representative for CD, or the Consumer-Directed Workers he wants to employ, are unwilling to use the services of the Bureau’s contracted FEA to perform required Financial Administration and Supports Brokerage functions.

(viii) Other significant concerns regarding the Member’s participation in CD which jeopardize the health, safety or welfare of the Member.

2. Denial of enrollment in CD gives rise to notice and due process including the right to a fair hearing, as set forth in this rule.

(g) Fiscal Employer Agent (FEA).

1. The FEA shall perform the following functions on behalf of all Members participating in CD:

   (i) Financial Administration functions in the performance of payroll and related tasks; and

   (ii) Supports Brokerage functions to assist the Member or his Representative with other non-payroll related tasks such as the completion of CD enrollment paperwork and assistance with employer functions as requested.

2. The FEA shall:

   (i) Assign a Supports Broker to each ECF CHOICES Member electing to participate in CD of Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS.

   (ii) Provide initial and ongoing training to Members and their Representatives (as applicable) on CD and other relevant issues.

   (iii) Verify Worker qualifications, including conducting background checks on Workers, enrolling Workers into TennCare, requesting from TennCare the
assignment of Medicaid provider ID numbers, and holding TennCare provider agreements.

(iv) Provide initial and ongoing training to workers on CD and other relevant issues such as the use of the FEA time keeping system.

(v) Assist the Member and/or Representative in developing and updating Service Agreements.

(vi) Withhold, file and pay applicable federal, state and local income taxes; employment and unemployment taxes; and worker's compensation.

(vii) Pay Workers for authorized services rendered within authorized timeframes.

(h) Back-up Plan for Consumer-Directed Workers.

1. Each Member participating in CD or his Representative is responsible for the development and implementation of a Back-up Plan that identifies how the Member or Representative will address situations when a scheduled Worker is not available or fails to show up as scheduled.

2. The Member or Representative may not elect, as part of the Back-up Plan, to go without services.

3. The Back-up Plan for CD shall include the names and telephone numbers of contacts (Workers, agency staff, organizations, supports) for alternate care, the order in which each shall be notified and the services to be provided by contacts.

4. Back-up contacts may include paid and unpaid supports; however, it is the responsibility of the Member electing CD and/or his Representative to secure paid (as well as unpaid) back-up contacts who are willing and available to serve in this capacity, and for initiating the back-up plan when needed.

5. The Member’s Back-up Plan for Consumer-Directed Workers shall be integrated into the Member’s Back-up Plan for services provided by Contract Providers, as applicable, and the Member’s PCSP.

6. The Support Coordinator shall review the Back-up Plan developed by the Member and/or his Representative to determine its adequacy to address the Member’s needs. If an adequate Back-up Plan cannot be provided to CD, enrollment into CD may be denied, as set forth in this Rule.

7. The Back-up Plan shall be reviewed and updated at least annually, and as frequently as necessary if there are changes in the type, amount, duration, scope of eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS or the schedule at which such services are needed, changes in Workers (when such Workers also serve as a back-up to other Workers) and changes in the availability of paid or unpaid back-up Workers to deliver needed support.

8. A Member may use Contract Providers to serve as back-up to Consumer Directed Workers only upon prior arrangement by the Member (or Representative for CD) with the Contract Provider, inclusion in the Member’s back-up plan, verification by the Supports Broker, prior approval by the MCO, and subject to the Member’s Expenditure Cap as described in Rule 1200-13-01-.31(4)(d). If the higher cost of services delivered by a Contract Provider would
result in a Member’s Expenditure Cap being exceeded, a Member shall not be permitted to use Contract Providers to provide back-up workers. A Member’s MCO shall not be required to maintain Contract Providers on “stand-by” to provide back-up for services delivered through Consumer Direction.

(i) Consumer-Directed Workers (Workers).

1. Hiring Consumer-Directed Workers.

   (i) Members shall have the flexibility to hire individuals with whom they have a close personal relationship to serve as Workers, such as neighbors or friends.

   (ii) Members may hire family members, excluding spouses, to serve as Workers. However, a family member shall not be reimbursed for a service that he would have otherwise provided without pay. A Member shall not be permitted to employ any person who resides with the Member to deliver Personal Assistance, Supportive Home Care or hourly Respite services. A Member shall not reimburse any person who resides with the Member for Community Transportation.

   (iii) Members may elect to have a Worker provide more than one service, have multiple Workers, or have both a Worker and a Contract Provider for a given service, in which case, there must be a set schedule which clearly defines when Contract Providers will be used.

2. Qualifications of Consumer-Directed Workers. Workers must meet the following requirements prior to providing services:

   (i) Be at least eighteen (18) years of age or older;

   (ii) Complete a background check that includes a criminal background check (including fingerprinting), or, as an alternative, a background check from a licensed private investigation company;

   (iii) Verification that the person’s name does not appear on the State abuse registry;

   (iv) Verification that the person’s name does not appear on the State and national sexual offender registries and licensure verification, as applicable;

   (v) Verification that the person has not been excluded from participation in Medicare, Medicaid, SCHIP, or any Federal health care programs (as defined in Section 128B(f) of the Social Security Act);

   (vi) Complete all required training;

   (vii) Complete all required applications to become a TennCare provider;

   (viii) Sign an abbreviated Medicaid agreement;

   (ix) Be assigned a Medicaid provider ID number;

   (x) Sign a Service Agreement; and
(Rule 1200-13-01-.31, continued)

(x) If the Worker will be transporting the Member as specified in the Service Agreement, a valid driver’s license and proof of insurance must also be provided.

3. Disqualification from Serving as a Consumer-Directed Worker. A Member cannot waive the completion of a background check for a potential Worker. A background check may reveal a potential Worker’s past criminal conduct that may pose an unacceptable risk to the Member. Any of the following findings may place the Member at risk and may disqualify a person from serving as a Worker:

(i) Conviction of an offense involving physical, sexual or emotional abuse, neglect, financial exploitation or misuse of funds, misappropriation of property, theft from any person, violence against any person, or manufacture, sale, possession or distribution of any drug; and/or

(ii) Entering of a plea of nolo contendere or when a jury verdict of guilty is rendered but adjudication of guilt is withheld with respect to a crime reasonably related to the nature of the position sought or held.

4. Individualized Assessment of a Consumer-Directed Worker with a Criminal Background.

(i) If a potential Worker’s background check includes past criminal conduct, the Member (or Representative for CD) must review the past criminal conduct with the help of the FEA. The Member (or Representative for CD), with the assistance of the FEA, will consider the following factors:

(I) Whether or not the evidence gathered during the potential Worker’s individualized assessment shows the criminal conduct is related to the job in such a way that could place the Member at risk;

(II) The nature and gravity of the offense or conduct, such as whether the offense is related to physical or sexual or emotional abuse of another person, if the offense involves violence against another person, or the manufacture, sale, or distribution of drugs; and

(III) The time that has passed since the offense or conduct and/or completion of the sentence.

(ii) After considering the above factors and any other evidence submitted by the potential Worker, the Member (or Representative for CD) must decide whether to hire the potential Worker.

(iii) If a Member (or Representative for CD) decides to hire the Worker, the FEA shall assist the Member (or Representative for CD) in notifying the Member’s MCO of this decision and shall collaborate with the Member’s MCO to amend the Member’s PCSP to reflect the Member’s (or CD Representative’s) decision to voluntarily assume the risk associated with hiring an individual with a criminal history and that the Member (or Representative for CD) is solely responsible for any negative consequences stemming from that decision. The FEA shall also collaborate with the Member’s MCO on a risk mitigation strategy.

5. Service Agreement.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.31, continued)

(i) A Member shall develop a Service Agreement with each Worker, which includes, at a minimum:

(I) The roles and responsibilities of the Worker and the Member;

(II) The Worker’s typical schedule (as developed by the Member and/or Representative), including hours and days;

(III) The scope of each service (i.e., the specific tasks and functions the Worker is to perform);

(IV) The service rate; and

(V) The requested start date for services.

(ii) The Service Agreement must be in place for each Worker prior to the Worker providing services.

6. Payments to Consumer-Directed Workers.

(i) Rates. Members participating in CD have the flexibility to set wages for their Workers from a range of reimbursement levels established by TennCare.

(ii) Payments to Consumer-Directed Workers. In order to receive payment for services rendered, all Workers must:

(I) Deliver services in accordance with the services specified in the Member’s PCSP, the monthly or annual budget as approved in the MCO’s service authorization, and in accordance with the schedule set by the Member or the Member’s Representative for CD and Worker assignments determined by the Member or his Representative.

(II) Use the FEA time keeping system to record in and out times for each visit.

(III) Provide detailed documentation of service delivery including but not limited to the specific tasks and functions performed for the Member at each visit, which shall be maintained in the Member’s home.

(IV) Provide no more than forty (40) hours of services within a consecutive seven (7) day period, unless explicitly directed by the Employer of Record who by such direction, agrees to pay the worker over-time pay out of the Member’s budget in accordance with the Fair Labor Standards Act. This shall reduce the amount of services that may be purchased for the Member during that month.

(iii) Termination of Consumer-Directed Workers’ Employment.

(I) A Member may terminate a Worker’s employment at any time.

(II) The MCO may not terminate a Worker’s employment, but may request that a Member be involuntarily withdrawn from CD if it is determined that the health, safety and welfare of the Member may be in jeopardy if the Member continues to employ a Worker but the
(j) Withdrawal from Participation in Consumer Direction (CD).

1. General.

(i) Voluntary Withdrawal from CD. Members participating in CD may voluntarily withdraw from participation in CD at any time. The Member’s request must be in writing. Whenever possible, notice of a Member’s decision to withdraw from participation in CD should be provided in advance to permit time to arrange for delivery of services through Contracted Providers.

(ii) Voluntary or involuntary withdrawal of a Member from CD of Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS shall not affect a Member’s eligibility for LTSS or enrollment in ECF CHOICES, provided the Member continues to meet all requirements for enrollment in ECF CHOICES as defined in this Chapter.

(iii) If a Member voluntarily withdraws or is involuntarily withdrawn from CD, any Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS he receives shall be provided through Contract Providers, subject to the requirements in this Chapter.

2. Involuntary Withdrawal.

(i) A person may be involuntarily withdrawn from participation in CD of HCBS for any of the following reasons:

(I) The person is no longer enrolled in TennCare.

(II) The person is no longer enrolled in ECF CHOICES.

(III) The Member no longer needs any of the Eligible ECF CHOICES HCBS, as specified in the PCSP.

(IV) The Member is no longer willing or able to serve as the Employer of Record for his Consumer-Directed Workers and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD, and does not have a qualified Representative who is willing and able to serve as the Employer of Record and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD.

(V) The Member is unwilling to work with the Support Coordinator to identify and address any additional risks associated with the Member’s decision to participate in CD, or the risks associated with the Member’s decision to participate in CD pose too great a threat to the Member's health, safety and welfare.

(VI) The health, safety and welfare of the Member may be in jeopardy if the Member or his Representative continues to employ a Worker but the Member or Representative does not want to terminate the Worker.

(VII) The Member does not have an adequate Back-up Plan for CD.

(VIII) The Member’s needs cannot be safely and appropriately met in the community while participating in CD.
(IX) The Member or his Representative for CD, or Consumer-Directed Workers he wants to employ are unwilling to use the services of the Bureau’s contracted FEA to perform required Financial Administration and Supports Brokerage functions.

(X) The Member or his Representative for CD is unwilling to abide by the requirements of the ECF CHOICES CD program.

(XI) If a Member’s Representative fails to perform in accordance with the terms of the Representative Agreement and the health, safety and welfare of the Member is at risk, and the Member wants to continue to use the Representative.

(XII) If a Member has consistently demonstrated that he is unable to manage, with sufficient supports, including appointment of a Representative, his services and the Support Coordinator or FEA has identified health, safety and/or welfare issues.

(XIII) A Support Coordinator has determined that the health, safety and welfare of the Member may be in jeopardy if the Member continues to employ a Worker but the Member or Representative does not want to terminate the Worker.

(XIV) Other significant concerns regarding the Member’s participation in CD which jeopardize the health, safety or welfare of the Member.

(ii) The Bureau must review and approve all MCO requests for involuntary withdrawal from CD of eligible HCBS before such action may occur. If the Bureau approves the request, written notice shall be given to the Member at least ten (10) days in advance of the withdrawal. The date of withdrawal may be delayed when necessary to allow adequate time to transition the Member to Contract Provider services as seamlessly as possible.

(iii) The Member shall have the right to appeal involuntary withdrawal from CD.

(iv) If a person is no longer enrolled in TennCare or in ECF CHOICES, his participation in CD shall be terminated.

(9) HCBS Providers in ECF CHOICES.

(a) HCBS providers delivering services under ECF CHOICES must meet specified license, training and background check requirements and shall meet conditions for reimbursement outlined in their provider agreements with the TennCare MCOs.

(b) MCOs may contract with non-participating HCBS providers as needed through a single case agreement and will reimburse the provider at no less than eighty percent (80%) of the lowest rate paid to any contracted HCBS provider in the state for that service.

(10) Appeals.

(a) Appeals related to determinations of eligibility for TennCare Medicaid or TennCare Standard are processed by TennCare, in accordance with Chapters 1200-13-13 and 1200-13-14.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.31, continued)

(b) Appeals related to the denial, reduction, suspension, or termination of a covered service are processed by the Bureau in accordance with Rules 1200-13-13-.11 and 1200-13-14-.11, provided however that notice and continuation of benefits shall not be provided for ECF CHOICES HCBS identified in the Initial SP that are needed by the ECF CHOICES member immediately upon enrollment in ECF CHOICES while the Support Coordinator develops the comprehensive PCSP. A member may request a fair hearing regarding any covered benefit not approved in the PCSP that he believes is needed.

(c) Appeals related to the PAE process (including decisions pertaining to the PASRR process) are processed by the Bureau's Division of Long-Term Services and Supports in accordance with Rule 1200-13-01-.10(7).

(d) Appeals related to the enrollment or disenrollment of an individual in ECF CHOICES or to denial or involuntary withdrawal from participation in CD are processed by the Division of Long-Term Services and Supports in the Bureau, in accordance with the following procedures:

1. If enrollment into ECF CHOICES or if participation in CD is denied, notice containing an explanation of the reason for such denial shall be provided. The notice shall include the person's right to request a fair hearing within thirty (30) days from receipt of the written notice regarding valid factual disputes pertaining to the enrollment denial decision.

2. If a Member is involuntarily disenrolled from ECF CHOICES, or if participation in CD is involuntarily withdrawn, advance notice of involuntary disenrollment or withdrawal shall be issued. The notice shall include a statement of the Member's right to request a fair hearing within thirty (30) days from receipt of the written notice regarding valid factual disputes pertaining to the decision.

3. Appeals regarding denial of enrollment into ECF CHOICES, involuntary disenrollment from ECF CHOICES, or denial or involuntary withdrawal from participation in CD must be filed in writing with the TennCare Division of Long-Term Services and Supports within thirty-five (35) days of issuance of the written notice if the appeal is filed with the Bureau by fax, and within forty (40) days of issuance of the written notice if the appeal is mailed to the Bureau. This allows five (5) days mail time for receipt of the written notice and when applicable, five (5) days mail time for receipt of the written appeal.

4. In the case of involuntary disenrollment from ECF CHOICES only, if the appeal is received prior to the date of action, continuation of ECF CHOICES benefits shall be provided, pending resolution of the disenrollment appeal.

5. In the case of involuntary withdrawal from participation in CD, if the appeal is received prior to the date of action, continuation of participation in CD shall be provided, unless such continuation would pose a serious risk to the Member's health, safety and welfare, in which case, services specified in the PCSP shall be made available through Contract Providers pending resolution of the appeal.

(e) A member may present all relevant and material evidence pertaining to the adverse action.

(11) Management of the Referral List for ECF CHOICES.

(a) A new referral list shall be established for ECF CHOICES.
(b) The referral list shall be managed by TennCare on a statewide basis.

1. The ECF CHOICES referral list management process generally includes three (3) steps: screening, intake and enrollment. The referral management process shall be used to help manage Potential Applicants and Applicants for ECF CHOICES in accordance with established prioritization and enrollment criteria.

2. Intake and enrollment into ECF CHOICES from the referral list shall proceed in accordance with these Rules and with TennCare policies and protocols.

3. Potential Applicants for ECF CHOICES shall be categorized on the ECF CHOICES referral list as follows:

   (i) Category 1 - Any age or level of disability, employed and in need of supports to maintain employment that are not otherwise available as vocational rehabilitation services funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. § 730, or as special education or related services as those terms are defined in Section 602 of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004, 20 U.S.C. § 1401.

   (I) Includes youth age 18-22 transitioning from school and young adults completing post-secondary education or training who are employed and in need of supports to maintain employment.

   (II) If employment is lost after enrollment into ECF CHOICES occurs, the person shall not be disenrolled if other ECF CHOICES HCBS are needed on an ongoing basis, which may include supports to obtain and maintain new employment.

   (ii) Category 2 - 18-22 years old, regardless of the level of disability, transitioning from school and young adults completing post-secondary education or training who are employed or who have the commitment of employment from an employer and are in need of employment supports that are not otherwise available as vocational rehabilitation services funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. § 730.

   Includes individuals age 18-22 and young adults completing post-secondary education or training who are participating in paid or unpaid internships with the commitment of employment and individuals with more significant needs who may require employment customization.

   (iii) Category 3 - Any age or level of disability, recently unemployed and in need of supports to obtain and/or maintain new employment that are not otherwise available as vocational rehabilitation services funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. § 730.

   (iv) Category 4 - 18-22 years old, regardless of the level of disability, transitioning from school with expressed desire for employment.

   (v) Category 5 - Unemployed, regardless of the level of disability, with desire and commitment to work.

   (vi) Category 6 - Youth of transition age, regardless of the level of disability, living at home with family caregivers, who are actively planning for employment as part of the transition process and in need of supports
provided in ECF CHOICES, including for individuals with more significant needs, employment customization, in order to achieve and maintain employment that are not otherwise available as vocational rehabilitation services funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. § 730, or as special education or related services as those terms are defined in Section 602 of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004, 20 U.S.C. § 1401.

Category 6 shall be applicable only to enrollment into ECF CHOICES Group 4 (Essential Family Supports).

4. ECF CHOICES referral list categories are listed in the order of prioritization. These categories shall be applicable for all non-reserve capacity slots for Potential Applicants of all ages and levels of disability, and for all ECF CHOICES benefit groups.

5. Potential Applicants on the ECF CHOICES referral list shall have the opportunity to apply for enrollment into ECF CHOICES when the category in which they are placed on the ECF CHOICES referral list is open for enrollment, and when there is an available slot in which the Potential Applicant can be enrolled, if all applicable eligibility and enrollment criteria are met.

6. ECF CHOICES referral list categories shall apply only to prioritization for enrollment into ECF CHOICES.

7. Employment shall not be a condition or requirement for enrollment in ECF CHOICES.

(i) Potential Applicants who are not employed and not interested in employment may be enrolled in ECF CHOICES in accordance with these rules and with TennCare policies and protocols for management of the statewide ECF CHOICES referral list, including prioritization criteria.

(ii) Criteria applicable to ECF CHOICES referral list categories shall apply only to prioritization for enrollment into ECF CHOICES.

(iii) Persons prioritized for enrollment in ECF CHOICES on the basis of employment who are enrolled in ECF CHOICES and subsequently lose their job shall not be disenrolled from ECF CHOICES because they are no longer employed, so long as other ECF CHOICES HCBS are needed on an ongoing basis, which may include supports to obtain and maintain new employment.

8. A person who does not meet the conditions for any of the Categories specified above shall be placed on the ECF CHOICES referral list in an “Other Active” category if ECF CHOICES HCBS are requested at time of referral or in a “Deferred” category if ECF CHOICES HCBS are not requested at time of referral.

9. Reserve Capacity Slots.

In addition to the categories identified above, a specified number of slots shall be held in reserve capacity for individuals who meet one or more of the following criteria:

(i) One or more emergent circumstances as follows:
(Rule 1200-13-01-.31, continued)

(I) The person’s primary caregiver is recently deceased and there is no other caregiver available to provide needed long-term supports.

(II) The person’s primary caregiver is permanently incapacitated and there is no other caregiver available to provide needed long-term supports.

(III) There is clear evidence of serious abuse, neglect, or exploitation in the current living arrangement. The person must move from the living arrangement to prevent further abuse, neglect or exploitation, and there is no alternative living arrangement available.

(IV) Enrollment into ECF CHOICES is necessary in order to facilitate transition out of a long-term care institution, i.e., a NF or a private or public ICF/IID into a more integrated community-based setting.

(V) The person is an adult age 21 or older enrolled in ECF CHOICES Group 4 (Essential Family Supports) or ECF CHOICES Group 5 (Essential Support for Employment and Independent Living) and has recently experienced a significant change in needs or circumstances. TennCare has determined via a Safety Determination that the person can no longer be safely served within the array of benefits available in ECF CHOICES Group 4 (Essential Family Supports) or 5 (Essential Supports for Employment and Independent Living), as applicable, the person meets NF level of care, and must be transitioned to ECF CHOICES Group 6 in order to sustain community living in the most integrated setting.

(VI) The health, safety or welfare of the person or others is in immediate and ongoing risk of serious harm or danger. Other interventions including Behavioral Health Crisis Prevention, Intervention and Stabilization services, where applicable, have been tried but were not successful in minimizing the risk of serious harm to the person or others without additional services available in ECF CHOICES, and the situation cannot be resolved absent the provision of such services available in ECF CHOICES.

(ii) The Potential Applicant has multiple complex chronic or acquired health conditions that prevent the person from being able to work, and the Potential Applicant is in urgent need of supports in order to maintain the current living arrangement and delay or prevent the need for more expensive services (applicable only to individuals of working age).

(iii) A Potential Applicant may apply for enrollment into a reserve capacity slot for persons in emergent circumstances or who have multiple complex health conditions only if determined through an Interagency Committee review process, including both TennCare and DIDD, that enrollment into ECF CHOICES is the most appropriate way to provide needed supports. Such review shall include consideration of other options, including the relative costs of such options.

(iv) Discharge from another service system (DCS, DMHSAS, etc.) shall not be deemed an emergent situation unless specified emergent criteria are met and unless diligent and timely efforts to plan and prepare for discharge and to facilitate transition to community living without long-term services and supports available in ECF CHOICES have been made, and it is determined
through the Interagency Committee review process that enrollment in ECF CHOICES is the most appropriate way to provide needed supports.

10. The waiting list maintained by DIDD for the 1915(c) HCBS Waivers shall be one source of referrals for ECF CHOICES. Persons on the DIDD waiting list for the 1915(c) HCBS Waivers as of June 30, 2016:

   (i) Shall be automatically referred for the ECF CHOICES program and placed on the ECF CHOICES referral list.

   (ii) May submit documentation regarding employment that shall be reviewed in determining their category on the ECF CHOICES referral list, or if they may meet criteria for a reserve capacity slot based on emergent circumstances or multiple complex health conditions.

   (iii) Who do not submit information regarding employment or indicating that they may meet criteria for enrollment in a reserve capacity slot based on emergent circumstances or multiple complex health conditions shall be placed on the ECF CHOICES referral list in the “Other Active” category, unless they are currently on the HCBS Waiver waiting list in a “Deferred” category, in which case they shall be automatically placed on the ECF CHOICES referral list in the “Deferred” category.

11. A Potential Applicant may request an administrative review of his or her category on the ECF CHOICES referral list at any time. This request should be submitted to TennCare in writing.

12. A Potential Applicant may submit additional information at any time that may affect his or her category on the ECF CHOICES referral list. The additional information should be submitted to the Potential Applicant’s MCO (if the Potential Applicant is assigned to an MCO participating in ECF CHOICES), or to DIDD (if the Potential Applicant is assigned to an MCO not participating in ECF CHOICES or is not currently enrolled in TennCare).

13. A Potential Applicant shall not be granted a fair hearing regarding the category in which he has been placed on the ECF CHOICES referral list.

14. A Potential Applicant shall be entitled to a determination regarding his or her eligibility to enroll in the ECF CHOICES program and, if the application is denied, to due process, including notice and the right to request a fair hearing only when the Potential Applicant is determined to meet criteria for an available reserve capacity slot or meets prioritization criteria for an available program slot for which enrollment is currently open and will be enrolled into the program if all applicable eligibility and enrollment criteria are met.

   (12) Safety Determination Requests. (See Rule 1200-13-01-.05(6)).


1200-13-01-.32 TENNCARE KATIE BECKETT PROGRAM.

(1) Definitions. See Rule.02.
(2) Program components. The TennCare Katie Beckett Program offers services and supports to children under age 18 with disabilities and/or complex medical needs who are not Medicaid eligible because of their parents’ income or assets. The program has two primary components:

(a) Katie Beckett Group Part A is a “traditional” Katie Beckett model, providing full Medicaid eligibility by waiving the deeming of the parents’ income and assets to the child, as well as wraparound HCBS to children with the most significant disabilities or complex medical needs who meet institutional level of care, and for whom the estimated amount that would be expended by the Medicaid program for care outside an institution is not greater than the estimated amount that would otherwise be expended by the Medicaid program to provide the child’s care within an appropriate institution. The program is designed to supplement a child’s primary insurance coverage in order to help fill gaps between the child’s needs and what private insurance will cover, including essential wraparound services not typically covered by insurers, including Medicaid. Children in Katie Beckett Group Part A are enrolled in a special component of TennCare Select called Select Community, developed specifically for people with I/DD. TennCare Select is responsible for coordinating all medically necessary, covered physical and behavioral health services, including EPSDT benefits, and wraparound HCBS for children who qualify for and are enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A.

(b) Medicaid Diversion Group Part B is a Medicaid diversion program, offering a capped package of essential wraparound services and supports, as well as premium assistance on a sliding fee scale to a broader group of children with disabilities, including those “at risk” of institutionalization. These children do not qualify for Medicaid state plan benefits and are not assigned to a TennCare MCO. DIDD is responsible for coordinating all covered wraparound services and supports for children who qualify for and are enrolled in Medicaid Diversion Group Part B.

(c) In addition to the two primary components of the Katie Beckett program, a demonstration population category, called the Continued Eligibility Group Part C, provides continuity of coverage, benefits, and providers, by allowing a child to continue receiving TennCare state plan services upon being determined to no longer qualify for Medicaid in any other eligibility category if the child meets the Katie Beckett Group Part A group eligibility criteria, but a slot is not available for the child at the time Medicaid financial eligibility would otherwise end. The child may only remain in this Group until a slot is available in Katie Beckett Group Part A. For a child who qualifies for and is enrolled in the Continued Eligibility group Part C, the child’s MCO is responsible for coordinating all covered physical and behavioral health services, including EPSDT benefits.

(3) Eligibility for Katie Beckett. There are three (3) groups in the Katie Beckett Program:

(a) Katie Beckett Group Part A, a “traditional” Katie Beckett program. To be eligible for Katie Beckett Group Part A, an Applicant must meet all of the following criteria:

1. Must be under age 18;

2. Have medical needs that are likely to last at least 12 months or result in death and which result in severe functional limitations;

3. Qualify for the level of care provided in a medical institution according to criteria established by TennCare for children, as described in Rule .11;
4. A licensed physician must agree and certify that in-home care will meet the child’s needs;

5. Would qualify for SSI on the basis of the child’s disability, except for the parents’ income and/or assets;

6. Is not otherwise Medicaid eligible or receiving LTSS in another Medicaid program;

7. Qualify financially in the Katie Beckett Group Part A demonstration population category;

8. The estimated amount that would be expended by the Medicaid program for the child’s care outside an institution is not greater than the estimated amount that would otherwise be expended by the Medicaid program for the child’s care within an appropriate institution, as described in Paragraph (4)(d);

9. Purchase and maintain minimum essential coverage private or employer-sponsored insurance; however, TennCare may choose to offer Assistance with Premium Payments for such coverage if the child requests and qualifies for a hardship exception;

10. Pay premiums as described in Rule Chapter 1200-13-20, if family income is above 150% FPL; and

11. Have the most significant disabilities and/or complex medical needs and be prioritized for enrollment into an available slot in Katie Beckett Group Part A in accordance with prioritization criteria described in Paragraph (4)(c).

(b) Medicaid Diversion Group Part B, a Medicaid Diversion program. To be eligible for enrollment in Medicaid Diversion Group Part B, Applicants must meet the following criteria:

1. Must be under age 18;

2. Have medical needs that are likely to last at least 12 months or result in death and which result in severe, functional limitations;

3. Qualify for the level of care provided in a medical institution or be at risk of institutionalization, according to criteria established by TennCare for children, as described in Rule .11;

4. Not otherwise Medicaid eligible or receiving LTSS in another Medicaid program;

5. Qualify financially in the Medicaid Diversion Group Part B demonstration population category;

6. Not eligible for Katie Beckett Group Part A or not enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A due to program enrollment targets; and

7. Next in line for enrollment into an available slot in Medicaid Diversion Group Part B based on date of referral or once a Medicaid Diversion Group Part B waiting list is established, the date of placement on the Medicaid Diversion Group Part B waiting list.
Continued Eligibility Group Part C. To be eligible for enrollment in the Continued Eligibility Group Part C, Applicants must meet the following criteria:

1. All of the criteria specified in (3)(a)1.-8. above;
2. Enrolled in Medicaid, but determined by TennCare to no longer qualify in any other Medicaid category; and
3. Cannot be enrolled into Katie Beckett Group Part A, because there is not a Katie Beckett Group Part A program slot available based on program funding or the state’s prioritization criteria. Once a Katie Beckett Group Part A slot is available for which the child is prioritized for enrollment, the child must transition to Katie Beckett Group Part A or be disenrolled from Medicaid unless eligible in another open Medicaid category, and shall no longer qualify in the Continued Eligibility Group Part C.

Level of Care (LOC). All Enrollees in Katie Beckett must meet the applicable LOC criteria, as determined by Rule.11.

Enrollment in Katie Beckett. Enrollment into the Katie Beckett Program shall be processed by TennCare as follows:

(a) Enrollment Targets. There shall be separate Enrollment Targets for Katie Beckett Group Part A and Medicaid Diversion Group Part B. The Enrollment Target for each Part shall function as a cap on the total number of children who can be enrolled into that Part at any given time.

1. TennCare shall set the Enrollment Target for each Part (Katie Beckett Group Part A and Medicaid Diversion Group Part B) based on the funding appropriated for the Katie Beckett program. The Enrollment Target for each Part shall be limited as necessary to ensure that program spending does not exceed the funding appropriated for the program.
2. TennCare shall post the Enrollment Target for each Part publicly on the TennCare website. DIDD shall also post the Enrollment Target for each Part publicly on the DIDD website.
3. There shall be no Enrollment Target for the Continued Eligibility Group Part C.
4. In order to enroll in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B, there must be capacity within the established Enrollment Target to enroll the Applicant in accordance with this Rule which may include satisfaction of criteria for Reserve Capacity.
5. Once the Enrollment Target, including Reserve Capacity as described in this Rule, is reached for a particular Katie Beckett Part, Applicants shall not be enrolled into that Part or qualify in the Katie Beckett Group Part A demonstration population or the Medicaid Diversion Group Part B demonstration population, until such time that capacity within the Enrollment Target is available, and the person is prioritized for enrollment into an available slot, as described in Subparagraph (c).

There are no exceptions to this Rule.

If an Applicant is not permitted to proceed with enrollment into Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B because the
applicable Enrollment Target has been reached, the Applicant shall remain on the Waiting List for the applicable Katie Beckett Part(s).

(b) Reserve Capacity.

1. At program implementation, TennCare shall reserve all available slots within the Katie Beckett Group Part A Enrollment Target. These slots will be available only to children who have a level of care prioritization criteria of one (1) through four (4), as described below in Subparagraph (c). The purpose of these reserve capacity slots shall be to ensure that children with the most significant medical needs and disabilities are enrolled into Katie Beckett Group Part A.

2. Only Applicants who meet specified reserve capacity criteria may be enrolled into reserve capacity slots.

3. Once all reserve capacity slots set aside have been filled, persons who meet such criteria shall not proceed with the enrollment process, but shall remain on the Waiting List for Katie Beckett Group Part A.

4. If an Applicant determined to meet medical eligibility for Katie Beckett Group Part A does not meet criteria for a Reserve Capacity slot, the Applicant shall not proceed with the enrollment process, but shall remain on the Waiting List for Katie Beckett Group Part A.

(c) Prioritization

1. Katie Beckett Group Part A

   (i) Each child who meets any institutional level of care for enrollment into Katie Beckett Group Part A shall be prioritized for an available slot.

   (ii) Each child shall have two (2) prioritization scores.

      (I) Level of Care Prioritization.

      I. The first prioritization score shall be based solely on the child’s level of care eligibility, as follows:

         A. A LOC prioritization score of one (1) shall be assigned to any child who meets Tier 1 – Medical Institutional LOC and requires ventilator care or non-invasive positive pressure ventilation for at least eight (8) hours per day as a life-sustaining measure for chronic respiratory failure.

         B. A LOC prioritization score of two (2) shall be assigned to a child who meets Tier 1 – Medical Institutional LOC based on other complex skilled medical interventions.

         C. A LOC prioritization score of three (3) shall be assigned to a child who meets Tier 1 – Behavioral Institutional LOC based on both self-injurious behaviors and physically aggressive behavior toward others.

         D. A LOC prioritization score of four (4) shall be assigned to a child who meets Tier 1 – Behavioral Institutional LOC
based on either self-injurious behaviors or physically aggressive behavior toward others.

E. A LOC prioritization score of five (5) shall be assigned to a child who meets Tier 2 Institutional LOC - Standard 1: Medical.

F. A LOC prioritization score of six (6) shall be assigned to a child who meets Tier 2 Institutional LOC - Standard 2: Behavioral.

G. A LOC prioritization score of seven (7) shall be assigned to a child who meets Tier 2 Institutional LOC - Standard 3: Functional.

II. Children will be enrolled into an available Katie Beckett Group Part A program slot in numerical order in accordance with their LOC prioritization score. (For example, a child with a LOC prioritization score of 1 would be enrolled first; then a child with a LOC prioritization score of 2, then 3, etc.)

(II) Other Prioritization Criteria.

I. The second prioritization score shall be based solely on other prioritization criteria, as follows:

   A. Prognosis of the child’s medical condition;

   B. Intensive interventions;

   C. Transportation and primary/specialty care needs;

   D. Non-febrile seizures;

   E. Nutrition/feeding;

   F. Medications;

   G. Caregiving; and

   H. Additional caregiver burden.

II. Items considered within each domain, the value of the items, and the maximum scores and weightings of each domain shall be determined with input from a Technical Advisory Group comprised of clinical experts in treating children with complex medical needs and disabilities, parents of children with complex medical needs and disabilities; and advocacy representatives.

III. Each child determined eligible for Katie Beckett Group Part A shall have an other prioritization score between 0 and 100.

IV. The other prioritization score shall be taken into account only when two or more children have the same LOC prioritization score, it is the highest LOC prioritization score for an available
program slot, and there are insufficient slots available to enroll all children with that LOC prioritization score. In that case, enrollment shall be based on the other prioritization criteria score for each child. The child with the highest other prioritization score would be enrolled first.

(III) In the event that two or more children have the same LOC prioritization scores, it is the highest LOC prioritization score for an available program slot, there are insufficient slots available to enroll all children with that LOC prioritization score, and two or more of the children also have the same other prioritization score, enrollment shall proceed in order based on the date each child was placed on the Katie Beckett Group Part A Waiting List.

2. Prioritization for Medicaid Diversion Group Part B shall be on a first come, first serve basis.

3. An Applicant or the Applicant’s legal representative may request an administrative review of the Katie Beckett Group Part A prioritization score(s) at any time. This request shall be submitted to TennCare in writing.

4. An Applicant may submit additional information that may affect the Katie Beckett Group Part A prioritization score(s) to DIDD at any time.

5. An Applicant shall not be granted a fair hearing regarding his or her prioritization score(s).

6. An Applicant shall be entitled to a determination regarding his or her eligibility to enroll in the Katie Beckett program. If the application is denied, the Applicant is entitled to due process, including notice and the right to request a fair hearing, only when the Applicant is determined to meet prioritization criteria for an available program slot and will be enrolled into the program if all applicable eligibility and enrollment criteria are met.

(d) Comparable Cost of Institutional Care.

1. To qualify for enrollment in Katie Beckett Group Part A or in the Continued Eligibility Group Part C, the estimated amount that would be expended by the Medicaid program for the child’s care outside an institution cannot be greater than the estimated amount that would otherwise be expended by the Medicaid program for the child’s care within an appropriate institution. This shall be called the “Comparable Cost of Institutional Care Requirement.”

2. The appropriate institution depends on the institutional level of care the child would otherwise qualify to receive, as determined by LOC eligibility criteria in Rule .11. For a child who meets either Tier 1 – Medical Institutional LOC or Tier 1 – Behavioral Institutional LOC, the appropriate institution shall be based on the level of care the child is at imminent risk of needing if medical assistance is not provided in the child’s home.

(i) For a child determined to meet Tier 1 – Medical Institutional LOC, the comparable cost of institutional care shall be based on the average cost of pediatric inpatient medical hospitalization as determined by TennCare. The basis of such cost shall be for non-critical care (i.e., outside the intensive care unit).
(Rule 1200-13-01-.32, continued)

(ii) For a child determined to meet Tier 1 – Behavioral Institutional LOC, the comparable cost of institutional care shall be based on the average cost of pediatric inpatient psychiatric hospitalization as determined by TennCare.

(iii) For a child determined to meet Tier 2 – Institutional LOC, the comparable cost of institutional care shall be based on the average cost of services in a private Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities, as determined by TennCare.

(iv) The comparable cost of institutional care for each applicable type of medical institution specified above may be adjusted annually as determined by TennCare.

3. Application of the Comparable Cost of Institutional Care Requirement.

(i) As part of the LOC eligibility determination process, TennCare or its third party contractor shall gather information regarding the Medicaid services expected to be needed upon enrollment in Katie Beckett. This may include but is not limited to review of medical records, recommendations of the child’s treating physician, or information provided by the child’s parent or legal guardian.

(ii) For children enrolled in Medicaid but determined to no longer qualify in any other open Medicaid category that are seeking enrollment in Katie Beckett Group Part A or the Continued Eligibility Group Part C, actual Medicaid utilization and expenditures shall be considered in estimating the cost of providing care in the home and community.

(iii) In order to qualify for enrollment in Katie Beckett Group Part A or the Continued Eligibility Group Part C, the child’s parent or legal guardian must sign a form confirming understanding of the Comparable Cost of Institutional Care Requirement and acknowledging that the child’s eligibility for initial and continued enrollment in Katie Beckett Group Part A or the Continued Eligibility Group Part C is dependent on the child meeting and continuing to meet the Comparable Cost of Institutional Care Requirement as described in this rule.

(iv) If the actual cost of a child’s Medicaid services exceeds the comparable cost of institutional care (prior to or during enrollment in the Katie Beckett Program), TennCare may reasonably expect that the estimated cost of services Medicaid would provide is greater than the comparable cost of institutional care, unless the child’s needs have changed significantly such that the same level of services will no longer be required going forward.

(v) The estimated cost of Medicaid services outside an institution shall include at least the following:

(I) The estimated cost of pediatric home health or private duty nursing services that would be provided by TennCare;

(II) The estimated cost of physical, occupational, speech, language and hearing services that would be provided by TennCare;

(III) The estimated cost of community-based behavioral health services that would be provided by TennCare (i.e., all non-hospital services, including community-based residential treatment, when applicable);
(IV) The estimated cost of durable medical equipment;

(V) For children who will be enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A only, the estimated cost of any wraparound HCBS the child will receive.

(vi) Services for a child enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or the Continued Eligibility Group Part C shall not be denied on the basis that the comparable cost of institutional care would be exceeded.

(vii) TennCare shall take action as appropriate to deny enrollment or to disenroll a child who no longer qualifies for enrollment in Katie Beckett Group Part A or the Continued Eligibility Group Part C because the Comparable Cost of Institutional Care Requirement is not met.

(viii) The Comparable Cost of Institutional Care Requirement shall be applied on a calendar year basis. For children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A and the Continued Eligibility Group Part C, TennCare and the child’s MCO shall estimate and track actual cost of services as provided in subpart (v) across each calendar year.

(ix) The Comparable Cost of Institutional Care Requirement shall also be applied prospectively on a twelve (12) month basis. This is to ensure that a child’s PCSP does not establish a threshold level of supports that cannot be sustained over the course of time. This means that, for purposes of person and family-centered support planning, the child’s MCO will always estimate the actual cost of services forward for twelve (12) months in order to determine whether the Comparable Cost of Institutional Care Requirement will continue to be met based on the most current PCSP that has been developed. The cost of one-time services such as short-term services or short-term increases in services must be counted as part of the total cost of services for a full twelve (12) month period following the date of service delivery.

(x) If it can be reasonably anticipated, based on the services actually received or determined to be needed that the cost of Medicaid services in the community will exceed the comparable cost of Medicaid services in the appropriate institution, the child does not qualify to enroll in or to remain enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or the Continued Eligibility Group Part C.

(xi) As the setting of a child’s Comparable Cost of Institutional Care does not, in and of itself, result in any increase or decrease in a child’s services, it is not considered an adverse action or give rise to appeal rights unless it will result in an adverse enrollment action.

(xii) Denial of enrollment and/or involuntary disenrollment because a child’s comparable cost of institutional care will be exceeded shall constitute an eligibility/enrollment action, and shall give rise to notice of action and due process rights to request a fair hearing in accordance with this rule.

(5) Disenrollment from Katie Beckett. A Member may be disenrolled from Katie Beckett voluntarily or involuntarily.

(a) Voluntary disenrollment from Katie Beckett means the child’s parent or legal guardian has chosen to disenroll the child from the program, including all applicable benefits the
child is receiving (see Paragraph (6). Voluntary disenrollment from Katie Beckett Group Part A or the Continued Eligibility Group Part C includes voluntary disenrollment from Medicaid. No notice of action shall be issued regarding a parent or legal guardian’s decision to voluntarily disenroll the child from Katie Beckett. Voluntary disenrollment shall proceed only upon one of the following:

1. Receipt of a statement signed by the child’s parent or legal guardian voluntarily requesting disenrollment;

2. The child’s admission to a medical institution for a period of at least thirty (30) days unless the child is reasonably expected to discharge home soon, and upon determination of Medicaid eligibility in another category; or

3. Election by the parent or legal guardian to enroll a child in Katie Beckett Group Part A in an MCO that does not administer Part A of the Katie Beckett program (i.e., any MCO other than TennCare Select.

(b) A child may be involuntarily disenrolled from Katie Beckett only by TennCare, although such process may be initiated by DIDD or TennCare’s Contracted MCO. Reasons for involuntary disenrollment include but are not limited to:

1. The child no longer meets one or more criteria for eligibility and/or enrollment as specified in this Rule.

2. The child is deceased.

3. The child is no longer a resident of Tennessee.

(6) Benefits in the Katie Beckett Program.

(a) Katie Beckett Group Part A

1. Children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A are eligible to receive all medically necessary covered benefits available for children enrolled in TennCare Medicaid, as specified in Rule 1200-13-13-.04, including EPSDT, and medically necessary covered wrap around HCBS as specified below.

2. All Katie Beckett Group Part A HCBS must be specified in an approved Person-Centered Support Plan and authorized by the MCO prior to delivery of the service in order for MCO payment to be made for the service.

3. Katie Beckett Group Part A HCBS shall be limited to a maximum of $15,000 per child per calendar year. There are no exceptions to this limit.

(b) Medicaid Diversion Group Part B

1. Children enrolled in Medicaid Diversion Group Part B are not eligible to receive Medicaid State Plan services or EPSDT.

2. Children enrolled in Medicaid Diversion Group Part B are eligible to receive a capped package of HCBS only, as specified below.

3. Medicaid Diversion Group Part B HCBS shall be limited to a maximum of $10,000 per child per calendar year. There are no exceptions to this limit.
4. All Medicaid Diversion Group Part B HCBS must be specified in an approved ISP and authorized by DIDD prior to delivery of the service in order for payment to be made for the service.

(c) Continued Eligibility Group Part C

1. Children enrolled in the Continued Eligibility Group Part C are eligible to receive all medically necessary covered benefits available for children enrolled in TennCare Medicaid, as specified in Rule 1200-13-13-.04, including EPSDT.

2. Children enrolled in the Continued Eligibility Group Part C are not eligible to receive any wraparound HCBS.

(d) Katie Beckett Group Part A (“Part A”) wraparound HCBS and Medicaid Diversion Group Part B (“Part B”) HCBS covered under the Katie Beckett Program and applicable individual benefit limits are specified below. The benefit limits are applied across all services received by the child regardless of whether the services are received through CD and/or a traditional provider agency. Corresponding limitations regarding the scope of each service are defined in Rule 1200-13-01-.02. Limitations on the total of all HCBS that can be received in a calendar year are specified in (a) and (b) above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Katie Beckett HCBS Benefits</th>
<th>Katie Beckett Coverage</th>
<th>Available through Consumer Direction? (&quot;Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS&quot;)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respite</td>
<td>Covered as medically necessary in Part A and Part B with limitations as follows: Up to thirty (30) days of service per person per calendar year or up to two hundred sixteen (216) hours per person per calendar year, depending on needs and preferences as reflected in the PCSP, or in the DIDD-approved ISP for Part B members. The two (2) limits cannot be combined in a calendar year.</td>
<td>Yes, hourly only. Daily respite is not available in Consumer Direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supportive Home Care</td>
<td>Covered as medically necessary in Part A and Part B.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistive Technology, Adaptive Equipment and Supplies</td>
<td>Covered as medically necessary in Part A and Part B with a limit of five thousand dollars ($5,000) per child per calendar year. Not covered under Katie Beckett if available under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, or the IDEA (20 U.S.C. §§ 1401 et seq.).</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Home Modifications</td>
<td>Covered as medically necessary in Part A and Part B in accordance with limitations specified in Rule .02 and with limits of $6,000 per project, $10,000 per calendar year, and $20,000 per lifetime.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Type</td>
<td>Coverage and Limitations</td>
<td>Eligibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Modifications</td>
<td>Covered as medically necessary in Part A and Part B in accordance with limitations specified in Rule .02 and with limits of $10,000 per calendar year and $20,000 per lifetime.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Integration Support Services</td>
<td>Covered as medically necessary in Part A and Part B in accordance with limitations specified in Rule .02. Payment for attendance and materials and supplies at classes and conferences and club/association dues can be covered, but cannot exceed five hundred dollars ($500) per year.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Transportation</td>
<td>Covered as medically necessary in Part A and Part B for transportation to support participation in community activities when family, public or other community-based transportation services are not available or when assistance is needed in order to access such benefits. Shall not supplant NEMT available for medical appointments. Limited to $225 per month for a child whose parent or legal guardian elects to receive this benefit through Consumer Direction.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Caregiver Education and Training</td>
<td>Covered as medically necessary in Part A and Part B only when approved in advance by the child’s MCO. Limited to five hundred dollars ($500) per calendar year.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decision Making Supports</td>
<td>Covered as medically necessary in Part A and Part B. Limited to five hundred dollars ($500) in one-time assistance per child. Legal fees may be reimbursed only upon completion of counseling services to protect and preserve the child’s rights and freedoms upon attaining age 18.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family-to-Family Support</td>
<td>Covered as medically necessary in Part A and Part B.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Support Development, Organization and Navigation</td>
<td>Covered as medically necessary in Part A and Part B.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Insurance Counseling/Forms Assistance</td>
<td>Covered as medically necessary in Part A and Part B. Limited to fifteen (15) hours per child per calendar year.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance with Premium Payments</td>
<td>Covered as medically necessary in Part B. Limited to the amount determined to be the child’s portion of third party liability (TPL) coverage premiums, when other family members are also covered by the same premium. Assistance with Premium Payments may be offered to a child upon enrollment in Part A only if the child does not have TPL at the time of enrollment and a hardship exception to the requirement to obtain/maintain TPL is requested and would otherwise be approved. In such cases, the Assistance with Premium Payments shall be limited to the amount by which the child’s portion of the family’s monthly TPL premium exceeds the Katie Beckett Group Part A premiums, and shall not count against the $15,000 per calendar year expenditure cap for Part A wraparound HCBS. Assistance with Premium Payments shall not be covered for a child who already has private insurance upon enrollment into Katie Beckett Group Part A, even if such coverage is later lost and new coverage must be obtained.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automated health care and related expenses reimbursement</td>
<td>Covered as medically necessary in Part B only. Limited to medical and dental expenses determined by the IRS to be qualified for reimbursement under a Healthcare Reimbursement Account or that would qualify for the medical and dental expenses income tax deduction, except that health insurance premiums shall be covered only as described above as part of the Health Insurance Premium Assistance benefit (and not as part of this benefit). Acceptable documentation must be provided to the contracted entity administering the benefit in order for the benefit to be covered and reimbursement approved. The child’s parent or legal guardian shall comply with all applicable requirements of the administering entity in order to receive this benefit.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individualized therapeutic support reimbursement</td>
<td>Covered in Part B only for items determined to be medically necessary for the child but not eligible for reimbursement as part of the automated health care and related expenses reimbursement benefit above (i.e., does not meet IRS guidelines).</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(7) Medical Necessity for Covered Katie Beckett Services

(a) State Plan and EPSDT benefits. Medical necessity for all covered State Plan and EPSDT benefits, including physical and behavioral health, pharmacy, and dental services, for children enrolled in Katie Beckett shall be determined in accordance with
(Rule 1200-13-01-.32, continued)

Rule Chapter 1200-13-16. This includes all benefits for children eligible for Medicaid in the Continued Eligibility Group Part C.

(b) Katie Beckett Group Part A wraparound HCBS and Medicaid Diversion Group Part B Benefits. For Katie Beckett Group Part A wraparound HCBS and all Medicaid Diversion Group Part B Benefits, pursuant to Rule 1200-13-16-.05(8), the following guidelines shall apply:

(c) In order to be medically necessary and therefore reimbursable as a covered Katie Beckett HCBS benefit, all of the following criteria must be met.

1. The service, including the type, amount, frequency and duration, must be specified in an approved PCSP, or for Medicaid Diversion Group Part B members, in the ISP approved by DIDD.

2. The service must be authorized by the appropriate entity, which shall be as follows:

   (i) For Katie Beckett Group Part A wraparound HCBS, the person’s MCO;

   (ii) For Medicaid Diversion Group Part B benefits, the Department of Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities;

3. The service, including the type, amount, frequency and duration, must meet one or more of the following:

   (i) Be of direct therapeutic or ameliorative benefit to the child’s medical needs or disabilities;

   (ii) Support the child’s full integration and participation in the community;

   (iii) Help to prepare the child for transition to employment and community living, with as much independence as possible; or

   (iv) Support and sustain the family’s ability to meet the child’s medical, physical, behavioral, functional and other support needs and reduce or prevent the risk of out-of-home placement.

4. The service must be the most cost-effective way of safely and effectively meeting the child’s needs in the home or community setting. If a less costly service or support or mix of services and supports that is available would safely meet the child’s needs in the community, the more expensive service requested is therefore not medically necessary and will not be provided.

5. The service must not supplant assistance that family members, friends, or others are able and willing to provide or that is available through other paid or unpaid supports. This includes services available under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, regardless of whether the family chooses to receive such services.

(d) TennCare or the entity responsible for authorizing HCBS may develop and implement guidelines which can be used to further clarify how these decisions are made with respect to a particular benefit.

(e) Notwithstanding (c) 1.-6. above, any medical or related item or service purchased for a child enrolled in Medicaid Diversion Group Part B and determined by the IRS to be
eligible as an itemized deduction on Schedule A (Form 1040 or 1040-SR), or eligible for payment or reimbursement through a Health Reimbursement Account, Health Savings Account or Flexible Spending Account shall meet medical necessity requirements.

(8) Each child enrolling or enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B shall be subject to an Expenditure Cap on the HCBS benefit package the child is eligible to receive. Each benefit package has a distinct Expenditure Cap, outlined below:

(a) For a child enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A, the expenditure cap shall be fifteen thousand dollars ($15,000) per calendar year. The Expenditure Cap shall apply to Katie Beckett wraparound HCBS only (not other Medicaid services). All Katie Beckett Group Part A wraparound HCBS shall be counted against the Expenditure Cap, including the cost of minor home modifications.

(b) For a child enrolled in Medicaid Diversion Group Part B, the Expenditure Cap shall be ten thousand dollars ($10,000) per calendar year. The Expenditure Cap shall apply to Medicaid Diversion Group Part B HCBS only (these are the only benefits the child is eligible to receive). All Medicaid Diversion Group Part B HCBS shall be counted against the Expenditure Cap, including the cost of minor home modifications.

1. The Expenditure Cap shall be used to determine the total cost of Katie Beckett HCBS a child can receive while enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B. The Expenditure Cap functions as a limit on the total cost of Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B HCBS that can be provided by the MCO or DIDD to the child in the home or community setting. Katie Beckett HCBS in excess of a child’s Expenditure Cap are non-covered benefits.

2. For a child in Katie Beckett Group Part A, the total cost of Katie Beckett wraparound HCBS shall also be counted in applying the Comparable Cost of Institutional Care Requirement.

3. A child shall not be entitled to receive services up to the amount of the Expenditure Cap. A child shall receive only those services that are medically necessary, as described in this Rule. Determination of the services that are medically necessary shall be based on a comprehensive assessment of the child’s needs and the availability of Natural Supports and other (non-TennCare reimbursed) services to meet identified needs, which shall be conducted by the child’s Nurse Care Manager or DIDD Case Manager and subject to any applicable utilization management review and approval processes.


(i) For a child enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A, TennCare State Plan services shall not be counted against the child’s Expenditure Cap for Katie Beckett Group Part A wraparound HCBS.

(ii) The annual HCBS Expenditure Cap shall be applied on a calendar year basis. TennCare and the child’s MCO or DIDD will track utilization of HCBS across each calendar year.

(iii) The HCBS Expenditure Cap shall also be applied prospectively on a twelve (12) month basis. This is to ensure that a child’s PCSP/ISP does not establish a threshold level of supports that cannot be sustained over the course of time. This means that, for purposes of person and family-
centered support planning, the child’s MCO or DIDD will always estimate the actual cost of services forward for twelve (12) months in order to determine whether the Expenditure Cap will continue be met based on the most current PCSP/ISP that has been developed. The cost of one-time services such as short-term services or short-term increases in services must be counted as part of the total cost of services for a full twelve (12) month period following the date of service delivery.

(iv) Denial of or reductions of Katie Beckett HCBS based on a child's Expenditure Cap shall constitute an adverse action, as defined in Rule 1200-13-13-.01 and shall give rise to notice of action and due process rights to request a fair hearing in accordance with Rule 1200-13-13-.11.

(9) Consumer Direction (CD).

(a) CD is a model of service delivery that affords the parent or legal guardian of a child enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B the opportunity to have more choice and control with respect to Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS that are needed by the child, in accordance with this Rule. CD is not a service or set of services.

(b) Katie Beckett HCBS eligible for CD (Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS).

1. CD shall be limited to the following HCBS:

   (i) Supportive Home Care.

   (ii) Hourly Respite. (Daily Respite shall not be available through CD.)

   (iii) Community Transportation.

2. Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B Members determined to need Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS may elect to receive one or more of the Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS through a Contract Provider, or they may participate in CD.

3. Katie Beckett Members who do not need Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS shall not be offered the opportunity to enroll in CD.

4. The model of CD that will be implemented in Katie Beckett is a modified budget authority model.

5. Each Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS identified in the child’s PCSP/ISP, that the child’s parent or legal guardian elects to receive through CD shall have an individual monthly or annual budget, as specified below.

6. The amount of the budget authorized for each Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS the child’s parent or legal guardian elects to receive through CD shall be based on a comprehensive needs assessment performed by the MCO Nurse Care Manager or DIDD Case Manager that identifies the child’s needs, the availability of family and other unpaid caregivers to meet those needs, and the gaps in care for which paid Katie Beckett HCBS may be authorized.

   (i) Each Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS received through CD shall have a separate budget.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.32, continued)

(ii) The budget for each Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS received through CD shall be based on the number of units of that service the child is assessed to need, subject to applicable benefit limits and the child’s Expenditure Cap.

(iii) Once the budget for each Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS is determined and authorized, the child’s parent or legal guardian shall have flexibility to determine the rate of reimbursement for that service (subject to any limitations established by TennCare), and to purchase additional units of the service so long as the budget for that service is not exceeded.

(iv) The budget for each Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS shall be separately maintained. A child’s parent or legal guardian shall not direct money from the budget for one Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS to purchase a different Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS, provided however, that a child’s PCSP/ISP (and consequently, the budget for any affected Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS) may be amended based on the child’s needs, as appropriate.

(v) Any money remaining in a child’s monthly budget for Supportive Home Care or Community Transportation at the end of a month shall not be carried over to the next month, and cannot be used to purchase units of service in any other month.

(vi) Any money remaining in a child’s annual budget for hourly Respite at the end of the calendar year shall not be carried over to the next year, and cannot be used to purchase additional units of service in a subsequent calendar year.

7. The amount of the budget for each Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS shall be authorized as follows:

(i) Supportive Home Care shall have a monthly budget if provided through Consumer Direction.

(I) A child’s parent or legal guardian shall only direct CD Workers to provide Supportive Home Care up to the amount of the authorized monthly budget for that service.

(II) A child’s parent or legal guardian shall not ask or allow a CD Worker to provide services in excess of the authorized monthly budget for that service.

(III) If a child’s parent or legal guardian exhausts the child’s authorized monthly budget for a service before the month has ended, additional services shall not be authorized for the remainder of the month.

(IV) If a child’s parent or legal guardian is not able to manage services within the approved budget for the service, the child may not be able to remain in CD.

(ii) Community Transportation for children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B shall have a monthly budget if provided through CD.
The monthly budget shall be based on the number of days in the month that the child is expected to need Community Transportation services.

The child's parent or legal guardian may receive the first month's budget allotment in advance. The advance monthly budget allotment shall be used to purchase only Community Transportation services as defined in this Rule Chapter.

A child's parent or legal guardian may purchase Community Transportation services in the most cost-efficient manner possible, including public transportation (e.g., bus passes), paying a co-worker to share gas expenditures, etc.

A child's parent or legal guardian shall not reimburse any person who resides with the child for Community Transportation.

The child's parent or legal guardian is obligated to maintain a Community Transportation log and receipts for Community Transportation expenditures as required by TennCare and to submit such information on a monthly basis to his MCO.

A child's parent or legal guardian shall only purchase Community Transportation up to the amount of the authorized monthly budget for that service.

The child's parent or legal guardian shall be reimbursed only for documented purchases of Community Transportation services submitted to the MCO.

A child's parent or legal guardian shall not be reimbursed for Community Transportation services in excess of the authorized monthly budget for that service.

If a child's parent or legal guardian exhausts the child's authorized monthly budget for Community Transportation services before the month has ended, additional services shall not be authorized for the remainder of the month.

If a child's parent or legal guardian is not able to manage services within the approved budget for the service, the child may not be able to remain in CD.

Respite services for children enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B shall have an annual budget if provided through Consumer Direction.

The annual budget shall operate on a calendar year (January 1 through December 31).

A child's parent or legal guardian who elects to receive the child's Respite through CD shall receive up to 216 hours per year of Respite services. (Daily Respite shall not be available through CD.)
(Rule 1200-13-01-.32, continued)

(III) A child’s parent or legal guardian shall only direct CD Workers to provide Respite services up to the amount of the authorized annual budget for that service.

(IV) A child’s parent or legal guardian shall not ask or allow a CD Worker to provide services in excess of the authorized annual budget for that service.

(V) If a child’s parent or legal guardian exhausts the child’s authorized annual budget for Respite services before the calendar year has ended, additional services shall not be authorized for the remainder of the year.

(VI) If a child’s parent or legal guardian is not able to manage services within the child’s approved budget for the service, the child may not be able to remain in CD.

8. HH Services, PDN Services, and Katie Beckett HCBS other than those specified above shall not be available through CD.

(c) Eligibility for CD. To be eligible for CD, a child must meet all of the following criteria:

1. Be a Member of Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B.

2. Be determined by an MCO Nurse Care Manager or DIDD Case Manager, based on a comprehensive needs assessment, to need one or more Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS.

3. The child’s parent or legal guardian must be willing and able to serve as the Employer of Record for the child’s Consumer-Directed Workers and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD. In limited exceptional circumstances, TennCare may permit the child’s parent or legal guardian to designate a qualified Representative who is willing and able to serve as the Employer of Record and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD. Assistance shall be provided to the child’s parent or legal guardian or in limited exceptional circumstances, the Representative for CD by the FEA.

4. The child’s parent or legal guardian or in limited exceptional circumstances, the Representative for CD and any Workers employed to provide services through CD must agree to use the services of TennCare’s contracted FEA to perform required Financial Administration and Supports Brokerage functions.

(d) Enrollment in CD.

1. The parent or legal guardian of a child enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B assessed to need one or more Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS may elect to participate in CD at any time.

2. Only the child’s parent or legal guardian may make the decision whether the child will participate in CD. The child’s parent or legal guardian must sign a CD participation form reflecting the decision.

3. Representative. In limited exceptional circumstances, TennCare may permit the child’s parent or legal guardian to designate a Representative for CD.

   (i) A Representative for CD must meet all of the following criteria:
(I) Be at least eighteen (18) years of age;

(II) Have a personal relationship with the child and understand the child’s support needs;

(III) Know the child’s daily schedule and routine, medical and functional status, medication regimen, likes and dislikes, strengths and weaknesses; and

(IV) Be physically present in the child’s residence on a regular basis or at least at a frequency necessary to supervise and evaluate each Consumer-Directed Worker.

(ii) If a child’s MCO Nurse Care Manager or DIDD Case Manager believes that the person selected as the Representative for CD does not meet the specified requirements (e.g., the Representative is not physically present in the child’s residence at a frequency necessary to adequately supervise Workers), the MCO Nurse Care Manager or DIDD Case Manager may request that the child’s parent or legal guardian select a different Representative who meets the specified requirements. If the child’s parent or legal guardian does not select another Representative who meets the specified requirements, the MCO or DIDD may, in order to help ensure the child’s health and safety, submit to TennCare, for review and approval, a request to deny the child’s participation in CD.

(iii) A Representative for CD shall not receive payment for serving in this capacity and shall not serve as the child’s paid Worker for any Consumer-Directed Service.

(iv) Representative Agreement. A Representative Agreement must be signed by the child’s parent or legal guardian and the Representative in the presence of the MCO Nurse Care Manager or DIDD Case Manager. By completing a Representative agreement, the Representative confirms that he agrees to serve as the Representative for CD and that he accepts the responsibilities and will perform the duties associated with being a Representative for CD.

(v) A child’s parent or legal guardian may change the Representative at any time by notifying the child’s MCO Nurse Care Manager or DIDD Case Manager and the child’s Supports Broker that he intends to change Representative. The child’s MCO Nurse Care Manager or DIDD Case Manager shall verify that the new Representative meets the qualifications as described above. A new Representative Agreement must be completed and signed, in the presence of the child’s MCO Nurse Care Manager or DIDD Case Manager, prior to the new Representative assuming his respective responsibilities.

(e) Employer of Record.

1. If a child’s parent or legal guardian elects to participate in CD, he must serve as the Employer of Record. In limited exceptional circumstances where TennCare permits the parent or legal guardian to designate a Representative for CD, the Representative must serve as the Employer of Record.

2. The Employer of Record is responsible for the following:
(Rule 1200-13-01-.32, continued)

(i) Finding, interviewing, hiring and firing Workers;

(ii) Determining Workers’ duties and developing job descriptions;

(iii) Training Workers to provide personalized support based on the Member’s needs and preferences;

(iv) Scheduling Workers;

(v) Ensuring there are enough Workers hired to provide all of the support needed by the child (including when the worker scheduled is unable to report to work);

(vi) Ensuring the Worker(s) keep correct time sheets for the services and supports provided;

(vii) Reviewing and approving hours reported by Consumer-Directed Workers;

(viii) Ensuring Workers provide only as much support as assigned to provide and as needed by the child;

(ix) Ensuring that no Worker provides more than 40 hours of support each week unless the parent or legal guardian of a child enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or the Representative for CD has decided to pay overtime out of the child’s approved budget (a Worker delivering services to a child enrolled in Medicaid Diversion Group Part B shall not be permitted to provide more than 40 hours of support each week);

(x) Managing the services the child needs within the child’s approved budget for each service;

(xi) Supervising Workers;

(xii) Evaluating Worker performance and addressing any identified deficiencies or concerns;

(xiii) Setting wages from a range of reimbursement levels established by TennCare;

(xiv) Reviewing and ensuring proper documentation for services provided; and

(xv) Developing and implementing as needed a Back-up Plan to address instances when a scheduled Worker is not available or fails to show up as scheduled.

(f) Denial of Enrollment in CD.

1. Enrollment into CD may be denied by TennCare when:

   (i) The child is not enrolled in TennCare or in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B.

   (ii) The child does not need one or more of the HCBS eligible for CD, as specified in the PCSP/ISP.

   (iii) The child’s parent or legal guardian is not willing or able to serve as the Employer of Record for the child’s Consumer-Directed Workers and to
(Rule 1200-13-01-.32, continued)

fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD, and does not meet limited exceptional circumstances as determined by TennCare or have a qualified Representative who is willing and able to serve as the Employer of Record and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD.

(iv) The child does not have an adequate Back-up Plan for CD.

(v) The child’s parent or legal guardian or in limited exceptional circumstances, the Representative for CD, or the Consumer-Directed Workers he wants to employ, are unwilling to use the services of TennCare’s contracted FEA to perform required Financial Administration and Supports Brokerage functions.

(vi) Other significant concerns regarding the child’s participation in CD which jeopardize the health, safety or welfare of the child.

2. Denial of enrollment in CD gives rise to notice and due process including the right to a fair hearing, as set forth in this rule.

(g) Fiscal Employer Agent (FEA).

1. The FEA shall perform the following functions on behalf of all Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B enrollees participating in CD:

(i) Financial Administration functions in the performance of payroll and related tasks; and

(ii) Supports Brokerage functions to assist the child’s parent or legal guardian (or the Representative for CD) with other non-payroll related tasks such as the completion of CD enrollment paperwork and assistance with employer functions as requested.

2. The FEA shall:

(i) Assign a Supports Broker to each Katie Beckett Member electing to participate in CD of Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS.

(ii) Provide initial and ongoing training to the child’s parent or legal guardian (or the Representative for CD) on CD and other relevant issues.

(iii) Verify Worker qualifications, including conducting background checks on Workers, enrolling Workers into TennCare, requesting from TennCare the assignment of Medicaid provider ID numbers, and holding TennCare provider agreements.

(iv) Provide initial and ongoing training to workers on CD and other relevant issues such as the use of the FEA time keeping system.

(v) Assist the child’s parent or legal guardian (or the Representative for CD) in developing and updating Service Agreements.

(vi) Withhold, file and pay applicable federal, state and local income taxes; employment and unemployment taxes; and worker’s compensation.

(vii) Pay Workers for authorized services rendered within authorized timeframes.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.32, continued)

(h) Back-up Plan for Consumer-Directed Workers.

1. The parent or legal guardian of each child participating in CD is responsible for
the development and implementation of a Back-up Plan that identifies how the
parent or legal guardian or the Representative for CD will address situations
when a scheduled Worker is not available or fails to show up as scheduled.

2. The child's parent or legal guardian may not elect, as part of the Back-up Plan, to
allow the child to go without services.

3. The Back-up Plan for CD shall include the names and telephone numbers of
contacts (Workers, agency staff, organizations, supports) for alternate care, the
order in which each shall be notified and the services to be provided by contacts.

4. Back-up contacts may include paid and unpaid supports; however, it is the
responsibility of the child's parent or legal guardian or his Representative for CD
to secure paid (as well as unpaid) back-up contacts who are willing and available
to serve in this capacity, and for initiating the back-up plan when needed.

5. The child's Back-up Plan for Consumer-Directed Workers shall be integrated into
the child's Back-up Plan for services provided by Contract Providers and the
child's PCSP/ISP.

6. The MCO Nurse Care Manager or DIDD Case Manager shall review the Back-up
Plan developed by the child's parent or legal guardian or his Representative for CD
to determine its adequacy to address the child's needs. If an adequate Back-
up Plan cannot be provided to CD, enrollment into CD may be denied, as set
forth in this Rule.

7. The Back-up Plan shall be reviewed and updated at least annually, and as
frequently as necessary if there are changes in the type, amount, duration, scope
of eligible Katie Beckett HCBS or the schedule at which such services are
needed, changes in Workers (when such Workers also serve as a back-up to
other Workers) and changes in the availability of paid or unpaid back-up Workers
to deliver needed support.

8. A child's parent or legal guardian may use Contract Providers to serve as back-
up to Consumer Directed Workers only upon prior arrangement by the child's
parent or legal guardian or Representative for CD with the Contract Provider,
inclusion in the child's back-up plan, verification by the MCO Nurse Care
Manager or DIDD Case Manager, prior approval by the MCO or DIDD, and
subject to the child's Expenditure Cap as described in Rule 1200-13-01-.32(8). If
the higher cost of services delivered by a Contract Provider would result in a
child's Expenditure Cap being exceeded, the child's parent or legal guardian
shall not be permitted to use Contract Providers to provide back-up workers. A
child's MCO or DIDD shall not be required to maintain Contract Providers on
"stand-by" to provide back-up for services delivered through Consumer Direction.

(i) Consumer-Directed Workers (Workers).

1. Hiring Consumer-Directed Workers.

(i) A child's parent or legal guardian shall have the flexibility to hire individuals
with whom they have a close personal relationship to serve as Workers,
such as neighbors or friends.
(ii) A child’s parent or legal guardian may hire family members, excluding spouses, to serve as Workers. However, a family member shall not be reimbursed for a service that he would have otherwise provided without pay. A child’s parent or legal guardian shall not be permitted to employ any person who resides with the child enrolled in Katie Beckett to deliver Supportive Home Care or hourly Respite services. A child’s parent or legal guardian shall not reimburse any person who resides with the child for Community Transportation.

(iii) The child’s parent or legal guardian may elect to have a Worker provide more than one service, have multiple Workers, or have both a Worker and a Contract Provider for a given service, in which case, there must be a set schedule which clearly defines when Contract Providers will be used.

2. Qualifications of Consumer-Directed Workers. Workers must meet the following requirements prior to providing services:

   (i) Be at least eighteen (18) years of age or older;

   (ii) Complete a background check that includes a criminal background check (including fingerprinting), or, as an alternative, a background check from a licensed private investigation company;

   (iii) Verification that the person’s name does not appear on the State abuse registry;

   (iv) Verification that the person’s name does not appear on the State and national sexual offender registries;

   (v) Licensure verification, as applicable;

   (vi) Verification that the person has not been excluded from participation in Medicare, Medicaid, SCHIP, or any Federal health care programs (as defined in Section 128B(f) of the Social Security Act);

   (vii) Complete all required training;

   (viii) Complete all required applications to become a TennCare provider;

   (ix) Sign an abbreviated Medicaid agreement;

   (x) Be assigned a Medicaid provider ID number;

   (xi) Sign a Service Agreement; and

   (xii) If the Worker will be transporting the child as specified in the Service Agreement, a valid driver’s license and proof of insurance must also be provided.

3. Disqualification from Serving as a Consumer-Directed Worker. A child’s parent or legal guardian cannot waive the completion of a background check for a potential Worker. A background check may reveal a potential Worker’s past criminal conduct that may pose an unacceptable risk to the child. Any of the following findings may place the child at risk and may disqualify a person from serving as a Worker:
(i) Conviction of an offense involving physical, sexual or emotional abuse, neglect, financial exploitation or misuse of funds, misappropriation of property, theft from any person, violence against any person, or manufacture, sale, possession or distribution of any drug; and/or

(ii) Entering of a plea of nolo contendere or when a jury verdict of guilty is rendered but adjudication of guilt is withheld with respect to a crime reasonably related to the nature of the position sought or held.

4. Individualized Assessment of a Consumer-Directed Worker with a Criminal Background.

(i) If a potential Worker’s background check includes past criminal conduct, the child’s parent or legal guardian or Representative for CD must review the past criminal conduct with the help of the FEA. The child’s parent or legal guardian or Representative for CD, with the assistance of the FEA, will consider the following factors:

(I) Whether or not the evidence gathered during the potential Worker’s individualized assessment shows the criminal conduct is related to the job in such a way that could place the child at risk;

(II) The nature and gravity of the offense or conduct, such as whether the offense is related to physical or sexual or emotional abuse of another person, if the offense involves violence against another person, or the manufacture, sale, or distribution of drugs; and

(III) The time that has passed since the offense or conduct and/or completion of the sentence.

(ii) After considering the above factors and any other evidence submitted by the potential Worker, the child’s parent or legal guardian or Representative for CD must decide whether to hire the potential Worker.

(iii) If a child’s parent or legal guardian or Representative for CD decides to hire the Worker, the FEA shall assist the child’s parent or legal guardian or Representative for CD in notifying the child’s MCO or DIDD of this decision and shall collaborate with the child’s MCO or DIDD to amend the child’s PCSP/ISP to reflect the parent’s or legal guardian’s or CD Representative’s decision to voluntarily assume the risk associated with hiring an individual with a criminal history and that the child’s parent or legal guardian or Representative for CD is solely responsible for any negative consequences stemming from that decision. The FEA shall also collaborate with the child’s MCO or DIDD, as applicable, on a risk mitigation strategy.

5. Service Agreement.

(i) The child’s parent or legal guardian or Representative for CD shall develop a Service Agreement with each Worker which includes, at a minimum:

(I) The roles and responsibilities of the Worker and the EOR;

(II) The Worker’s typical schedule, as developed by the parent or legal guardian or Representative for CD, including hours and days;
(Rule 1200-13-01-.32, continued)

(III) The scope of each service, i.e., the specific tasks and functions the Worker is to perform;

(IV) The service rate; and

(V) The requested start date for services.

(ii) The Service Agreement must be in place for each Worker prior to the Worker providing services.

6. Payments to Consumer-Directed Workers.

(i) Rates. The parent or legal guardian of children participating in CD have the flexibility to set wages for the child’s Workers from a range of reimbursement levels established by TennCare.

(ii) Payments to Consumer-Directed Workers. In order to receive payment for services rendered, all Workers must:

(I) Deliver services in accordance with the services specified in the child’s PCSP or DIDD-approved ISP, the monthly or annual budget as approved in the MCO’s or DIDD’s service authorization, and in accordance with the schedule set by the child’s parent or legal guardian or the Representative for CD and Worker assignments determined by the parent or legal guardian or the Representative for CD.

(II) Use the FEA time keeping system to record in and out times for each visit in a manner compliant with the 21st Century Cures Act.

(III) Provide detailed documentation of service delivery including but not limited to the specific tasks and functions performed for the child at each visit, which shall be maintained in the child’s home.

(IV) Provide no more than forty (40) hours of services within a consecutive seven (7) day period, unless explicitly directed by the Employer of Record who by such direction, agrees to pay the worker over-time pay out of the child’s budget in accordance with the Fair Labor Standards Act. This shall reduce the amount of services that may be purchased for the child during that month.

(iii) Termination of Consumer-Directed Workers’ Employment.

(I) The Employer of Record may terminate a Worker’s employment at any time.

(II) The MCO or DIDD may not terminate a Worker’s employment, but may request that a child be involuntarily withdrawn from CD if it is determined that the health, safety and welfare of the child may be in jeopardy if the child’s parent or legal guardian or the Representative for CD continues to employ a Worker but the Employer of Record does not want to terminate the Worker.

(j) Withdrawal from Participation in Consumer Direction (CD).

1. General.
(Rule 1200-13-01-.32, continued)

(i) Voluntary Withdrawal from CD. The parent or legal guardian of a child participating in CD may voluntarily withdraw the child from participation in CD at any time. The request must be in writing. Whenever possible, notice of the parent’s or legal guardian’s decision to withdraw the child from participation in CD should be provided in advance to permit time to arrange for delivery of services through Contracted Providers.

(ii) Voluntary or involuntary withdrawal of a child from CD of Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS shall not affect the child’s eligibility for Katie Beckett HCBS or enrollment in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B, provided the child continues to meet all requirements for enrollment in Katie Beckett as defined in this Chapter.

(iii) If a child is voluntarily or involuntarily withdrawn from CD, any Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS he receives shall be provided through Contract Providers, subject to the requirements in this Chapter.

2. Involuntary Withdrawal.

(i) A child may be involuntarily withdrawn from participation in CD of HCBS for any of the following reasons:

(I) The child is no longer enrolled in TennCare.

(II) The child is no longer enrolled in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B.

(III) The child no longer needs any of the Eligible Katie Beckett HCBS, as specified in the PCSP or DIDD-approved ISP.

(IV) The child’s parent or legal guardian is no longer willing or able to serve as the Employer of Record for the child’s Consumer-Directed Workers and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD, and does not meet limited exceptional circumstances or have a qualified Representative who is willing and able to serve as the Employer of Record and to fulfill all of the required responsibilities for CD.

(V) The child’s parent or legal guardian is unwilling to work with the MCO Nurse Care Manager or DIDD Case Manager to identify and address any additional risks associated with the decision to participate in CD, or the risks associated with the decision to participate in CD pose too great a threat to the child’s health, safety and welfare.

(VI) The health, safety and welfare of the child may be in jeopardy if the child’s parent or legal guardian or the Representative for CD continues to employ a Worker but the child’s parent or legal guardian or the Representative for CD does not want to terminate the Worker.

(VII) The child does not have an adequate Back-up Plan for CD.

(VIII) The child’s needs cannot be safely and appropriately met in the community while participating in CD.

(IX) The child’s parent or legal guardian or the Representative for CD, or Consumer-Directed Workers he wants to employ are unwilling to use
the services of TennCare’s contracted FEA to perform required Financial Administration and Supports Brokerage functions.

(X) The child’s parent or legal guardian or the Representative for CD is unwilling to abide by the requirements of the Katie Beckett CD program.

(XI) If the Representative for CD fails to perform in accordance with the terms of the Representative Agreement and the health, safety and welfare of the child is at risk, and the child’s parent or legal guardian wants to continue to use the Representative.

(XII) A Support Coordinator has determined that the health, safety and welfare of the child may be in jeopardy if the child’s parent or legal guardian or the Representative for CD continues to employ a Worker but the Employer of Record does not want to terminate the Worker.

(XIII) Other significant concerns regarding the child’s participation in CD which jeopardize the health, safety or welfare of the child.

(ii) TennCare must review and approve all MCO requests for involuntary withdrawal from CD of eligible Katie Beckett HCBS before such action may occur. If TennCare approves the request, written notice shall be given to the child and parent or legal guardian at least ten (10) days in advance of the withdrawal. The date of withdrawal may be delayed when necessary to allow adequate time to transition the child to Contract Provider services as seamlessly as possible.

(iii) The child and parent or legal guardian shall have the right to appeal involuntary withdrawal from CD.

(iv) If a child is no longer enrolled in TennCare or in Katie Beckett Group Part A or Medicaid Diversion Group Part B, participation in CD shall be terminated.

(10) Appeals.

(a) Appeals related to determinations of financial eligibility for TennCare Medicaid (including financial eligibility via the Katie Beckett program) are processed by TennCare, in accordance with Chapter 1200-13-19.

(b) Appeals related to the denial, reduction, suspension, or termination of a covered service are processed by TennCare in accordance with Rule 1200-13-13-.11 provided however that medical necessity for Katie Beckett Group Part A and Medicaid Diversion Group Part B HCBS shall be determined as provided in Paragraph (7). A child’s parent or legal guardian may request a fair hearing regarding any covered benefit not approved in the PCSP or DIDD-approved ISP that he believes the child needs.

(c) Appeals related to determinations of medical (or level of care) eligibility are processed by TennCare’s Division of Long-Term Services and Supports in accordance with Rule .11.

(d) Appeals related to a child’s enrollment or disenrollment of an individual in Katie Beckett or to denial or involuntary withdrawal from participation in CD are processed by the TennCare Division of Long-Term Services and Supports in accordance with the following procedures:
1. If enrollment into Katie Beckett or if participation in CD is denied, notice containing an explanation of the reason for such denial shall be provided. The notice shall include the person’s right to request a fair hearing within thirty (30) days from receipt of the written notice regarding valid factual disputes pertaining to the enrollment denial decision.

2. If a Member is involuntarily disenrolled from Katie Beckett, or if participation in CD is involuntarily withdrawn, advance notice of involuntary disenrollment or withdrawal shall be issued. The notice shall include a statement of the Member’s right to request a fair hearing within thirty (30) days from receipt of the written notice regarding valid factual disputes pertaining to the decision.

3. Appeals regarding denial of enrollment into Katie Beckett, involuntary disenrollment from Katie Beckett, or denial or involuntary withdrawal from participation in CD must be filed in writing with the TennCare Division of Long-Term Services and Supports within thirty-five (35) days of issuance of the written notice if the appeal is filed with TennCare by fax, and within forty (40) days of issuance of the written notice if the appeal is mailed to TennCare. This allows five (5) days mail time for receipt of the written notice and when applicable, five (5) days mail time for receipt of the written appeal.

4. In the case of involuntary disenrollment from Katie Beckett only, if the appeal is received prior to the date of action, continuation of Katie Beckett benefits shall be provided, pending resolution of the disenrollment appeal.

5. In the case of involuntary withdrawal from participation in CD, if the appeal is received prior to the date of action, continuation of participation in CD shall be provided, unless such continuation would pose a serious risk to the child’s health, safety and welfare, in which case, services specified in the PCSP or DIDD-approved ISP shall be made available through Contract Providers pending resolution of the appeal.

(e) A member may present all relevant and material evidence pertaining to the adverse action.